

TANDARD
ENGLISH CLASSICS

泰西三十軼事

華英對照 詳細註釋



上海三民圖書公司印行

上海三民圖書公司新出版

◀各種字典字帖▶

標準國音學生新字典	三	角
標準國語新字彙	三	角
國音日用字典	三	角
新標準寫字課本(二冊)	三	角
標準小楷	一	角

◀國文國語教科用書▶

模範作文讀本	四	角
模範日記讀本	四	角
模範書信讀本(五種)	各一	角
模範故事讀本(一二)	各三	角
小學作文讀本	各四	角
小學日記讀本	二	角半
小學新日記指導	三	角
小學新作文指導	三	角
中學新作文指導	三	角
國語應用文課本	七	角
國語模範讀本	三	角
中學文學問答	四	角
中學模範作文	五	角
小學模範作文	五	角
小學模範日記	四	角
寫讀兩用暑期日記	四	角半
寫讀兩用寒假日記	一	角
日記簿	九	分
國文國語試題文範	九	分
國語升學指導	四	角
模範作文日記	四	角
	二	角半

上海三民圖書公司出版

華英對照標準英文文學讀本

Standard English Classics

——華英對照詳加註釋——

報紙[平裝本]四角五分
泰西五十軼事特製[普及本]七角五分
道林[註釋本]五角五分

報紙[平裝本]四角五分
約翰生行述特製[普及本]六角五分
道林[註釋本]三角

英文基本叢書

——詳加華文解釋——

英文基本作文法	史聿光著	實價六角
英文基本作文法問題詳解	史聿光作	實價三角
英文基本造句法	史聿光著	實價三角
英文基本翻譯指導	奚識之著	九角九分
英文基本文法大全	奚識之著	九角九分

原文
泰西三十軼事

附譯文註釋

THIRTY MORE FAMOUS
STORIES RETOLD

BY

JAMES BALDWIN

WITH CHINESE NOTES

AND

TRANSLATIONS

BY

RICHARD S. C. HSI

PUBLISHED BY

SAN MIN BOOK COMPANY

SHANGHAI

1935

凡 例

- (一) 本公司所輯譯加註之標準英文文學讀本凡十餘種，均歐美名家之傑作，適用於中等學校，為時已久，可供中等學校教科及學者自修參考之用。
- (一) 此類英文文學讀本，學生欲明瞭其深意，細加翻檢，每以功課繁重，常恐時間不足；故譯成中文，置於原文之旁，以省讀者翻檢之勞，俾收心領神會之益。
- (一) 本書原文意義深奧，恐讀者難於明瞭，故於譯文之外，再加詳註，以1—2—3—4……等號碼，置於斜體字之左上角，作為標記，易於參照查閱。
- (一) 凡譯文之中有「」記號者，其括號內之文字，乃補充文意不足之處，惟恐依照原文直譯，不能令讀者明瞭本義，故用括號內之文字補充之。
- (一) 本書原文用意深刻，謬為譯註，不免為大雅所譏。如蒙隨時賜教改善，則感甚幸甚！

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	Columbus and the Egg	2
2.	"Upon a Peak in Darien"—First Story	6
3.	"Upon a Peak in Daried"—Second Story	20
4.	The Fountain of Youth	28
5.	"Eureka!"	38
6.	Galileo and the Lamps	46
7.	Sir Isaac Newton and the Apple	50
8.	The First Printer	56
9.	John Gutenberg and the Voices	68
10.	James Watt and the Teakettle	72
11.	Dr. Johnson and His Father	80
12.	Webster and the Woodchuck	92
13.	Friar Bacon and the Brazen Head	102
14.	"As Rich as Croesus"	128
15.	The Gordian Knot	138
16.	Why Alexander Wept	150
17.	King Richard and Blondel	154
18.	King John and Prince Arthur	174
19.	King John and the Magna Charta	194
20.	Frederick Barbarossa	202
21.	The Man in the Iron Mask	218
22.	The Fall of Troy	226
23.	Penelope's Web	264
24.	How Rome Was Founded	300
25.	How Decius Mus Saved Rome	336
26.	"Delenda Est Carthago!"	342
27.	Hannibal; the Hero of Carthage	352
28.	Crossing the Rubicon	364
29.	The White-headed Zal	370
30.	Peter Klaus the Goatherd	388

THIRTY MORE FAMOUS STORIES

1. COLUMBUS AND THE EGG

CHRISTOPHER Columbus¹ discovered² America³ on the 12th of October⁴, 1492. He had spent⁵ eighteen years in planning⁶ for that wonderful first voyage⁷ which he made across⁸ the Atlantic Ocean⁹. The thoughts and hopes¹⁰ of the best part of his life had been given to it. He had talked and argued¹¹ with sailors and scholars¹² and princes and kings, saying, "I know that, by sailing west across the great ocean, one may at last reach lands that have never been visited by Europeans¹³." But he had been laughed at as a foolish dreamer¹⁴, and few people had any faith in his projects¹⁵.

At last, however, the king and queen of Spain¹⁶ gave him ships with which to make the trial¹⁷ voyage. He crossed the ocean and discovered strange lands, inhabited¹⁸ by a people unlike¹⁹ any that had been known before. He believed²⁰ that these lands were a part of India²¹.

When he returned²² home with the news of his discovery there was great rejoicing²³, and he was hailed as²⁴ the hero²⁵ who had given a new world to Spain. Crowds of²⁶ people lined the streets through

1. 人名 (kris'tō-bēr, kō-lūm'būs). 2. 發現. 3. 美洲 (ā-m.r'ī-kā).
4. 十月 (ō'k'tō-bēr). 5. 消耗. 6. 計劃. 7. 航程. 8. 橫渡. 9. 大西洋
(āt-lān'tik). 10. 希望. 11. 辯論 ('ār'gū'd). 12. 學士. 13. 歐洲人 (ū'
zō-pō'āns). 14. 夢者. 15. 意見, 計劃. 16. 西班牙 (spān). 17. 試驗.
18. 居住. 19. 不像. 20. 相信. 21. 印度 (in'di-ā). 22. 回轉. 23. 快樂.
24. 凱頌. 25. 英雄. 26. 一羣.

泰西三十軼事

一 哥倫布與蛋

[克利斯多福][哥倫布]發現美洲是在一四九二年十月十二日。 他曾費去十八年的光陰在計劃那第一次的驚人的航行，便是他要橫渡[大西洋]。 他一生中最好的時期的思想與希望都用在這個上面。 他曾和許多水手，學士，皇公和國王們爭辯道：“我知道，向西航行橫渡了大洋，人們最後總可到達一片為歐洲人所未曾到過的大陸。” 但是他竟被笑為呆笨的夢想者，僅有少數人信任他的意見。

最後，無論如何，[西班牙]的國王和皇后卒將船隻給與他去試航。 他橫過洋面，發現了那新奇的大陸，住着一種從未知曉過的人民。 他相信這些地方是印度的一部份。

當他帶着他發現新大陸的新聞回家來時，便引起了極大的快樂，他被稱頌為英雄，給與[西班牙]一個新的世界。



列在他所經過的街上

which he passed, and all were *anxious*¹ to do him honor². The king and queen *welcomed*³ him to their palace and listened with pleasure to the story of his voyage. Never had so great *respect*⁴ been shown to any common man.

But there were some who were *jealous of*⁵ the discoverer, and as ready to find *fault*⁶ as others were to praise. "Who is this Columbus?" they asked, "and what has he done? Is he not a *pauper*⁷ *pilot*⁸ from Italy? And could not any other *seaman*⁹ sail across the ocean just as he has done?"

One day Columbus was at a dinner which a Spanish gentleman had given in his honor, and *several*¹⁰ of these persons were *present*¹¹. They were *proud, conceited*¹² fellows, and they very soon began to try to make Columbus *uncomfortable*¹³.

"You have discovered strange lands beyond the sea," they said. "But what of that? We do not see why there should be so much said about it. Anybody can sail across the ocean; and anybody can *coast along*¹⁴ the *islands*¹⁵ on the other said, just as you have done. It is the *simplest*¹⁶ thing in the world."

Columbus made no answer; but after a while he took an egg from a dish and said to the *company*¹⁷, "Who

1. 急切 (ānk'shūs). 2. 向他致敬. 3. 迎迓. 4. 尊敬 (rô-spökt').
5. 妒忌着 (jäl'ūs) 6. 過失. 7. 貧窮 (pā'pēr). 8. 領港者 (pī'löt). 9. 海員.
10. 幾個. 11. 在場. 12. 自大 (kōn-sēt'éd). 13. 不安. 14. 沿海岸.
15. 島 (i'lāndz). 16. 便易, 簡單. 17. 伴侶, 同事.

人人都很急切地要向他致敬。那國王和皇后迎迓他到他們的皇宮中去，快樂地聽着他的航程的故事。從未對於任何的普通人民有過如此的尊敬。

但是也有些人對於這發現新大陸的人是妒忌的，別的人都在頌揚，他們却在找錯處。“〔哥倫布〕他是誰？”他們問道，“他做了些什麼事情？他不是從〔意大利〕來的貧窮的領港者麼？”

有一天〔哥倫布〕在吃飯，這是一個〔西班牙〕的紳士請他的，有幾個這樣的人也在場。他們都是驕傲而自大的人，他們立刻想使〔哥倫布〕不安啦。

“你已在海外發見了新奇的大陸，”他們說道“但是那個算得了什麼呢？我們不懂何以要在那上面談說這許多話。任何人都能航過海洋；任何人都能沿着那對岸海島的海岸航行，如同你所做的一般。這是世界上最容易的事情，”

〔哥倫布〕並不作答；但是等了一會，他從一只碟子中取起一個蛋來，向這些同餐的人們說道，

among you, gentlemen, can make this egg stand on end?"

One by those at the table tried the *experiment*². When the egg had gone *entirely*³ *around*⁴ and none had succeeded, all said that it could not be done.

Then Columbus took the egg and *struck*⁵ its small end gently upon the table so as to break the *shell*⁶ a little. After that there was no *trouble*⁷ in making it stand *upright*⁸.

"Gentlemen," said he, "what is *easier*⁹ than to do this which you said was *impossible*¹⁰? It is the simplest thing in the world. Anybody can do it—after he has been shown how."

2. "UPON A PEAK IN DARIEN"

Frist Story

AFTER Columbus had shown the way to America a great many *Spaniards*¹¹ came over. They came to *Haiti*¹² and *Cuba*¹³ and *Porto Rico*¹⁴ and the smaller islands near them. Like Columbus they believed that these lands were near the eastern coast of *Asia*¹⁵. They believed that they were a part of India, and therefore spoke of them as the Indies. Afterwards, when their *mistake*¹⁶ became known, these islands were named the

1. 豎立起來. 2. 實現, 實驗 (ěks-pār'i-memt). 3. 完全 (èn'tēr-lǐ). 4. 圓. 5. 擊. 6. 殼 (shēl). 7. 困難. 8. 壁直 (ūp'rit). 9. 便易. 10. 不能. 11. 西班牙人 (spān'yārd.). 12. 海地 (hā'tī). 13. 古巴 (kū'bā). 14. 拍託里科 (pār'tōrē'kō). 15. 亞洲. 16. 錯.

“諸君，在你們之中誰能使這個蛋豎立起來？”

席上的人一個一個的試着去做。當那蛋已在席上傳遍了，而仍沒有一個人能做到時，大家都說這是辦不到的。

於是〔哥倫布〕便取了那蛋，把蛋的小的一頭，在桌子上輕輕的一擊，擊破了一些蛋殼。這樣一來，便毫無困難的使牠直立着了。

“諸君”他說道，“這樣做是何等的容易，你們說不能麼？這是世界上最容易的事情。任何人都能做到這樣，在他被指示以後。”

二 在〔德利英〕的山峯上

（第一段故事）

在〔哥倫布〕已經指示了到美洲去的路程以後，一大羣的〔西班牙〕人都去了。他們來到了〔海地〕，〔古巴〕和〔拍託里科〕還有靠近他們的小島。也似〔哥倫布〕一般他們相信這些地方是相近〔亞洲〕的東海岸的。他們相信這地是〔印度〕的一部份，所以稱他們為〔印第安〕。後來，當他們的錯誤漸漸覺察了。

*West Indies*¹ and the true islands of India were called the *East Indies*².

Far to the southwest of Cuba, Columbus had discovered a long coast which he named *Darien*³. It was the *neck*⁴ of land which we call the *Isthmus of Panama*⁵, but he *supposed*⁶ that it was a part of the *mainland*⁷ of Asia. A few years later some Spanish sailors visited Darien and carried word back to Haiti that there was gold there. Now at that time a Spaniard would go to the end of the world for gold, and therefore this news *caused*⁸ great *excitement*⁹ among the young men who had come across the ocean for the purpose of *adventure*¹⁰.

"To Darien! to Darien!" was the cry; and soon a company was formed and two ships were made ready to sail to that *land of promise*¹¹.

The voyage was a delightful one *from the start*¹². The sea was *calm*¹³, the wind was fair, and the *vessels*¹⁴ sped swiftly on their way. Soon the pleasant shores and green mountains of Haiti *were lost to view*¹⁵. Only little *rocky*¹⁶ *islets*¹⁷ could be seen. The ship was *heading*¹⁸ *straight*¹⁹ into the *Caribbean Sea*²⁰.

Then, what was the *surprise*²¹ of the *crew*²² of the larger ship to hear strange *rappings*²³ in the *hold*²⁴! A

1. 西印度. 2. 東印度. 3. 德利英 (dā'rl-ān'). 4. 咽喉. 5. 巴拿馬地峽. 6. 以爲 (sūp'pōz'd). 7. 大陸. 8. 引起. 9. 刺激 (oks'it-ment). 10. 冒險. 11. 福地. 12. 從其始. 13. 平安. 14. 船隻 (vēs'sēl). 15. 不見. 16. 石的. 17. 小島 (i'lēts). 18. 首向. 19. 直 (strā't). 20. 加勒比海 (kār'i-bē'ān). 21. 驚奇. 22. 水手. 23. 拍敲聲. 24. 船艙.

這些島便改稱〔西印度〕，那真的〔印度〕便被稱為〔東印度〕。

在〔古巴〕的西南的極遠之處，〔哥倫布〕曾發見一條長的海岸，他稱它為〔德利英〕。這是那地方的咽喉，我們現今稱之謂〔巴那馬海峽〕，但是他以為牠是〔亞洲〕大陸的一部份。幾年以後，有些〔西班牙〕海員去探訪〔德利英〕，他們傳話回來給與〔海地〕的人說那兒有黃金。在當時，一個〔西班牙〕人會願意跑到世界的盡頭去找尋黃金的，所以這個新聞便在那許多少年之中，引起了大大的興奮，他們渡海而來原是為冒險圖微倖。

“到〔德利英〕去！到〔德利英〕去！”這就是一片喊聲；不久就有一羣人組織起來，備了兩條船航行到那福地去了。

這次的航程從出發時，就是一個有趣的航程。海洋是平靜的，那風是和順的，船在路上行得很快。不久那可愛的〔海地〕的海岸和青山都看不見了。僅有岩石堆就的小島能夠看見。船就一直向那〔加勒比海〕前進。

不過，這是何等的使那大船上的水手們驚奇啊，忽聽到船艙裏有奇怪的敲拍聲！

voice also was heard, like that of some one *calling for help*¹. What could it mean? The sailors could not see any one, and yet sounds could not be mistaken.

"Please help me out!" The *voice*² seemed to come from among some *barrels*³ in which *provisions*⁴ were *stored*⁵.

"A man is in one of the barrels," said the *captain*⁶.

Soon the barrel was found and opened. Out of it *leaped*⁷ a young man, richly *clad in*⁸ a *velvet*⁹ *cloak*¹⁰ and a silk *doublét*¹¹ *embroidered*¹² with gold. He was a handsome fellow. His eyes were *keen*¹³ and bright, and his face had a *determined look*¹⁴, like that of one who is used to having his own way about things. At his side *hung*¹⁵ a long *sword*¹⁶, and in his *belt*¹⁷ was a *dagger*¹⁸.

Several of the men knew him; and so he did not need to say that his name was *Vasco Nunez de Balboa*¹⁹. They knew that he was a dashing *adventurer*²⁰, always doing and daring, and always *borrowing*²¹ and *spending*²² money. But why was he in the barrel?

"The truth of the *matter*²³ is this," he said; "I am *in debt*²⁴ to almost everybody in Haiti. The officers were looking for me and would have taken me to prison. So

1. 呼救. 2. 聲音 (vois). 3. 桶 (bar'rëls). 4. 食糧. 5. 儲藏. 6. 船長. 7. 跳. 8. 穿着. 9. 絨. 10. 外衣. 11. 緊身衣 (dúb'lët). 12. 繡. 13. 銳尖的. 14. 堅決的容態. 15. 掛. 16. 劍. 17. 腰帶. 18. 匕首 (dag'gër). 19. 人名 (väs-'kō nōō'nyäth dā bäl-bōä). 20. 冒險家. 21. 借. 22. 耗費. 23. 事情. 24. 負債 (dët).

還有一種聲音也可以聽到，好似有人在呼救。這是什麼意思呢？那些水手們却不見有什麼人，但是那聲音是不會錯的。

“請幫助我爬出來！”聲音好像是出自那一隻聚藏食物的桶內。

“有個人在那些桶的一只之中，”那船長說道。

不久那桶被找到而打開了。內中便跳出一個年輕的人來，華麗地穿着絨的外衣和絲的緊身，用金線繡着花。他是一個漂亮的人物。他的眼睛很尖銳，很明亮，他臉上有一種堅毅的形狀，好像一個做事情慣會相信自己的主張的人。在他的身旁掛着一柄長劍，在他的腰帶上有一柄匕首。

這些人中有幾個是知道他的；所以他不需要說他的名字是〔伐斯科納取司對拔爾波亞〕了，他往往敢作敢為，往往借債濫用。但是他何意在這桶內呢？

“這事的真相是如此的，”他說道；“我是欠了債，幾乎欠了全〔海地〕人的債。那官員正在找尋我，將要捉我下獄了。所以

I *persuaded*¹ one of my friends to put me in a barrel and send me *on board*² with the *salt beef*³. And now here I am, *bound*⁴ with the rest of you for the rich coast of Darien.

The captain was very angry. He *threatened*⁵ to put Balboa ashore on one of the rocky islets. "*Shāme!*"⁶ "shame!" cried the rest of the party. "Let him go with us. He will be a great help." And so the captain grew kinder and agreed to take him.

Balboa's manners were so *pleasant*,⁷ and he proved to be so able and brave, that soon nearly all on the ship looked up to him as their leader. When they *reached*⁸ Darien and began to seek for a good place to *settle*⁹, Balboa gave them much help. He had been on the coast before, and he *guided*⁹ them to a safe *harbor*¹⁰.

The captain proved to be so *overbearing*¹¹ that the men at last *refused*¹² to obey him. They chose Balboa to be their *commander*¹³, and the captain was glad to go back to Haiti in one of the ships.

Balboa made a *treaty*¹⁴ with a powerful Indian *chief*¹⁵ who lived in a *grand*¹⁶ house and ruled all the country around. He married the chief's daughter; and at the *wedding feast*¹⁷ the chief gave the Spaniards a great *quantity*¹⁸ of gold and many *slaves*¹⁹.

The Indians did not care much for gold. They did not know that it was worth anything. When they saw

1. 請求, 勸誘 (pēr-swād'éd). 2. 上船. 3. 醃牛肉. 4. 駛向 (bonnd).
5. 恫嚇 (thrét'r'd). 6. 恥辱, 可恥. 7. 快樂. 8. 居住. 9. 指導 (gīd).
10. 港口. 11. 自負, 專橫. 12. 反對. 13. 領袖. 14. 條件 (trō'ty). 15.
酋長. 16. 大. 17. 婚宴. 18. 數量. 19. 僕.

我請求我的一個朋友將我裝入一只桶內，把我和醃牛肉一同送至船上，現在我在這裏了，將和你們一同駛往那〔德利英〕的富有的海岸去。”

那船長是非常的着怒。他恐嚇着〔拔爾波亞〕，要把他逐在一個石島的岸上去。“可恥！可恥！”那其餘的同伴們大喊道。“讓他和我們一同去啊。他將爲極大的臂助。”因此那船長便變得很慈善並同意帶他去了。

〔拔爾波亞〕的態度是如此的有趣，他顯出他是如此的能幹而勇敢，不久幾乎船上的全班人員都視他爲他們的領袖了。當他們到達了〔德利英〕，打算找一處有金子的地方去居住時，〔拔爾波亞〕給與他們許多的幫助。他以前曾經到過這海口來的，所以他領導他們到一處平安的海港。

那船長是顯然太專橫了，所以人們終於不服從他了。他們選〔拔爾波亞〕作爲他們的領袖，而那船長也樂於駕了其中的一條船回至〔海地〕去。

〔拔爾波亞〕和一個有權威的〔印第安〕酋長訂下了條約，這酋長居住在一所大廈之中，管理着全國四境。他就和那酋長的女兒結婚；在婚宴上，那酋長便結與這〔西班牙〕人許多的金子和奴隸。

〔印第安〕人是並不十分注意金子的。他們不知道它有什麼價值。當他們見到

the Spaniards *molding*¹ it into *bars*² and *quarrëling over*³ it, they were *astonished*⁴. "If you think so much of that yellow *stuff*⁵," they said, "why don't you go where there is *plenty*⁶ of it?" And then they told Balboa that far to the south, on the other side of the mountains, there was a great sea, and on the shores of the sea there lived a people who had so much gold that they used it to make cups and *bowls*⁷ and even pans and *kettles*⁸. 35

Balboa made up his mind to go at once in *search*⁹ of that sea. With two hundred men and a *pack*¹⁰ of *blood-hounds*¹¹, to *chase*¹² *unfriendly*¹³ Indians, he set off toward the mountains. The distance was not great, but the country was very *rough*¹⁴, the forest was almost *impassable*¹⁵, and the party had to move slowly. After many days they came to the highest *ridge*¹⁶ of the mountains. Balboa climbed to the top of the *loftiest peak*¹⁷ and looked around. South and west of him he *beheld*¹⁸ a great sea. It was so near that it seemed almost at his feet; and it *stretched*¹⁹ away and away into the distance until it seemed to meet the blue sky.

No white man had ever beheld that sea before; none had even so much as heard of it. The Spaniards afterwards called it the South Sea, because in going to it across the *isthmus*²⁰ it seemed to lie south of the land;

1. 鑄. 溶. 2. 條. 3. 爭鬧於 (kwör'rël). 4. 驚奇. 5. 物料 (stü.).
6. 多. 7. 碗. 8. 鍋子 (kët'ls). 9. 搜尋. 10. 隊. 11. 獵狗 (blüd'
hound'). 12. 追逐. 13. 不客氣. 14. 崎嶇. 15. 不能過的. 16. 脊. 17.
巔峯. 18. 見. 19. 伸展. 20. 地峽.

那〔西班牙〕人把牠鑄爲金條而爲着它爭鬧時，他們都很驚奇。

“倘使你們是十分的想要這些黃色的東西”他們說道，“爲何你們不到那有許多金子的地方去呢？”於是他們告訴〔拔爾波亞〕說在南方的遠處，在山的另一邊，那兒有一個海，在那海的岸上，住着一個民族，他們有許多的金子，竟然用牠來做杯子，碗，筆和鍋子。

〔拔爾波亞〕決意立刻就去找覓那海去。他帶了兩百個人和一羣獵狗，以便追逐那些沒有友誼的〔印第安〕人，向那些高山前進。距離却並不十分遠，只是那地方很崎嶇，那些森林幾乎是不能通過的，這班人必須慢慢的行走。過了許多日子，他們到了那山的最高的山脊上了。〔拔爾波亞〕爬到那最巍峨的山峯上去，向四周看着。在他的南方和西方，他見到了大海。海是如此的近，幾乎好似在他的脚下；牠向外展開去直至遠處，似乎與藍色的天空相接了。

沒有一個白種人以前曾經見到過那海；也可以說沒人聽到過這個。以後〔西班牙〕人便稱牠爲〔南海〕，因爲穿過了地峽到那兒去，牠似乎是橫在大陸的南方；

but we know it as the largest of all the oceans¹, the mighty Pacific².

From that peak in Darien, Balboa looked down with mingled³ feelings⁴ of awe⁵ and exultation⁶.

“With eagle eyes

He stared at⁷ the Pacific,—and all his men
Looked at each other with a wild surmise⁸—
Silent, upon a peak in Darien.”

Balboa had no idea that he had discovered an ocean. He supposed that the great water was merely a gulf⁹ or bay¹⁰ washing the coast, perhaps of India, perhaps of China. He hastened¹¹ to get down to the shore. He stood on the beach¹², and as the waves broke about his feet he raised his sword in the air and declared¹³ that he took possession of¹⁴ the new-found sea in the name of the king of Spain.

Balboa with his men soon returned to the other side of the isthmus. He sent word to Spain of the discovery he had made. But ships and men and a new governor¹⁵ were already on their way to Darien; for word had reached the king that plenty of gold was to be had there.

The new governor was an old man, as fierce¹⁶ and heartless¹⁷ as a tiger. No sooner had he arrived in Darien than¹⁸ he began to oppress¹⁹ and kill the Indians. Thousands of them perished²⁰ through his cruelty²¹.

1. 海洋. 2. 太平洋 (pǎ.s'fī-k). 3. 混合的. 4. 感覺. 5. 驚嚇 (a).
6. 讚歎 (egz'ul-tā-shūn). 7. 注視. 8. 猜測 (sūr-miz'). 9. 海股. 10. 海灣.
11. 急急. 12. 沙灘. 13. 宣言. 14. 得到主權. 15. 官長. 16. 兇惡.
17. 無心肝. 18. 旋即, 就. 19. 壓迫. 20. 死亡 (pēr'isht). 21. 暴虐.

但是我們知道牠是海洋中最大的，就是偉大的〔太平洋〕。

〔拔爾波亞〕從〔德利英〕山峯上看下來，帶着一種驚懼與讚歎相混的情感。

用鷹視般的觀察，

他注視着那太平洋，而他的全班人員，

互相的望着，含有荒唐的猜測，

靜悄悄的在那〔德利英〕山峯之上。”

〔拔爾波亞〕並無意思以爲他已發現了一個海洋。他以爲那個大水僅是海股或是海灣，在海岸上沖洗着，或者是屬於〔印度〕的，或者是屬於中國的。他急急跑下海岸去。他站立在沙灘之上，當那浪打碎在他的腳邊，他舉起了他的劍在空中，宣言着，他以〔西班牙〕的國王的名義取得那新找到的海的主權了。

〔拔爾波亞〕帶了他的人，立刻回至那地峽的另一方面去。他傳話給〔西班牙〕，宣示他已造成的發見。但是隨即就有許多船和人還有新的官員已經上路至〔德利英〕來了；因爲消息已經送到國王那裏，說有許多的金子在那兒。

那新的官員是一個老人，像老虎一般的兇惡和無心肝。他來到〔德利英〕不久以後就去壓迫和殺害那些〔印第安〕人。千萬的〔印第安〕人在他的暴虐之下死亡了：

Balboa was *grieved*¹ to the heart; he felt *pity*² for the poor *savages*³. By the first *homeward-bound*⁴ ship he *secretly*⁵ sent *complaints*⁶ to the king about the governor's doings. Then he set to work getting ready to *explore*⁷ the South Sea.

Four small ships were *taken apart*⁸ at Darien, and Balboa caused the pieces to be carried over the mountains. At the shore on the farther side these pieces were again *put together*⁹, and the ships were *launched*¹⁰ upon the sea. They were the first European vessels that ever *floated*¹¹ on the Pacific.

But they were not yet ready to sail. They still needed a few *bolts*¹² to strengthen them and some *pitch*¹³ to stop the *leaks*¹⁴. While Balboa was waiting for these things the governor *sent for*¹⁵ him. The old tiger had heard of the complaints that had been sent to the king.

Balboa was ready to obey orders. He *recrossed*¹⁶ the mountains and was met by the officers who had been sent to *arrest*¹⁷ him. "You have *plotted*¹⁸ against me, you have tried to turn the king against me," said the savage governor. "You shall die the death of a *traitor*¹⁹."

Before the sun went down, the brave, dashing, handsome Balboa was dead.

1. 憂愁. 2. 哀憐. 3. 野蠻人 (sāv'āj). 4. 向家駛的. 5. 秘密. 6. 控告. 7. 探險 (ēks.plōr'). 8. 拆散. 9. 裝置. 10. 入水. 11. 漂浮於. 12. 釘 (bōlts). 13. 柏油. 14. 漏縫 (lēks). 15. 請. 16. 再渡. 17. 逮捕. 18. 圖謀. 19. 叛逆者.

[拔爾波亞]十分的傷心着；他爲那些可憐的野人憐憫。在第一次開回家去的船上，他祕密地送控告狀給國王，訴那官員的作爲。接着他又從事到[南海]去探險的預備工作。

四條小船在[德利英]地方先拆散了，[拔爾波亞]命令將那拆散的船塊搬過山去。在山的另一面的海灘上又把牠們裝了起來，于是這四條船都浮在海上了。牠們是歐洲的第一次的船漂浮於[太平洋]之上。

但是他們尙不能就航行咧。他們還需要少許的釘子來使那些船堅固，還要些柏油來塞住漏縫。當[拔爾波亞]在等候這些東西時，官員來召請他了。這老虎已聽到他向國王去控告的事情了。

[拔爾波亞]預備去服從命令。他重復越過了山頂，而與那些被派來捉捕他的官員們遇到了，“你圖謀反抗我，你想使國王來對付我，”那野蠻的官長說道。“你將依叛逆者論死罪。”

在太陽還未落下去時，這勇敢的，前進的，漂亮的[拔爾波亞]便死了。

3. "UPON A PEAK IN DARIEN"

Second Story

AFTER Balboa's discovery of the Pacific Ocean, seventy years went by. Then, one day, another bold adventurer stood upon a peak in Darien.

The name of this man was *Francis Drake*¹. He was known far and wide as the most daring sailor on the seas. He was an Englishman, and he *hated*² Spain and the Spaniards with a *bitter hatred*³. Like Balboa, he visited Darien in search of gold; but he meant to get it from those whom he called his enemies—to take it away from them by force.

He stood near the top of a high *cliff*⁴, not far from the line where the famous *Panama Canal*⁵ is now being built. Below him there was a deep *ravine*⁶, and along the ravine there was a *mule path*⁷. This mule path was the road along which the Spaniards carried their treasures over the mountains to the *seaport*⁸ of Darien, to be loaded on ships and sent to Spain. Close to this *pathway*⁹, *crouching*¹⁰ behind rocks and trees, were Captain Drake's followers—a few rough sailors *armed to the teeth*¹¹ and a band of light-footed Indians with *spears*¹² and *clubs*¹³. They seemed to be *expecting*¹⁴ some one to pass that way; for they moved very *cautiously*¹⁵ and kept their *weapons*¹⁶ in their hands ready for use, while

1. 人名 (frān'sis drāk). 2. 怨恨 (hā'tēd). 3. 深仇 (hā'trēd). 4. 尖峯. 5. 巴拿馬運河. 6. 谷 (rà-vēn). 7. 騾子走的路. 8. 海上. 9. 狹路. 10. 蹲伏. 11. 全身武裝. 12. 長槍. 13. 棒. 14. 期望. 15. 仔細的. 16. 武器.

三 在德利英的山峯上

(第二段故事)

在〔拔爾波亞〕發見〔太平洋〕以後，七十年過去了。有一天，另一個勇敢的冒險家站在〔德利英〕的山峯之上。

這個人的名字叫做〔法蘭西斯〕〔德拉克〕。他是遠遠近近都知道是個最勇敢的海上水手。他是〔英〕國人，他恨着〔西班牙〕國和〔西班牙〕人，恨得極深。像〔拔爾波亞〕一樣，他上〔德利英〕去也是爲着要找覓金子；但是他要想在他所稱爲仇敵的人那兒去取得——用武力從他們那兒去取。

他站近那高峯的頂端，離現在已造成的著名的〔巴拿馬運河〕不多遠。在他的下面，那兒是一條深谷，沿着深谷，那兒有一條騾子走的路，這路就是那些〔西班牙〕人輸送他們的財寶，經過這山到〔德利英〕海口去的途徑，再在那兒把財物裝上船帶至〔西班牙〕去。相近這條路，蹲伏在山石和樹林之後的都船是〔德拉克〕船長的黨徒，——幾個全身武裝的粗莽的水手，還有一隊跑得很快的〔印第安〕人帶着長槍和棒。他們似乎期望着有人經過此路；因爲他們行動時很仔細，且把他們的武器，緊緊地拿着準備使用，

they watched their leader on the steep mountain wall above them.

As Drake stood near the edge of the cliff he saw before him a tall tree with spreading branches reaching like *giant*¹, *bare*² arms toward the sky. "Ah!" said he, "what better *outlook*³ could one want than this?"

Sailor as he was, it was easy enough for him to *clamber*⁴ up the *gnarled trunk*⁵. Soon he was standing on the very *topmost*⁶ *branch*⁷. As he looked around him, what a *glorious view*⁸ did he behold! On every side were wooded mountain tops, green with *tropical*⁹ *verdure*¹⁰. Between them were deep ravines and broad valleys, with thick forests of *giant*¹¹ trees and *sprawling*¹² *vines*¹³ and *tangled*¹⁴ *underwoods*¹⁵, through which the feet of man had never passed. Far to the north he caught faint *glimpses*¹⁶ of the sea on which he had lately sailed, and he knew that in a *sung*¹⁷ harbor somewhere on the coast of that sea⁸ his ship, safe hidden from Spanish eyes, was waiting for his return.

But it was not for the northern view that he cared. He turned and looked in the *other direction*¹⁸. Never had he seen a *grand*¹⁹ sight. There, in plain view before him, was the great western ocean, the mighty Pacific, which the Spaniard Balboa had discovered, and which Spain had ever since *claimed*²⁰ as her own.

1. 消瘦的 (gānt). 2. 赤. 3. 觀望. 4. 爬. 5. 多節的樹枝. (nār'l'd, trānk). 6. 最高的. 7. 樹枝. 8. 美麗的景緻. 9. 熱帶的. 10. 綠. 11. 巨大. 12. 蔓延. 13. 籐蘿. 14. 纏繞 (tān'g'l). 15. 矮樹. 16. 微弱的暗影. 17. 安適. 18. 方向. 19. 更偉大的. 20. 認爲, 要求.

同時他們都牢看着他們的領袖，在他們上面的峭壁之上。

當〔德拉克〕站立在近那石巖的邊上時，他瞧見在他的面前有棵高大的樹，有展開着的樹枝，好似伸着一只消瘦的赤露的臂膀向着蒼天。“啊！”他說道，“誰再能看到比這再好的景緻啊？”

因為他是水手，要爬上那多曲節的樹枝去對於他是非常容易的。不一會他已站在那最高的樹枝上了。他望他四周一看，他所見到的是多麼美麗的風景啊！各方面都是有樹林的山頂，帶着熱帶的青翠之色。在它們之間都是些深峽和空谷，合着緊密的大森林和蔓延的藤蘿，還有纏結着的矮樹，在那個地方人跡是從未經過的。在北面的遠處，他在海中看到微弱的黑影，那地方是他新近曾經航行過的，所以他知道，在一處安適的海港裏，在那海濱的某地方，他的船，等着候他回去，平安地不被〔西班牙〕所見到。

但是他並不注意那北方的景物，他回頭去看那另一個方向了。他從未見過比這個更偉大的景像了。那兒，在他面前有很清楚的景像的，是那個偉大的西洋，就是那〔太平洋〕，這是〔西班牙〕人〔拔爾波亞〕已經發現過的，而且〔西班牙〕國已從此認為他自己的了。

The waters danced and *sparkled*¹ in the sunlight, just as they had done in Balboa's time, and they stretched south and west a *marvelous*² distance, until at last sea and sky seemed mingled in one. The heart of the bold sailor was *strangely moved*³ as he *gazed upon*⁴ this *scene*⁵; for he was the first of Englishmen to behold that greatest of all waters.

As he looked he could see the ships of Spain, like *specks*⁶ upon the water, sailing into the port of Panama, and bringing the treasures of *Peru*⁷ and of the golden East to *swell*⁸ the wealth and *increase*⁹ the power of the Spanish king. Tears came to his eyes. He *clenched*¹⁰ his hands with strong *determination*¹¹. His breath came quickly as he thought of the hated Spaniards and of their claim to the *ownership*¹² of half the world.

Then, forgetting where he was, he *knelt*¹³ down among the branches. "Oh God," he prayed, "help me to *humble*¹⁴ the *pride*¹⁵ of Spain, and help me to *promote*¹⁶ England's glory on the seas. And I *vow*¹⁷ to give my time and strength to this cause, and never to rest till I shall sail an English ship on the waters of this great ocean."

A call from his men in the ravine below *aroused*¹⁸ him; and as he hastened to *descend*¹⁹ from the tree he heard the *tinkle*²⁰ of bells far down the mountain pass. A train

1. 閃耀. 2. 可驚的, 非常的 (mār'-vel-ūs). 3. 奇異地激動. 4. 注視於. 5. 風景 (sēn). 6. 斑點 (spēks). 7. 祕魯 (pō-rōō). 8. 擴張 (swēil). 9. 增加 (in'krēs). 10. 緊握. 11. 決心. 12. 主權. 13. 跪. 14. 降低. 15. 傲慢. 16. 增進. 17. 誓. 18. 驚醒. 19. 降下. 20. 叮噠聲.

海水跳盪着，閃爍在太陽光之中，正像牠們在〔拔爾波亞〕時代一般的動作，牠們向南和西伸展開去，造成一個非常遠的距離，直至那海水與天空似乎混而為一了。這勇敢的水手的心很奇怪地跳動了，當他見到了這個景象；因為他是得見這最大的海洋的第一個〔英格蘭〕人。

當他觀看時，他能見到〔西班牙〕的船只，好似水上的斑點，駛進〔巴拿馬運河〕的海港，輸運那〔秘魯〕的財寶和東方的金子去擴張〔西班牙〕國王的財富和勢力。眼淚到他眼中來了。他緊握了他的雙手，帶着堅決的態度。他的氣喘得很急，當他想起了那可恨的〔西班牙〕人和他們自認為擁有半個世界的主權的宣言。

於是忘却了他是在什麼地方，他跪在樹枝之間。“啊，上帝，”他祈禱着，“幫助我去降服那〔西班牙〕國的傲慢，幫我去增進那〔英國〕的海上光榮。我誓必將我的光陰與力量去從事於此，我永不間斷，直到我能駕駛一艘〔英國〕的船航行在這大洋之上。”

他的同黨們從在他下面的山谷中發出來的一聲叫喊，把他驚覺了，他正從樹上急急的爬下來時，他聽到在山路的遠處有叮噹叮噹的鈴聲。一隊

of mules laden with gold and silver from the mines of Peru was slowly *approaching*¹. It was to *waylay*² and *capture*³ such a *train*⁴ that he and his followers had come to this peak in Darien; and here, now, was his *opportunity*⁵.

An hour after Captain Drake was *dividing*⁶ the treasure among his followers. There was so great a weight of *precious*⁷ *metals*⁸ that they could not carry it all, but were *obliged*⁹ to *bury*¹⁰ a part in a secret place in the forest.

The story of the bold capture was carried to Panama and the other Spanish towns on the isthmus, but Drake was soon safe back on board of his ship. The fear of the bold *sea rover*¹¹ spread to every port on the coast, and from that day the pride of Spain began to be *humbled*¹².

Two years later Captain Drake *fulfilled*¹³ his vow by sailing an English vessel on the mighty Pacific. Along the coasts of *Chile*¹⁴ and Peru he sailed. He captured Spanish towns, he waylaid Spanish treasure ships, he carried *terror*¹⁵ into all the Spanish *provinces*¹⁶. Then when his vessel was loaded with so much treasure that she could carry no more, he turned his *course*¹⁷ to the west, and was the first Englishman to sail across the Pacific. Westward and still westward he sailed. He passed on the south of the Philippines, he touched at

1. 行近. 2. 路劫 (wā lā). 3. 搶劫 (kāp'tūr). 4. 隊. 5. 好機會.
6. 分派. 7. 貴重的. 8. 金屬. 9. 只得. 10. 埋藏 (bēr'i). 11. 海盜.
12. 減少. 13. 實行. 14. 智利 (chē'lē). 15. 恐怖 (tēr'rēr). 16. 省.
17. 路程.

的騾子負着從〔祕魯〕礦中得來的金銀，慢慢的在走近過來了。

爲着要來攔路搶劫這一隊人，所以他和他的黨徒才到這個〔德利英〕的山峯上來的；現在，這是他的好機會了。

一小時以後，〔德拉克〕船長已在爲他的黨徒們分派那些財寶了。那兒是如此多量的寶貴的金屬，所以他們不能盡行運去，祇得埋藏了一部份在一處林中的祕密地方。

這一次凶猛的搶劫的事情便傳到〔巴拿馬〕和其他各處沿這地峽的〔西班牙〕城市中去了，但是〔德拉克〕不久就安然在他自己的船上回去了。爲了那勇猛的海盜而起的一重恐怖散佈於沿海各港，從此以後，〔西班牙〕的傲慢之氣就開始減低下來了。

兩年以後，〔德拉克〕實行他的誓言航駛一艘〔英國〕的船在那偉大的〔太平洋〕之上。他曾沿着〔智利〕和〔祕魯〕的海岸線航行着。他搶劫〔西班牙〕的城市，他攔劫〔西班牙〕的裝財寶的船，他將恐怖散到〔西班牙〕各省去。隨後，當他的船滿載了許多財寶，以致不能復載時，他便掉轉航程向西，他是第一個〔英格蘭〕人橫駛於〔太平洋〕之上。他儘是向西行駛着。他經過了〔斐律賓羣島〕的南部，他還到過

the *Spice Islands*¹, he *traversed*² the *Indian Ocean*³; he sailed around *Africa*⁴, and finally returned in safety to England. It was a wonderful voyage—the first English voyage round the world.

Queen *Elizabeth*⁵ was so *delighted*⁶ when she heard of Drake's *exploits*⁷ that she cried out, "He shall be Sir Francis Drake. I myself will make him a knight."

And Sir Francis Drake it was; and from his time the power of England on the sea began to be felt.

4. THE FOUNTAIN OF YOUTH

AMONG the Spaniards who *flocked*⁸ to America in the hope of finding gold, there was a certain officer whose name was *Juan Ponce de Leon*⁹. He had *distinguished*¹⁰ himself in the Spanish army and was very rich. He also had much *influence*¹¹ with the king—so much, in fact, that he was soon *appointed*¹² governor of all the eastern part of Haiti.

While *attending to his duties*¹³ in Haiti, he learned that at some distance farther eastward there was a rich island *abounding in*¹⁴ gold and other precious metals. The Indians called this island *Borinquen*¹⁵; it was the

1. 香料羣島 (spis). 2. 橫越 (trāv'ērst). 3. 印度洋. 4. 非洲 (āf'ri-kā). 5. 依利薩伯女王 (ē-liz'ā-bēth). 6. 快樂. 7. 偉事. 8. 羣集. 9. 人名 (joo'ān pōn'thā dā lāōn). 10. 顯出. 11. 勢力關係. 12. 被委任爲. 13. 任其職. 14. 富有. 15. 波林坤 (bō'rin-kēn).

[香料羣島]，他又橫渡[印度洋]，他繞着非洲航駛，最後平安地回至[英國]。這是一個驚人的航程——也是[英國]的第一次繞行全世界的航行。

[依利薩伯]女王是非常的快樂，當她聽到了[德拉克]的偉舉時，她大聲喊道，“他將爲[法蘭西斯][德拉克]爵士，我自己要封他爲武士。”

這就是[法蘭西斯][德拉克]爵士；而從他那個時候起，[英國]在海上的權威便開始被人所感覺了。

四 青春之泉

在羣集在美洲希望尋覓金子的[西班牙]人之中，有一個官員，他的名字叫[朱安逢散對雷溫]。他是[西班牙]軍隊裏很顯耀的人物，並且他很富。他和國王也有許多權勢關係——既有如此多的關係，事實上，他不久就被委任爲[海地]東部全境的官員了。

他在[海地]上任以後，他探悉，再向東過去一些，那兒有一個極富的島，富於黃金和其他的貴重金屬。那[印第安]人稱牠爲[波林呷]島；這就是

same land which Columbus had discovered a few years before and called Porto Rico.

Ponce de Leon was so much pleased by *one reports*¹ which were brought to him of the great wealth of Porto Rico that he at once made up his mind to get that wealth for himself. The king of Spain was very willing to please him and to have a *share*² of the *profits*³, and therefore appointed him governor of Porto Rico. Ponce was not a man to waste time in *any undertaking*⁴. With *eight staunch*⁵ ships and several hundred men, he at once set sail for his new province and in due time landed upon the island.

The *natives*⁶ were kind and gentle. They welcomed the white men to their pleasant country and tried to help them in such ways as they could. Ponce de Leon *repaid*⁷ them as the Spaniards at that time usually repaid a kindness,—he *robbed*⁸ them of all they had and made slaves of as many as he could. Then at length the *harassed*⁹ savages turned against their oppressors and tried to drive them from the island; but what could they do against enemies so *cunning*¹⁰ and strong?

Ponce was as *heartless*¹¹ and *unfeeling*¹² as any wild beast. Soon the once happy island was filled with *distress*¹³ and terror. The Indians were hunted from

1. 報告. 2. 同享 (shār). 3. 利益. 4. 擔任. 5. 強固的 (stānch).
6. 土人. 7. 快. 8. 搶劫. 9. 擾累. 10. 狡猾 (kūn'ning). 11. 無心肝.
12. 無惻隱之心. 13. 痛苦.

爲〔哥倫布〕在幾年以前所發見的同一處地方，叫做〔拍多里科〕。

〔逢散對雷溫〕被那些報告弄得快樂極了，那些報告告訴他說〔拍多科里〕有很多的財寶，因此他決心要去爲他自己得到那些財寶。〔西班牙〕的國王也極願意使他樂意，並且要同享一部份的利益，所以就派他爲〔拍多里科〕的官。〔逢散〕不是一個在任何事情上肯浪費時光的人。帶了八艘強固的船，幾百個人，他立即出發去經營他的新省份了，在經過相當時間以後，他們就上了那島。

那些土人都是很仁慈而溫順的。他們歡迎白種人到他們這個愉快的國家中來，並且盡他們的能力所及去幫助他們。

〔逢散對雷溫〕報酬他們以當時〔西班牙〕人所通行着的仁慈——就是他搶劫他們一切所有和盡他的量去使他們作爲奴隸。於是最後那被纏繞着的野人就回頭來反抗他們的壓迫者了，想把他們逐出島去；但是反抗如此狡猾和強勇的敵人，他們能做到些什麼事情呢？

〔逢散〕是無心肝和慘酷得好似任何的野獸。不久，那曾經很快樂的島國，已滿佈着痛苦和恐怖了。那些〔印第安〕人都從他們家中被搜尋出來。

their homes. Thousands of them were killed, and the rest became the slaves of their *conquerors*¹.

Ponce began to form a *settlement*² at a place now called *Pueblo Viejo*³; but he soon *changed*⁴ his plans and *removed*⁵ to a fine *harbor*⁶ on the north shore of the island. There he laid out the city of *San Juan*⁷. He built for himself, near the mouth of the harbor, a *grand*⁸ house which he called *Casa Blanca*⁹, or the *White Castle*¹⁰; and there he made his home for some time.

But, with all his *wealth*¹¹, Ponce was not happy. He had lived so *carelessly*¹² and *wildly*¹³ that his youth went from him early. At fifty years of age he was a *miserable*¹⁴ old man. There was no more joy in the world for him.

One day as he was sitting unhappy in the White Castle, a thing *occurred*¹⁵ that *kindled*¹⁶ a *spark*¹⁷ of hope in his *despairing*¹⁸ mind. He *overheard*¹⁹ an Indian slave say, "In *Bimini*²⁰ no one grows old."

"Bimini! What is Bimini?" he asked.

"It is a beautiful island that lies far, far to the north of us," was the answer.

"Tell me about it."

"There is a *fountain*²¹ there, a *spring*²² of clear water, the most wonderful in the world. Every one that *bathes*²³ in it becomes as young and strong as he was in his best days. No one grows old in Bimini."

1. 得勝者 (kō'kēr-ēr). 2. 殖民地也. 3. 地名 (pwēb'lōvī-ē'ho). 4. 變更. 5. 遷移 (rē'mōv'd). 6. 港口. 7. 聖胡安 (sān bwān). 8. 魏莊. 9. 卡薩布朗卡 (kā'sā blan'kā). 10. 白堡. 11. 財寶. 12. 不留意. 13. 荒唐. 14. 沮喪的, 失望的. 15. 遭遇. 16. 燃. 17. 火星. 18. 失望 (dē-spā-ring). 19. 聽到. 20. 皮棍 (bē'mō-nē'). 21. 泉 (foun'tin). 22. 泉. 23. 沐浴.

千萬的〔印第安〕人都被殺害了，餘下的都變做他們的戰勝者的奴隸了。

〔逢散〕就開始在那地方創設一個殖民地，現在叫做〔拍布羅維益佐〕；但是他却立刻又變更了他的計劃，遷移到一處優良的港口，在那島的北岸。在那兒他設計建造〔聖胡安〕城市。他爲自己造了一座大廈，相近港的進口處，稱之爲〔卡薩勃朗卡〕，或者稱爲〔白堡〕；在那兒他居住了許久。

但是，〔逢散〕雖然有了他的財富，他是不快樂的。他活着是如此的不經意和狂浪，所以他的少年時期早已錯過去了。在五十歲時他已是一個愁苦不堪的老頭兒了。在這世界上已沒有他的快樂了。

有一天，他很不快樂地坐在他的〔白堡〕裏，忽然碰到了一樁事情，在他失望的心中燃起了一點希望之火來。他聽到一個〔印第安〕奴隸說道：“在〔皮米尼〕地方是沒有人會老起來的。”

“皮米尼！什麼是〔皮米尼〕？”他問道。

“這是一個美麗的島，在我們極遠極遠的北方。”這是答話。

“告訴我這個。”

“那兒有個泉，是一泓清淨的泉水，是世界上最奇怪的。凡在那泉水中洗過浴的，都會變成像他最佳的時期時的那般少壯和強健。在〔皮米尼〕是沒有人會老起來的。

“Have you ever been there?”

“Ah, no. It is too far away for any of our people to make the voyage. But we have heard talk of the fountain all our lives.”

Ponce asked other Indians about Bimini and its *magic*¹ fountain. All had heard of it. It was a land *fragrant*² with flowers. It lay far to the northwest—too far for *frail canoes*³ to *venture*⁴. But the great ships of the white men could easily make the voyage in a few days.

Ponce made up his mind to discover the fountain. He first got the king's *permission*⁵ to conquer Bimini, wherever it might be. Then with three ships and a number of followers he *sailed*⁶ toward the *northwest*⁷. He passed through the great group of islands known as the *Bahamas*⁸; and, wherever there were *natives*⁹ living, he stopped and made *inquiries*¹⁰.

“Where is Bimini? Where is the magic fountain of youth?”

They *pointed*¹¹ to the northwest. It was always a little *farther*¹² and a little farther. No one had ever seen the fountain, but Ponce *understood*¹³ that every one had heard of it.

At length, after leaving the Bahamas far behind them, the Spaniards discovered a *strange*¹⁴ coast where the land seemed to be covered with flowers. Was this Bimini?

1. 魔術的 (mǎ-jí-k). 2. 香 (fā'grānt). 3. 脆弱的獨木舟 (frāl kā-nōoz'). 4. 冒險. 5. 允准. 6. 航行. 7. 西北. 8. 巴哈馬羣島 (bā-hǎ-máz). 9. 土人. 10. 詢問. 11. 指. 12. 更遠. 13. 懂. 14. 奇異

“你曾經住過在那裏麼？”

“啊，不會，這是太遠了，我們之中的不論任何人都不能去赴這航行的。但是我們的一生中常聽到說及那個泉。”

[逢散]問其他的[印第安]人關於[皮米尼]和牠的奇泉。他們全都聽到過這個。這是一處滿佈着花香的福地，位于西北的遠處，對於脆弱的獨木舟去冒險是太遠了。但是白種人的大船却能在數日之中極容易的完成那航程。

[逢散]決意要去發現那個泉，第一他先得到了那國王的允許去克服[皮米尼]，不論它是在何處。於是他帶了三艘船和一隊從人，向西北出發航行去了。他經過一大羣的島，就是著名的[巴哈馬羣島]；於是在不論何處，凡是那裏有土人居住的，他就停船詢問。

“[皮米尼]在何處？那奇異的青春之泉在何處？”

他們指向着西北方。往往這樣的說：再過去一些，再過去一些。雖然沒人見過那泉，但是[逢散]知道個個人都曾聽到過的。

最後，當那[巴哈馬羣島]落在他們後面很遠了，那些[西班牙]人便發現了一條新奇的海岸，那兒的地上似乎遮滿着花卉。這是[皮米尼]嗎？

Nobody could tell. The coast *stretched*¹ so far northward and southward that Ponce felt sure it was no island but the *mainland*² of a *continent*³. The day was *Easter Sunday*⁴, which in Spain is called *Pascua de Flores*⁵, or the *Feast of Flowers*⁶. For this reason, and also because of the *abundance*⁷ of flowers, the Spaniards named the land *Elorida*⁸.

Ponce de Leon went on shore at many places and *sought for*⁹ the wonderful fountain. He drank from every clear spring. He bathed in many a *limpid stream*¹⁰. But his lost youth did not come back to him.

He sailed southward, and around to the western coast of Florida, asking everywhere,—

“Is this Bimini? And where is the fountain of youth?”

But the Indians who lived there had never heard of Bimini, and they knew of no fountain of youth. And so, at last, the *search*¹¹ was *given up*¹², and Ponce returned *disappointed*¹³ to Porto Rico.

Nine years passed, and then he sailed again for Florida. This time he took a number of men with him *in order to*¹⁴ conquer the country and *seize upon*¹⁵ whatever *treasures*¹⁶ he might find there. More than this, he expected to *explore*¹⁷ its woods and rivers and seek again for the *mysterious*¹⁸ fountain of youth.

1. 伸張. 2. 大地. 3. 大陸, 洲 (kōn'ti-nent). 4. 復活節. 5. 西班牙語, 作百花節解. 6. 百花節. 7. 豐富 (ā-būn'dans). 8. 佛羅里達 (flōr'i-dā). 9. 尋覓. 10. 澄清之溪 (līm'pīd). 11. 搜尋 (sūrch). 12. 放棄. 13. 失望. 14. 以便. 15. 搶劫. 16. 財寶. 17. 探查. 18. 神祕 (mīstē-ri-ūs)

沒人能夠說出來。那海岸線向北和向南如此遠的伸展着，〔蓬散〕覺得決定這個並不是島，而是大陸的地界。那天正是復活節，這在〔西班牙〕是稱爲百花節。因爲這個緣故，又因這裏的花是非常的豐富，〔西班牙〕人就稱這地方爲〔佛羅里達〕。

〔蓬散對雷溫〕上岸後，到許多地方去找覓那奇泉。他飲着各處的泉水。他在各處許多的澄清的溪流中沐浴。但是他所失去的青春並不向他回來。

他向南航行去，沿着〔佛羅里達〕的西岸過去，到處詢問着：

“這是〔皮米尼〕嗎？青春之泉在那裏啊？”

但是住在那兒的〔印第安〕人從未聽到過〔皮米尼〕這地名，他們也不知道有青春之泉。因此，最後，只得放棄了搜尋，〔蓬散〕便失望地重回〔拍多里科〕。

過了九年，他又向〔佛羅里達〕航行過去了，這一次他帶了一隊的人和他一同去，預備去克服那國家，去搶劫他所能在那兒找到的不論什麼財富。還有他希望去看那邊的森林和河流，并再去尋覓那神祕的青春之泉。

The Florida Indians did not have any treasures; but they were brave and loved their homes. They would not be conquered and *enslaved*¹ without a *struggle*². They therefore fell upon the Spaniards when they landed, and drove them back to their ships.

Ponce de Leon was *struck*³ by an *arrow*⁴. He was *wounded*⁵ in the *thigh*⁶.

"Take me back to Spain," said he, "for I shall never find the fountain of youth."

His ship carried him to Cuba; but no skill could *heal*⁷ his wound. He *lingered*⁸ in pain for a long time, and then died, *bewailing*⁹ his lost youth.

5. "EUREKA¹⁰!"

THERE was once a king of *Syracuse*¹¹ whose name was *Hiero*¹². The country over which he ruled was quite small, but for that very reason he wanted to wear the biggest crown in the world. So he called in a famous *goldsmith*¹³, who was *skillful*¹⁴ in all kinds of fine work, and gave him ten pounds of pure gold.

"Take this," he said, "and *fashion*¹⁵ it into a crown that shall make every other king want it for his own.

1. 使爲奴隸. 2. 奮鬥. 3. 被射中. 4. 箭. 5. 傷. 6. 大腿 (thi)
7. 醫治. (hél). 8. 苟延 (lín'gēr'd). 9. 悲傷, 痛哭 (bē-waling). 10. 希臘語 (我發覺了) (û-rō'ká). 11. 敘拉古 (sīr'ā-kūs). 12. 亥厄洛 (hī'ē-rō).
13. 金匠. 14. 技巧. 15. 製成.

那〔佛羅里達〕的〔印第安〕人並無任何的財寶，但是他們都很勇敢和愛他們的家。他們不願絕不奮鬥而被克服和淪為奴隸。他們因此就去攻擊那〔西班牙〕人，當他們上岸之時，把他們逐回到他們的船上。

〔蓬散對雷溫〕中了一箭，他那大腿受傷了。

“把我運回〔西班牙〕去，”他說道，“因為我將永不能找到那青春之泉了。”

他的船把他運至〔古巴〕；但是沒有技術能夠治愈他的傷。他苟延於痛苦之中好多的時光，終於死了，悲傷着他所失去的青春。

五 我已發覺了

往時〔敘拉古〕有個國王，他的名字叫做〔亥厄洛〕他所治理的國家是十分小的，但是就因為這個緣故，他要戴一只世界上最大的皇冠。他因此召了一個有名的金匠來，他是精於各種精巧的工作的，給與他十磅的純金。

“拿這個去，”他說道，“把它製成一只能使別的國王見了纔想要取牠作為已有的皇冠。

*Be sure*¹ that you put into it every *grain*² of the gold I give you, and do not *mix*³ any other metal with it."

"It shall be as you wish," said the goldsmith, "Here I receive from you ten pounds of pure gold; within ninety days I will return to you the finished crown which shall be of *exactly*⁴ the same *weight*⁵."

Ninety days later, true to his word, the goldsmith brought the crown. It was a beautiful *piece of work*⁶, and all who saw it said that it had not its *equal*⁷ in the world. When King Hiero put it on his head it felt very *uncomfortable*⁸, but he did not mind that—he was sure that no other king had so fine a *headpiece*⁹. After he had *admired*¹⁰ it from this side and from that, he *weighed*¹¹ it on his own *scales*¹². It was exactly as heavy as he had ordered.

"You *deserve*¹³ great praise," he said to the goldsmith. "You have wrought very skillfully and you have not lost a grain of my gold."

There was in the king's *court*¹⁴ a very wise man whose name was *Archimedes*¹⁵. When he was called in to admire the king's crown he turned it over many times and *examined*¹⁶ it very *closely*¹⁷.

"Well, what do you think of it?" asked Hiero.

"The *workmanship*¹⁸ is indeed very beautiful," answered Archimedes, "but—but the gold—"

1. 必須. 2. 微粒. 3. 混合 (miks). 4. 正確. 5. 重量 (wā't). 6. 作品. 7. 等於 (ō'kwal). 8. 不安逸. 9. 頭飾. 10. 讚揚 (ad'mir'd). 11. 秤 (wād). 12. 天秤 (skāl). 13. 應得. 14. 朝庭. 15. 阿基米得 (ār'kī-mē'déz). 16. 檢查 (ēg-zām'ind). 17. 仔細. 18. 手工, 手技.

你必須將我所給與你的每一微粒的金子都放進去，並且不能將牠和其他的金屬混合。”

“這個可以如你的期望，”那金匠說道，“這裏我接受你十磅純金；在九十天之內，我將還給你那造成的皇冠，那皇冠的重量可以正確地等於(金塊的)同樣重量。”

九十天以後，他的話證實了，那金匠帶着皇冠來了。這是一件精美的作品，所有見到牠的人都說，這世界上已無與此相等之物了。當國王〔亥厄洛〕將牠戴在他的頭上時，却很不適意，但是他並不關心這點——他只確認為沒有其他的國王有如此美的頭飾。在他讚賞了這一邊和那一邊以後，他把牠放在他自己的秤上稱着。這是恰巧和他所吩咐的一樣重。

“你應得厚賞，”他向那金匠說道。“你做得非常精巧，並且你也不會失落我的一微粒的金子。”

在國王的朝中有一個很聰明的人，他的名字叫做〔阿基米得〕。當他被召進來讚賞那皇冠時，他將它翻了許多次數，並仔細地查驗着牠。

“那末，你以為牠怎樣？”〔亥厄洛〕問道。

“那手藝是的確很精美的，”〔阿基米得〕答道，“但是——但是那金子……”

"The gold is all there," cried the king. "I weighed it on my own scales."

"True," said Archimedes, "but it does not *appear*¹ to have the same rich red color that it had in the *lump*². It is not red at all, but a *brilliant*³ yellow, as you can *plainly*⁴ see."

"Most gold is yellow," said Hiero; "but now that you speak of it I do remember that when this was in the lump it had a much richer color."

"What if the goldsmith has kept out a pound or two of the gold and made up the weight by adding *brass*⁵ or *silver*⁶?" asked Archimedes.

"Oh, he could no do that," said Hiero; "the gold has merely changed its color in the *working*⁷."

But the more he thought of the matter the less pleased he was with the crown. At last he said to Archimedes, "Is there any way to find out whether that goldsmith really *cheated*⁸ me, or whether he *honestly*⁹ gave me back my gold?"

"I know of no way," was the answer.

But Archimedes was not the man to say that anything was impossible. He took great delight in working out hard *problems*¹⁰, and when any question puzzled him he would keep studying until he found some sort of answer to it. And so, day after day, he thought about the gold and tried to find some way by which it could be *tested*¹¹ without doing harm to the crown.

1. 顯出. 2. 塊 (lump). 3. 燦爛 (bril'liant). 4. 明白, 5. 銅. 6. 銀. 7. 工作. 8. 欺騙. 9. 誠實 (ōn'est-li). 10. 難題 (prō'blēms). 11. 試驗.

“金子是都在那兒啊，”那國王說道，“在我自己的秤上稱過的。”

“對的，”〔阿基米得〕說道，“但是牠並不能顯出有同樣的富麗的紅色，好比金塊一般。這是一些也不紅了，祇是燦爛的黃色，這是你也可以明白看到的。”

“大部份的金子是黃色的，”〔亥厄洛〕說道；“但是你現在說起了這個，我也記起當那金子是成塊的時候，牠確有更較富麗的顏色。”

“那麼是否那金匠已取去了一磅或是兩磅的金子，把這重量湊足，用銅或銀子加進去呢？”〔阿基米得〕問道。

“啊，他不能如此做的，”〔亥厄洛〕說道，“那金子僅是因為經過了一番工作而變換牠的顏色的。”

但是他愈思忖那事情，他愈不喜歡那皇冠了。最後，他向〔阿基米得〕說道，“可有什麼方法去究出那金匠還是的確欺騙了我，還是他已很誠實地把我的金子都歸還我了？”

“我知道沒有方法，”這是答話。

但是〔阿基米得〕並不是那種認為任何事情都不可能的人，他往往很高興研究那些難題，再加上了有什麼問題把他迷住了的時候，他將不斷的從事研究，直至找出了某種答案來。這樣一天一天的過去，他儘想着那金子，意欲找出方法來證明而不加損害於那皇冠。

One morning he was thinking of this question while he was getting ready for a bath. The great *bowl*¹ or *tub*² was full to the very *edge*³, and as he stepped into it a *quantity*⁴ of water *flowed out*⁵ upon the stone floor. A *similar*⁶ thing had happened a hundred times before, but this was the first time that Archimedes had thought about it.

“How much water did I *displace*⁷ by getting into the tub?” he asked himself. “Anybody can see that I displaced a *bulk*⁸ of water equal to the bulk of my body. A man half my *size*⁹ would displace half as much.

“Now suppose, *instead of*¹⁰ putting myself into the tub, I had put Hiero’s crown into it, it would have displaced a bulk of water equal to its own bulk. Ah, let me see! Gold is much *heavier*¹¹ than silver. Ten pounds of pure gold will not make so great a bulk as say seven pounds of gold mixed with three pounds of silver. If Hiero’s crown is pure gold it will displace the same bulk of water as any other ten pounds of pure go’d. But if it is part gold and part silver it will displace a larger bulk. I have it *at last*¹²! Eureka! Eureka!”

*Forgetful of*¹³ everything else he leaped from the bath. Without stopping to *dress*¹⁴ himself, he ran through the streets to the king’s palace shouting,

1. 桶 (bōl). 2. 盆 (tūb). 3. 邊. 4. 量 (kwon'ti-tŷ). 5. 溢出. 6. 同樣. 7. 排出 (dis'plās). 8. 體量 (būlk). 9. 形像. 10. 替代. 11. 更重. 12. 終於. 13. 忘却. 14. 穿著.

有一天早晨，他正在思忖這個問題，當時他正要預備沐浴。那只大桶，或者說是浴盆，水裝滿得齊了邊，當他跨進去時，一部份的水便溢出來了，流在那石的地板上。這件同樣的事情，在往時已經百來次的遇到過了，但是這是第一次，〔阿基米得〕想到關於這一點。

“多少的水我把牠排溢了出來，因我進了這只盆以後？”

他自己問着他自己。“無論誰都能見到我已排溢出體積等於我身體的一堆水了。一個有我一半體積的人，將排溢出這樣的一半來。

“現在假使，我去把〔亥厄洛〕的皇冠放入盆內，以替代我自己，它必能排出體積和皇冠的體積相等的水來。啊，讓我來看吧！金子比較銀子格外的重。十磅純金將不能有七磅金子混合了三磅銀子的體積那麼大。倘使〔亥厄洛〕的皇冠是純金的，將定能排溢出如其他十磅純金所排出的一般的水量。但是倘使一部份是金子，一部份是銀子，牠就能排出較大體積的水了。我終於知道了！我知道了！我知道了！”

他忘掉了一切，他從浴盆中跳了出來。也不及等到他自己穿好衣服，他已跑過街道，到國王的宮中去了。喊着，

"Eureka! Eureka! Eureka!" which in English means, "I have found it! I have found it! I have found it!"

The crown was tested. It was found to displace much more water than ten pounds of pure gold displaced. The *guilt*¹ of the goldsmith was proved *beyond a doubt*². But whether he was punished or not, I do not know, neither does it matter.

The simple discovery which Archimedes made in his bath tub was worth far more to the world than Hiero's crown. Can you tell why?

6. GALILEO AND THE LAMPS

IN *Italy*³ about three hundred years ago there lived a young man whose name was Galileo. Like Archimedes he was always thinking and always asking the *reasons for things*⁴. He *invented*⁵ the *thermometer*⁶ and simple forms of the *telescope*⁷ and the *microscope*⁸. He made many *important*⁹ discoveries in *science*¹⁰.

One evening when he was only eighteen years old he was in the *cathedral*¹¹ at *Pisa*¹² at about the time the lamps were *lighted*¹³. The lamps—which burned only oil in those days—were hung by long *rods*¹⁴ from the ceiling. When he *lamplighter*¹⁵ *knocked against*¹⁶ them, or the wind blew through the cathedral, they would swing

1. 罪 (gilt). 2. 無疑. 3. 意大利 (it'a-li). 4. 物理. 5. 發明 (in'vënt tēd). 6. 寒暑表 (thēr-mōm'ō-tōr). 7. 望遠鏡 (tēl'ō skōp). 8. 顯微鏡 (mī'kro-skōp). 9. 重要. 10. 科學 (sī'ns). 11. 教堂 (kā-thē'drāl). 12. 比薩 (pē'sā). 13. 燃點. 14. 細桿. 15. 點燈人. 16. 撞着.

Eureka! Eureka! Eureka! 這字的意思在英文就是“我已發現了! 我已發現了! 我已發現了!”

那皇冠便照此實驗。發現排出的水多於十磅純金所能溢出的。那金匠的罪是證實了，毫無疑義。但是他是否就被懲罰，我却不知道，並且這也無關於本事的。

[阿基米得]在他的浴盆裏所造成的這個簡單的發見的價值，實大過於[亥厄洛]的皇冠。你能說出為什麼原由麼?

六 伽利略與燈

在[意大利]，大約在三百年以前，那兒有個年輕的少年，他的名字叫[伽利略]。也像[阿基米得]一般，他往往的思忖着和探詢着各種物理。他發明了寒暑表，和簡單的望遠鏡與顯微鏡。他在科學上有許多重要的發現。

有一天晚上，當他僅十八歲時，他在[比薩]的大教堂裏，快當燃燈的時候。那些燈——在當時是僅用油燒的一都用長的細桿打天花板上掛下來的。當那點燈人撞到了牠們，或是由教堂中來的風吹在上面時，這些燈都會前前後後的搖擺起來了，

back and forth like *pendulums*¹, Galileo noticed this. Then he began to study them more closely.

He saw that those which were hung on rods of the same length swung back and forth, or *vibrated*², in the same length of time. Those that were on the shorter rods vibrated much *faster*³ than those on the longer rods. As Galileo watched them swinging *to and fro*⁴ he became much *interested*⁵. *Millions*⁶ of people had seen lamps moving in this same way, but not one had ever thought of discovering any *useful fact*⁷ *connected*⁸ with the *phenomenon*⁹.

When Galileo went to his room he began to *experiment*¹⁰. He took a number of *cords*¹¹ of different lengths and hung them from the ceiling. To the free end of each cord he fastened a weight. Then he set all to swinging back and forth, like the lamps in the cathedral. Each cord was a pendulum, just as each rod had been.

He found after long study that when a cord was $39\frac{1}{10}$ inches long, it vibrated just sixty times in a minute. A cord one fourth as long vibrated just twice as fast, or once every half *second*¹². To vibrate three times as fast, or once in every third part of a second, the cord had to be only *one ninth*¹³ of $39\frac{1}{10}$ inches in length. By experimenting in various ways Galileo at last discovered how to attach pendulums to *timepieces*¹⁴ as we have them now.

1. 鐘擺 (pēndū-lūmz). 2. 搖蕩 (vīb'rātd). 3. 更快. 4. 前前後後. 5. 有趣. 6. 千萬. 7. 有用之事. 8. 關於. 9. 現象, 世界 (fē-nōm'é-nōn). 10. 實驗 (ōks-pēr'i-ment). 11. 繩. 12. 秒. 13. 九分之一. 14. 時辰鐘.

好似鐘擺一般。〔伽利略〕注意到這點。於是他就仔細地去研究牠。

他見到那些掛於同樣長的細桿上的燈前後擺蕩時，或者說是蕩動時，他們蕩動的時間的長久都是相同的。那些在較短的桿上的擺蕩比較那長的桿來得快。〔伽利略〕守望着牠們前後搖蕩，他漸漸覺得非常有趣。幾千萬的人已曾見到燈這樣的搖動，但是沒有人曾經因為見了這個現象而想到發明些有用的事情。

當〔伽利略〕回至他自己的屋中，他就開始實驗了。他取了一批長短不同的繩，把他們掛在天花板上。每根繩的空的一頭，他都縛了一個重的東西。於是他全把牠們前後擺動起來，像大教堂裏的燈一樣。每根繩是個鐘擺，好比每根細桿一般。

他研究了長時間以後，發覺，當一根繩是 $39\frac{1}{10}$ 寸長時，牠剛巧一分鐘擺動六十次。一根繩比長的四分之一長時，牠的擺動剛巧是二倍，或是說每半秒鐘一動。要動搖三倍那樣快，或是說在三分之一秒鐘一動時，那麼繩的長度須為長的繩 $39\frac{1}{10}$ 寸的九分之一。由各種實驗的結果〔伽利略〕終於發現如何去繫鐘擺於時辰鐘上去，好似我們現在所有的那樣。

Thus, to the swinging lamp in the cathedral, and to Galileo's *habit*¹ of thinking and *inquiring*², the world owes³ one of the *commonest*⁴ and most useful of *inventions*⁵—the pendulum clock.

You can make a pendulum for yourself with a cord and a weight of any kind. You can experiment with it if you wish; and *perhaps*⁶ you can find out how long a pendulum must be to vibrate once in two seconds.

7. SIR ISAAC NEWTON⁷ AND THE APPLE

SIR Isaac Newton was a great thinker. No other man of his time knew so much about the *laws of nature*⁸; no other man understood the reasons of things so well as he. He learned by *looking*⁹ closely at things and by *hard study*¹⁰. He was always thinking, thinking.

Although he was one of the wisest men that ever lived, yet he felt that he knew but very little. The more he learned, the better he saw how much there was still to be learned.

When he was a very old man he one day said: "I seem to have been only like a boy playing on the seashore. I have *amused*¹¹ myself by *now and then*¹² finding a smooth pebble or a pretty shell, but the great

1. 習慣 (hǎ'bìt). 2. 詢問. 3. 得受 (ōz) 4. 最普通的. 5. 發明.
6. 或者. 7. 愛撒克牛頓 (i'zák nū'tūn). 8. 自然定律. 9. 觀察. 10. 功用研究. 11. 娛樂 (á-mūz'). 12. 常常, 時常.

于是，爲了那大教堂中的燈的搖蕩，加上〔伽利略〕的習於思忖和探討，世界上便蒙受到了一種最普通和最有用的發明——就是那擺鐘。

你可以爲你自己做一個鐘擺，用一根繩和一樣任何重的東西。你可以用牠來實驗倘使你願意；也許你可以找出那鐘擺須要多少長，才可隔二秒鐘擺動一次。

七 愛撒克牛頓爵士和蘋果

〔愛撒克牛頓〕爵士是一個大思想家。在他那時期裏，沒有別人能像他那樣的明白自然定律的；沒有別人能像他那樣的懂得物理。他的求學方法是細察事物，和用功研究。他始終是思索着，思索着。

雖然他是一個世界上所從未有過的聰明人，但是他覺得他所知道的是很少的。他愈是學得多，他便愈見得有好多的東西還須學習。

當他是一個極老的人了，他有一天說道：“我好像還祇是一個孩子，在海灘上玩耍。我時常以找到一個平滑的石卵，或是一只美麗的貝殼舉爲娛樂，但是那

ocean of truth still lies before me unknown and *unexplored*¹.”

It is only the very *ignorant*² who think themselves very wise.

One day in *autumn*³ Sir Isaac was lying on the grass under an apple tree and thinking, thinking, thinking. Suddenly an apple that had grown *ripe*⁴ on its branch fell to the ground by his side.

“What made that apple fall?” he asked himself.

“It fell because its stem would *no longer*⁵ hold it to its branch,” was his first thought.

But Sir Isaac was not *satisfied*⁶ with his answer. “Why did it fall toward the ground? Why should it not fall some other way just as well?” he asked.

“All heavy things fall to the ground—but why do they? Because they are heavy. That is not a good reason. For then we may ask why is anything heavy? Why is one thing *heavier*⁷ than another?”

When he had once begun to think about this he did not stop until he had reasoned it all out.

*Millions*⁸ and millions of people had seen apples fall, but it was left for Sir Isaac Newton to ask why they fall. He *explained*⁹ it in this way:—

“Every *object*¹⁰ *draws*¹¹ every other object toward it.

1 未曾探險過的。 2 愚人 (ig'nô-rānt). 3 秋季 (a'tūm). 4 熟 (rip). 5 不再。 6 滿意。 7 更重。 8 百萬。 9 解釋。 10 物體 (ô'jēkt). 11 吸引。

海洋般的真理却依舊陳在我面前，爲我所不知和不曾搜探過的。”

唯有最笨的人，他們自己以爲很聰明。

在秋天的一日，〔愛撒克〕爵士躺在那草地之上，在一棵蘋果樹的下面，正在思忖，思忖，思忖。突然的一只已經成熟的蘋果，落到他旁邊的地下來了。

“什麼東西使這蘋果落下來呢？”他自己問着。

“牠落下來祇因牠的梗子不能再將牠留在枝條上了。”這是他的第一個思想。

但是〔愛撒克〕對於他這個的答案並不滿意。“爲什麼牠望地上落下來呢？爲什麼牠不照這樣的落到別處去呢？”他問着。

一切重的東西都落到地上——但是牠們爲什麼如此呢？因爲牠們是重的。這個並不是極好的理由。因爲我們可以問，爲什麼任何東西是重的？爲什麼一樣東西能比另一樣重？”

當他一經思忖到這事，他就永不停止了，直至他把那個理由解出來。

千千萬萬的人都曾見過蘋果的落下來，但是却留到〔愛薩克牛頓爵士〕才去問爲什麼牠們要落下來。他將牠如此解釋：

“各種物體能吸引其他的各種物體。

"The more matter an object *contains*¹ the *harder*² it draws.

"The nearer an object is to another the harder it draws.

"The harder an object draws other objects, the heavier it is said to be.

"The earth is many millions of *times*³ heavier than an apple; so it draws the apple toward it, millions and millions of times harder than the apple can draw the other way.

"The earth is millions of times heavier than any object near to or upon its *surface*⁴; so it draws every such object toward it.

"This is why things fall, as we say, toward the earth.

"While we know that every object draws every other object, we cannot know why it does so. We can only give a name to the force that *causes*⁵ this.

"We call that force *GRAVITATION*⁶.

"It is gravitation that causes the apple to fall.

"It is gravitation that makes things have weight.

"It is gravitation that keeps all things in their *proper places*⁷."

Suppose there was no such force as gravitation, would an apple fall to the ground? *Suppose*⁸ that gravitation did not draw objects toward the earth, what would happen?

1. 包含 (kōn'tsins). 2. 更難. 3. 倍数. 4. 面積 (sūr'fās). 5. 引起.
6. 吸力 (grā'yi-ta-shün). 7. 相當的地位. 8. 假定.

“一物的物質所含之量愈多，則其被吸引亦愈難。

“一物之離其他一物愈近則其被吸引亦愈難。

“一物之重量愈重則其被吸引亦愈難。

“那地球是重於蘋果數萬萬倍；所以牠吸引着蘋果向牠，所以蘋果之欲能吸引地球亦將數萬萬倍之難能了。

“那地球是比靠近牠或在牠上面的物件重出數萬萬倍，所以牠能吸引任何物件向牠。

“依吾們說，這就是爲什麼各物都向地球落下的緣故了。

“當我們知道各種物體能吸引其他各種物體時，我們不能知道爲什麼是如此，我們祇能給一種名稱與那吸引的力量。

“我們名這種力量爲‘吸力。’

“這是吸力使那蘋果落下來的。

“這是吸力使物體有重量。

“這是吸力使一切的東西留在牠適當的地位上。”

假使沒有如此的一種吸引力量，那蘋果能落到地上來麼？
假使那吸力不吸引物體向地球，那麼將遭遇到怎樣的情形了？

To you who, like Sir Isaac Newton, are always asking "Why?" and "How?" these questions will give something to think about.

8. THE FIRST PRINTER

I

ONE evening in *midsummer*¹, nearly five hundred years ago, a *stranger*² *arrived*³ in the *quaint*⁴ old town of *Haarlem*⁵, in the *Netherlands*⁶. The people *eyed*⁷ him *curiously*⁸ as he *trudged*⁹ down the *main street*¹⁰, and there were many *guesses*¹¹ as to who he might be. A *traveler*¹² in those days was a *rarity*¹³ in Haarlem—a thing to be looked at and talked about. This traveler was certainly a man of *no great consequence*¹⁴. He was *dressed*¹⁵ poorly, and had neither servant nor horse. He carried his *knap sack*¹⁶ on his shoulder, and was covered with dust, *as though*¹⁷ he had walked far.

He stopped at a little *inn*¹⁸ close by the *market place*¹⁹, and asked for *lodging*²⁰. The *landlord*²¹ was pleased with his looks. He was a young man bright of eye and quick of *movement*²². He might have the best room in the house.

1. 仲夏 (mǐ'd-sūm-mēr). 2. 旅客陌生人. 3. 到. 4. 古雅的 (kwānt).
5. 哈連姆 (hār'lēm). 6. 尼德蘭 (neth'ēr-lānd). 7. 瞥視. 8. 奇異的. 9.
緩步 (trū'jd). 10. 大街. 11. 猜度. 12. 旅客. 13. 稀少的事物 (rār'i-tī).
14. 不重要 (kōn'sé-kwěns). 15. 穿著. 16. 行篋. 17. 彷彿, 似乎. 18.
小客棧. 19. 市場. 20. 住宿. 21. 店主. 22. 行動, 舉止.

你也像〔愛撒克牛頓爵士〕那樣時常問着“爲什麼？”和“怎樣？”這些問題便也會給你些事情去思忖的。

八 第一個印刷家

(一)

在仲夏的一個晚上，相近五百年以前，有個旅客來至那個古雅的〔哈連姆〕城，在〔尼德蘭〕地方。那人民看着他很奇怪，當他在那大街上緩步走來時，並有許多的猜測在斷定他是誰。在當時，〔哈連姆〕有旅客是很稀少的事情——一件值得注意和談論的事情了。這個旅客是當然沒有重大關係的人，他穿著得很貧苦，他既無僕人，又無馬匹。他搨着他的行篋在他的肩上，滿身都是塵土，好似他已走了極遠的途程。

他停住在一家相近那市場的小客寓的門口，隨即要求借宿。那店主人很歡喜他的面貌。他是一個年輕的人，眼睛明亮而動作敏捷。他可以在這屋中住最好的房間。

"My name," he said, "is *John Gutenberg*¹, and my home is in *Mayence*²."

"Ah, in Mayence, is it?" *exclaimed*³ the landlord; "and pray why do you leave that place and come to our good Haarlem?"

"I am a traveler," answered Gutenberg.

"A traveler! And why do you travel?" *inquired*⁴ the landlord.

"I am traveling to learn," was the answer. "I am trying to *gain*⁵ *knowledge*⁶ by seeing the world. I have been to *Genoa*⁷ and *Venice*⁸ and *Rome*⁹."

"Ah, have you been so far? Surely, you must have seen great things," said the landlord.

"Yes," said Gutenberg; "I have walked through *Switzerland*¹⁰ and *Germany*¹¹, and now I am on my way to *France*¹²."

"How wonderful!" *exclaimed* the landlord. "And now, while your supper is being *cooked*¹³, pray tell me what is the strangest thing you have seen while traveling."

"The strangest thing? Well, I have seen *towering*¹⁴ mountains and the great sea; I have seen *savage*¹⁵ beasts and famous men; but nowhere have I seen anything stranger than the *ignorance*¹⁶ of the *common people*¹⁷. Why, they know but little more than their *cattle*¹⁸."

1. 人名 (jǒn gōo'těn-běrk). 2. 馬因斯 (má'yāns'). 3. 大聲說道. 4. 詢問. 5. 得. 6. 知識. 7. 熱內亞 (jěn'ō-à). 8. 威尼斯 (věn'is). 9. 羅馬 (rōm). 10. 瑞士 (swit'zēr-lānd). 11. 日耳曼 (jūr'má-ni). 12. 法蘭西 (frāns). 13. 煮. 14. 高聳的 (tōu'ēr-ing). 15. 野蠻. 16. 愚. 17. 平民. 18. 牛類 (kǎ'tl).

“我的名字，”他說道，“是〔約翰各騰堡〕，我的家是在〔馬因斯〕。”

“啊，在〔馬因斯〕，是那裏麼！”那店主大聲說道；“請問你何以離開了那裏而來到我們這個好〔哈連姆〕地方呢？”

“我是一個旅行者。”〔谷騰堡〕答道。

“一個旅行者！那末你何以要旅行呢？”那店主問道。

“我是旅行着求學的，”答語是這樣。“我要借觀察世界來試求知識。我曾到過〔熱內亞〕，〔威尼斯〕和〔羅馬〕。”

“啊，你會到過如此遠的地方麼？當然，你會見過偉大的事情了。”那店主說道。

“是的”〔谷騰堡〕說道；“我曾走過〔瑞士〕與〔日耳曼〕，我現在是要到〔法蘭西〕去。”

“如何的驚人啊！”那店主大喊道。“現在，等你的晚餐羹好以後，請你告訴我當你旅行時所見到的最奇怪的事情。”

“那最奇怪的事情麼？好罷，我曾見過高聳的大山和巨大的海洋；我曾見過殘忍的野獸和有名的人物；但是我從不會在那裏見過比平尋的百姓不識不知更奇怪的事情了。何以呢，因為他們除了他們的家畜以外，所知的便極少了。

They know nothing about the country in which they live; and they have *scarcely*¹ heard of other lands. Indeed, they are ignorant of everything that has happened in the world."

"I guess you are right," said the landlord; "but what *difference*² does it make whether they know much or little?"

"It makes a great difference," answered Gutenberg. "So long as the common people are thus ignorant they are made the *dupes*³ of the rich and powerful who know more. They are kept poor and *degraded*⁴ in order that their lords and masters may live in wealth and *splendor*⁵. Now, if there were only some way to make books *plentiful*⁶ and *cheap*⁷, the poorest man might learn to read and thus gain such knowledge as would help him *to better*⁸ his *condition*⁹. But, as things are, it is only the rich who can buy books. Every *volume*¹⁰ must be written carefully by hand, and the *cost*¹¹ of making it is greater than the *earnings*¹² of any common man for a *lifetime*¹³."

"Well," said the landlord, "we have a man here in Haarlem who makes books. I don't know how he makes them, but people say that he sells them very cheap. I've heard that he can make as many as ten in the time it would take a *rapid*¹⁴ *scribe*¹⁵ to write one. He calls it *printing*¹⁶, I think."

1. 難得 (skārs-lǐ). 2. 不同之點. 3. 受欺者 (dūp). 4. 墮落 (dō-grā'dēd). 5. 榮華. 6. 多. 7. 賤. 8. 使好. 9. 地位. 10. 書. 11. 費用. 12. 所賺的錢. 13. 終身. 14. 快. 15. 寫字者. 16. 印刷術

他們不知道他們所居住的國中之事，他們也難得聽到還有其他的地方。真的，他們於對於世界上所有的各項事情都是不知不覺。”

“我料想你是對的，”那店主說道，“但是他們的知道得多和知道得少有何分別呢？”

“這個有極大的不同之處，”〔谷騰堡〕答道。“因為既是那平民們是如此的不識不知，他們就被造成有錢人和有勢人的受欺騙者，有錢有勢者是比較多知道些的。他們被弄成貧苦而墮落，以便他們的貴族和主人居於富貴和榮華。現在，倘使那兒有方法祇須能使書籍的量多而價賤，那末最窮的人也能讀書，如此的得到學識或者可以幫助他們進至較好的地位。但是事情是如此，祇有那有錢的人能夠買書。每本書都得用手仔細抄寫，於是做書的費用便大於任何的平民一生所賺的錢了。”

“好了，”那店主說道，在我們這〔哈連姆〕地方有一個做書的人。我却不知道他是如何做法的，但是人們都說他買的書籍很便宜。我曾聽到他能在一個寫字迅速的人寫就一本書的時間內做成十部書。我想他自己稱為印刷術。

“Who is this man? Tell me where I can find him,” cried Gutenberg, now much *excited*¹.

“His name is *Laurence*²—Laurence Jaonssen,” answered the landlord. “He has been the *coster*³, or *sexton*⁴, of our church for these forty years, and for that reason everybody calls him Laurence Coster.”

“Where does he live? Can I see him?”

“Why, the big house that you see just *across*⁵ the market place is his. You can find him at home at any time; for, since he got into this *queer*⁶ *business*⁷ of making books, he never goes out.”

II

The young traveler *lost no time*⁸ in making the *acquaintance*⁹ of Laurence Coster. The old man was delighted to meet with one who was *interested*¹⁰ in his work. He showed him the books he had printed. He showed him the *types*¹¹ and the *rude little press*¹² that he used. The types were made of pieces of wood that Coster had *whittled out*¹³ with his *penknife*¹⁴.

“It took a long time to make them,” he said; “but see how quickly I can print a *page*¹⁵ with them.”

He placed a small *sheet*¹⁶ of paper upon some types which had been properly *arranged*¹⁷. With great care he adjusted them all in his press. Then he threw the

1. 激動, 興奮. (ĕk-sit'd). 2. 羅梭斯 (lô'rĕns). 4. 教堂司事者. 4. 禮拜堂司事者 (sĕks'tūn). 5. 橫過. 6. 奇異的. 7. 職業. 8. 並不耽擱. 9. 相識. 10. 有旨趣. 11. 字模. 12. 組成的印刷機. 13. 削, 刻. 14. 小刀, 削筆刀. 15. 頁. 16. 張. 17. 排列.

“誰是這個人？告訴我在何處能找到他，”〔谷騰堡〕大聲喊道，現在是非常的興奮。

“他的名字是〔羅棧斯〕——〔羅棧斯喬孫〕，”那店主答道。“這四十年來他一直在我們的教堂中做司事，或者說是管理教堂的人，因為這個緣故，個個人都叫他〔羅棧斯〕司事者。”

“他住在何處？我能見到他麼？”

“怎麼不可以，你在那市場上經過就可見到的那座大房屋就是他的。你可以隨時在他家中找到他；因為，自從他入手於這個奇異的做書職業之後，他便永不出去了。”

(二)

這年輕的旅行者便絕不耽擱的去認識那個〔羅棧斯〕司事者。那老人是極喜歡會見對於他的工作有興趣的人。他出示他所印的書。他出示給他看那字模和那粗簡的小印刷機。那字模都是用木板做成的，那是由司事者的削筆刀刻成的。

“做成牠們是費去許多時候的，”他說道；“但是你看我能何等快的用他們來印一頁書。”

他放一片小紙在那已經排佈得妥當的字模上。他用着十分的注意把牠們安放在他的印刷機上。隨即他

*weight*¹ of his body upon a long *lever*² that *operated*³ the *crude*⁴ *machine*⁵.

"See now the printed page," he cried, as he carefully drew the sheet out. "It would have taken hours to write it with a pen. I have printed it in as many *minutes*⁶."

Gutenberg was delighted.

"It was by *accident*⁷ that I discovered it," said old Laurence. "I went out into the woods one afternoon with my *grandchildren*⁸. There were some *beech trees*⁹ there, and the *little fellows*¹⁰ wanted me to *carve*¹¹ their names on the *smooth*¹² *bark*¹³. I did so, for I was always *handy*¹⁴ with a penknife. Then, while they were running around, I *split off*¹⁵ some fine pieces of bark and cut the letters of the *alphabet*¹⁶ upon them—one letter on each piece. I thought they would *amuse*¹⁷ the baby of the family, and perhaps help him to *remember*¹⁸ his letters. So I *wrapped*¹⁹ them in a piece of soft paper and carried them home. When I came to *undo*²⁰ the *package*²¹ I was *surprised*²² to see the *forms*²³ of some of the letters *distinctly*²⁴ printed on the white paper. It *set*²⁵ me to thinking, and at last I thought out this *whole*²⁶ *plan*²⁷ of printing books."

1. 重量. 2. 槓杆 (lō'vēr). 3. 運用 (ō'pērāt'd). 4. 未全成 (krud).
5. 機器 (mā-shōn). 6. 分鐘. 7. 突然. 8. 孫女兒. 9. 槲樹. 10. 小孩子.
11. 刻. 12. 平滑. 13. 樹皮. 14. 隨手. 15. 剝下. 16. 字母 (ā'l'
fā-bēt). 17. 娛樂. 18. 記住. 19. 捲包. 20. 解開. 21. 包裹. 22. 驚
奇. 23. 形式. 24. 清楚. 25. 使. 26. 完全. 27. 計劃.

把他的身體的重量壓在一根長的槓桿之上，這就是運用那粗陋的機器的。

“現在瞧這些印好的書頁，”他大聲說道，當他細心地把那紙張拉出來時。“這個用筆來寫是要費去幾小時的時光的。我把他印刷僅用了幾分鐘時光。

〔谷騰堡〕是很快樂。

“這是在意外中爲我所發現的，”那老〔羅梭斯〕說道。“有一天的下午，我跑到林中去，帶着我的孫兒們。那裏有幾棵檉樹，那些小孩子要我把他們的名字刻在那光的樹皮上。我這樣做了，因爲我手頭有把削筆刀。於是，當他們都在四周奔跑時，我剝下了幾塊好的樹皮，在上面刻着那字母——每一塊上一個字。我想這些樹皮是可以使家中那小孩子快樂的。並且或者可以幫助他記憶他的字母。所以我把牠包在一張軟的紙中，把牠們帶回家中。當我去解開那包的時候，我很驚奇地發現了有幾個字的樣子清清楚楚的印在那白紙上。這個便使我思忖起來了，終於給我想出了這個印刷書的全部計劃來了。”

"And a great plan it is!" cried Gutenberg. "Ever since I was a boy at school I have been trying to *invent*¹ some such thing."

He asked Laurence Coster a thousand questions, and the old man kindly told him all that he knew.

"Now, indeed, knowledge will fly to the *ends of the earth*²," said the delighted young traveler as he hastened back to his inn. He could scarcely wait to be gone.

The next morning he was off for *Strasburg*³.

At Strasburg young Gutenberg *shut*⁴ himself up in a *hired*⁵ room and began to make sets of type like those which Laurence Coster had shown him. He arranged them in words and sentences. He *experimented*⁶ with them until he was able to print much faster than old Laurence had done.

*Finally*⁷, he tried types of *soft metal*⁸ and found them better than those of wood. He learned to *mix*⁹ ink so it would not spread when pressed by the type. He made *brushes*¹⁰ and *rollers*¹¹ for applying it *evenly*¹² and smoothly. He *improved*¹³ this thing and that until, at last, he was able to do that which he had so long *desired*¹⁴—make a book so quickly and cheaply that even a poor man could *afford*¹⁵ to buy it.

And thus the *art*¹⁶ of printing was discovered.

1. 發明. 2. 各地. 3. 斯特拉斯堡 (strás'bōor). 4. 閉於. 5. 租賃的. 6. 實驗. 7. 終於. 8. 軟金屬. 9. 混合. 10. 刷. 11. 滾筒. 12. 均勻. 13. 改進. 14. 期望. 15. 有力量. 16. 藝術.

“而且真這是一個偉大的計劃！”〔谷騰堡〕大聲說道。
“就是我在學校時，還是一個孩子的時光，我已試着想發明這樣的東西了。”

他問了〔羅棧斯〕司事者，成千的問題，這老年人便很仁慈地將他所知道的告訴了他。

“現在，真的，知識將飛往地球的盡頭去了。”那快樂的年輕的旅客說着，當他急匆匆地回至他的旅館中去時。他幾乎再不能停留，就要去了。

次日的早晨，他出發到〔斯特拉斯堡〕去了。

在〔斯特拉斯堡〕，這年輕的〔谷騰堡〕將自己關閉在一間租來的屋子中開始造那像〔羅棧斯〕司事者所給他看的那種字模。他把牠排成字和句子。他實驗着牠們直至他能印刷得比老〔羅棧斯〕所做的更快。

最後，他試用軟的金屬做字模，發覺牠比木頭更好。他學着去混合墨水，如此當用字模印刷之時，就可不致化開來了，他製造刷子和滾筒，使用時可以均勻而滑潤。他改良着那樣東西，終於，他能製造他所久經期望着的東西——做一本書是如此的快，並且如此的便宜，就是一個窮人也能有力量去買牠了。

這樣，印刷的技術就此發明了。

9. JOHN GUTENBERG AND THE VOICES

ONE night John Gutenberg worked until very late at his press. He was printing a large *folio edition*¹ of the *Bible*² in *Latin*³. For weeks he had given all his thoughts to this great work, and now he was *completing*⁴ the last sheets. He was *worn out with fatigue*⁵, but *proud of*⁶ that which he had *accomplished*⁷. He *leaned*⁸ his head upon the *framework*⁹ of his press, and gave himself up to thought.

Suddenly from among the types two *voices*¹⁰ were heard. They were speaking in low but *earnest*¹¹ *tones*¹², and seemed to be talking about Gutenberg and his *invention*¹³.

“Happy, happy man!” said the first voice, which was gentle and sweet and full of *encouragement*¹⁴. “Let him go on with the work he has begun. Books will now be plentiful and cheap. The poorest man can buy them. Every child will learn to read. The *words*¹⁵ of the wise and *the good*¹⁶ will be printed on thousands of sheets and carried all over the world. They will be read in every *household*¹⁷. The age of ignorance will be at an end. Men will learn to think and know and act for themselves. They will no longer be the *slaves*¹⁸ of kings. And the name of John Gutenberg, inventor of printing, will be remembered to the end of time.”

1. 對摺本 (fō'li-ō). 2. 聖經. 3. 拉丁文 (lǎ'tín). 3. 完成. 5. 疲乏不堪. 6. 得意. 7. 造成. 8. 靠. 9. 架子. 10. 聲音. 11. 懇切. 12. 聲調. 13. 發明 (in'ven-shūn), 14. 鼓勵 (ēn-kūr āj-měnt). 15. 文字. 16. 善人. 17. 家庭. 18. 奴隸

九 約翰谷騰堡與聲音

有一天晚上，〔約翰谷騰堡〕在他的印刷所中工作得很晚了。他正在印刷一本大的對摺本的〔拉丁文〕的聖經。有幾個星期他把他的思想都付之於這偉大的工作，現在他已完成那最後的一頁了。他是疲乏得不堪了，但是對於他所完成的工作却很得意。他將他的頭斜靠在他的印刷架上，又使他自己浸入沉思中去了。

突然的在那字模之中有兩種聲音可以聽到。他們是低聲說着，不過聲調很誠摯，似乎在談說〔谷騰堡〕的發明。

“快樂，快樂的人！”那第一個聲音說道，那聲調是溫柔而甜蜜的，並且充滿了鼓勵的意思。“讓他繼續他所發起的事業。書籍現在是多而且廉了。最窮的人也能夠買得起了。每個孩子都可以讀了。聰明人和善人的文字能夠印刷在千萬頁的紙張上而傳佈至全世界。書能夠在每一個家庭中讀了。那不知不覺的時代就要完結了。人們將懂得爲他們自己而思想，而求知，而動作了。他們將不再爲王公的奴隸了。那〔約翰谷騰堡〕的名字，那印刷術的發明者，將永久的被記念着直至世界的終期。

Then the other voice spoke. It was a stern, strong voice, although not *unpleasant*¹, and it spoke in tones of *warning*². "Let John Gutenberg *beware of*³ what he is doing. His invention will prove to be a *curse*⁴ rather than a *blessing*⁵. It is true that books will be plentiful and cheap, but they will not all be good books. The words of the *vulgar*⁶ and the *vile*⁷ will also be printed. They will be carried into millions of households *to poison*⁸ the minds of children and to make men and women *doubt*⁹ the truth and *despise*¹⁰ *virtue*¹¹. Let John Gutenberg beware lest he be remembered as one who brought evil into the world rather than good."

And so the two voices went on, one *claiming*¹² that the printing press would bless all *mankind*¹³, the other saying that it would surely prove to be a curse. John Gutenberg felt much *distressed*¹⁴. He did not know what to do. He thought of the great *harm*¹⁵ that might be done through the printing of bad books—how they would *corrupt*¹⁶ the minds of the *innocent*¹⁷, how they would *stir up*¹⁸ the *passions*¹⁹ of the *wicked*²⁰.

Suddenly he *seized*²¹ a heavy *hammer*²² and began to break his press in pieces. "It shall not be said of me that I helped to make the world worse," he cried.

1. 不悅耳. 2. 警告. 3. 留心. 4. 禍惡 (kûrs). 5. 幸福. 6. 俗人, 下流人 (vül gër). 7. 惡人. 8. 毒化. 9. 疑惑. 10. 輕視 (dës'piz). 11. 道德. 12. 認爲. 13. 人類. 14. 痛苦. 15. 損害. 16. 毀壞 (kõr'rüpt). 17. 天真. 18. 激起. 19. 情慾. 20. 歹人. 21. 攔住. 22. 槌.

於是那另一個聲音說了。這是一種苛刻的，強硬的聲音，雖然並不是惡意的，它却帶着警告的音調。“讓〔約翰谷騰堡〕注意他所做的事情。他的發明將證明有禍勝於有福。這是真的，書必將多而且廉，但是他們將不盡為好書。那下流人與惡人的文字也將被印刷出來。牠們將傳佈到千萬的家庭之中去毒害那些孩子的心靈，並使男人和女人懷疑那被鄙視的道德的真理。讓〔約翰谷騰堡〕小心着，否則他將被記念為他是一個散佈禍患至世界上來的人而非散佈福音者了，”

如此那兩個聲音便繼續下去，一個認為那印刷機是有福於人類的，那另一個說印刷機必將證實為禍患。〔約翰谷騰堡〕覺到非常的痛苦。他不知道怎樣辦法。他想大的損害是可以造成的，為着印刷壞書——牠們將怎樣的破壞那天真的心靈，牠們將如何的激起那歹人的情感。

突然的他攬起一柄重槌，就要把他的印刷機擊為碎塊，“這是不能讓他們說我幫助着把這世界弄得更壞的。”他大聲說道。

But as he was *madly*¹ *destroying*² that which had cost him so much *pains*³ to build, he heard a third voice. It seemed to come from the press itself, and it spoke in tones of sweet *persuasion*⁴.

"Think still again," it said, "and do not act *rashly*⁵. The best of God's *gifts*⁶ may be *abused*⁷, and yet they are all good. The art of printing will *enlighten*⁸ the world. Its power for blessing mankind will be a thousand times greater than its power for doing harm. *Hold your hand*⁹, John Gutenberg, and remember that you are helping to make men better and not worse."

The *upraised*¹⁰ hammer *dropped*¹¹ from his hands. The sound of its striking the floor *aroused*¹² him. He *rubbed*¹³ his eyes and looked around. He *wondered*¹⁴ if he had been *dreaming*¹⁵.

10. JAMES WATT AND THE TEAKETTLE

A LITTLE *Scotch*¹⁶ boy was sitting in his grandmother's *kitchen*¹⁷. He was watching the red *flames*¹⁸ in the wide open *fireplace*¹⁹ and quietly wondering about the causes of things. Indeed, he was always wondering and always wanting to know.

"Grandma," he presently asked, "what makes the fire burn?"

1. 癡. 2. 毀滅 (dō-stroi'). 3. 困苦. 4. 勸告 (pēr'sū-a-shūn). 5. 操急. 6. 禮物. 7. 濫用 (ā'būs'd). 8. 光明. 9. 住你的手. 10. 舉起的. 11. 落下. 12. 驚醒. 13. 搓擦. 14. 奇異着. 15. 夢. 16. 蘇格蘭 (skōch). 17. 廚房. 18. 火焰. 19. 爐子.

但是當他正在發狂似的毀壞他所費去許多困苦而造成的東西時，他聽到第三種聲音來了。這聲音似乎由印刷機上面發出來的，是一種柔婉的勸告聲。

“再想想，”牠說道，“你不要躁急地動作。上帝的最好的禮物或者會被人濫用的，但是牠們本身都是好的。那印刷術將使世界光明。牠造福人類的力量千倍的大於禍害。止住你的手，〔約翰谷騰堡〕，你記住這個，你是在幫助使人類更好而不是更惡的。”

那舉起的槌在他的手中落下來了。牠撞擊在地板上的聲音把他驚醒了。他擦着他的眼睛向四周望着。他奇怪是否他是在做夢。

一〇 詹姆瓦特與茶壺

一個小小的〔蘇格蘭〕孩子坐在他的祖母的廚房中。他看守着那暢開着的爐子的紅焰，他靜靜的幻想着各種東西的事理。真的，他是往往奇怪着而且往往要知道其所以然的。

“祖母，”他立刻問道，“什麼東西會使火燒的？”

This was not the first time he had *puzzled*¹ his grandmother with questions that she could not answer. So she went on with her *preparations*² for *supper*³ and paid no *heed*⁴ to his *query*⁵.

Above the fire an *old-fashioned*⁶ *teakettle*⁷ was hanging. The water within it was beginning to *bubble*⁸. A thin cloud of *steam*⁹ was rising from the *spout*¹⁰. Soon the *lid*¹¹ began to *rattle*¹² and shake. The hot *vapor*¹³ *puffed out*¹⁴ at a *furious*¹⁵ *rate*¹⁶. Yet when the *lad*¹⁷ *peeped*¹⁸ under the lid he could see nothing.

"Grandma, what is in the teakettle?" he asked.

"Water, my child—nothing but water."

"But I know there is something else. There is something in there that lifts the lid and makes it rattle."

The grandmother laughed. "Oh, that is only steam," she said. "You can see it coming out of the spout and puffing up under the lid."

"But you said there was nothing but water in the kettle. How did the steam get under the lid?"

"Why, my dear, it comes out of the hot water. The hot water makes it." The grandmother was beginning to feel puzzled.

The lad lifted the lid and peeped inside again. He could see nothing but the bubbling water. The

1. 呆住, 難倒 (pū'z'l). 2. 預備. 3. 晚餐. 4. 注意. 5. 詢問 (kwō' rī). 6. 舊式. 7. 茶壺. 8. 沸湧 (būb'b'l). 9. 蒸氣. 10. 嘴. 11. 蓋頭. 12. 發響聲. 13. 蒸氣. 14. 噴出. 15. 厲害. 16. 速率. 17. 孩子. 18. 窺探.

這不是第一次他用這些她所不能回答的問題去難住他的祖母了。她却繼續着預備她的晚餐而不去注意他的詢問。

在那火的上面，一只老式的茶壺是燉在那兒，那壺中的水開始沸湧了。一層薄的氣雲從壺嘴裏騰起來了。立刻那蓋頭就發響而震動起來了。那熱氣噴出來的速率是如此的快。但是那孩子去窺視那蓋頭的下面，却不能見到任何的物件。

“祖母，那在茶壺裏的是什麼呢？他問道。

“水，我的孩子——沒有別的，僅是水。”

“但是我知道那兒還有些其他的東西。那兒還有些東西在把那蓋頭舉起來而使牠發響。”

祖母笑了。“啊，這祇是氣啊，”她說道。“你可以見到牠從壺嘴中噴出來，還有在那蓋頭的下面。”

但是你說那兒沒有旁的東西，祇有水在壺中。那末氣又怎樣會在蓋頭底下生出來呢？”

“怎樣，我的孩子，這是從熱水中來的。熱水造出氣來的。”祖母開始覺得有些困惑了。

那孩子便舉起了那蓋頭，又望裏面窺視。他別的都不能見到，祇見那沸滾的水。

steam was not *visible*¹ until after it was fairly out of the kettle.

“How queer!” he said. “The steam must be very strong to lift the heavy iron lid. Grandma, how much water did you put into the kettle?”

“About a *quart*², *Jamie*³.”

“Well, if the steam from so little water is so strong, why would not the steam from a *great deal*⁴ of water be a great deal stronger? Why couldn't it be made to lift a much greater weight? Why couldn't it be made to turn *wheels*⁵?”

The grandmother made no *reply*⁶. These questions of Jamie's were more puzzling than *profitable*⁷, she thought. She went about her work *silently*⁸, and Jamie sat still in his place and studied the teakettle.

* * * * *

How to understand the power that is in steam, and how to make it do other things than rattle the lids of teakettles—that was the *problem*⁹ which James Watt, the *inquisitive*¹⁰ Scotch boy, set himself to *solve*¹¹. Day after day he thought about it, and evening after evening he sat by his grandmother's fireside and watched the *thin*¹², white vapor come out of the teakettle and lose itself in the *yawning*¹³ black *throat*¹⁴ of the *chimney*¹⁵.

1. 見到 (vī'sī-bl). 2. 考脫. 3. =James. 4. 許多. 5. 輪. 6. 答
7. 有益 (prō'fi-tā-ble). 8. 靜悄悄. 9. 難題. 10. 好問 (in-kwiz'ī-tiv.
11. 解決 (sō'lv). 12. 薄霧. 13. 張開的. 14. 咽喉. 15. 煙囪.

那氣是見不到的，直至牠從在壺中噴出來以後。

“何等的奇怪呀！”他說道。“那氣的力量一定很大，能舉起那鐵的蓋頭。祖母，你在壺裏放了多少的水？”

“大約一考脫，〔詹姆士。〕”

“那末，倘使從這一些的水中生出的氣是如此的強大，爲什麼多量的水中的氣沒有更強的力量呢？爲什麼牠不能舉起較大的重量呢？爲什麼牠不能去轉動車輪呢？”

那祖母沒有回答。她想，〔詹姆士〕的這些問題，僅是非常的難解而無甚利益的，她自去默默地工作了，而〔詹姆士〕却還是坐在他的地位上研究着那只茶壺。

× × × ×

怎樣去明白那蒸氣中的力量，怎樣能使牠去做其他的事情，除出了牠使那壺蓋做出響聲以外——這個就是那好問的孩子，〔詹姆士瓦特〕把他自己去從事着要解決的難題。一天一天以後，他思忖着這個，一晚一晚的他坐在他祖母的火旁去守望着那稀薄的白色的氣，從茶壺中湧出來，再把它自己消失在那烟囪的張開着的黑喉口。

The idea grew with him as he grew into manhood, and by long study he began to reason upon it to some *purpose*¹.

"There is a wonderful power in steam," he said to himself. "There was never a giant who had so much *strength*². If we only knew how to *harness*³ that power, there is no end to things it might do for us. It would not only lift weights, but it would turn all kinds of *machinery*⁴. It would draw our *wagons*⁵, it would *push*⁶ our ships, it would *plow*⁷ and *sow*⁸, it would *spin*⁹ and *weave*¹⁰. For thousands of years men have been working *alongside of*¹¹ this power, never dreaming that it might be made their servant. But how can this be done? That is the question."

He tried one experiment after another. He *failed*¹² again and again, but from each *failure*¹³ he learned something new. Men laughed at him. "How *ridiculous*¹⁴," they said, "to think that steam can be made to run machinery!"

But James Watt *persevered*¹⁵, and in the end was able to give to the world the first *successful*¹⁶ form of the *steam engine*¹⁷. Thus, from the study of so simple a thing as a common teakettle, the most useful of all *modern*¹⁸ inventions was finally *produced*¹⁹.

1. 意思 (pŭr'pōs). 2. 力量. 3. 駕馭. 4. 機器. 5. 貨車. 6. 推進 (pŭsh). 7. 耕種 (plou). 8. 播種 (sō). 9. 紡紗. 10. 織布. 11. 相並. 12. 失敗. 13. 失敗. 14. 可笑的 (rĭ-dĭk'ŭ-lŭs). 15. 堅持. 16. 成功. 17. 蒸氣機. 18. 近代的. 19. 產生 (prĕ-dust).

這個思想便隨着他一同長成起來以至他長到成年，經過長期的研究他就把牠理想得成爲有些意思了。

“在蒸氣中是有驚人的力量的，”他自己向自己說道。

從來沒有一個大漢能有如此大的力量。倘使我們只能知道如何去駕馭這力量。牠所能給吾們盡力的物件已沒有限止了。牠不但僅能舉重，牠尚能旋轉各種的機械。牠能拉車，牠能推進船隻，牠能耕田和播種，牠能紡紗和織布。因爲千萬年來，人們的工作須與力齊舉，却從未夢想到力將爲他們的僕人了。但是這個將如何辦到呢？這是個問題了。”

他試着一個一個的實驗。他一次一次的失敗，但是在每一次失敗上他學到了些新知識。人們都笑着他。“多麼的可笑，”他們說道，“思忖那蒸氣可使機器行動！”

但是〔詹姆士瓦特〕堅持着，到最後便能給與世界以第一次成功的蒸氣機的模式。如此，從最普通的茶壺上，最簡單的事物上，把那現代的最有用的發明，終於產生出來了。

11. DR. JOHNSON AND HIS FATHER

Scene First

IT is in a little bookshop in the city of *Lichfield*¹, England. The floor has just been *swept*² and the *shutter*³ taken down from the one small window. The hour is early, and *customers*⁴ have not yet begun to *drop in*⁵. Out of doors the rain is falling.

At a small table near the door, a *feeble*⁶, whitehaired old man is making up some packages of books. As he arranges them in a large basket, he stops now and then as though disturbed by pain. He puts his hand to his side; he *coughs*⁷ in a most *distressing*⁸ way; then he sits down and rests himself, leaning his *elbows*⁹ upon the table.

"*Samuel*¹⁰!" he calls.

In the farther corner of the room there is a young man *busily*¹¹ reading from a large book that is spread open before him. He is a very *oddlooking*¹² fellow, perhaps eighteen years of age, but you would take him to be older. He is large and *awkward*¹³; with a great round face, *scarred*¹⁴ and *marked*¹⁵ by a strange disease. His *eyesight*¹⁶ must be poor, for, as he reads, he *bends*¹⁷ down until his face is quite near the printed page.

"*Samuel!*" again the old man calls.

1. 利池菲爾 (lich'fēld). 2. 掃. 3. 百葉窗. 4. 顧客 (kūs'tūm-ēr).
5. 進來. 6. 孱弱. 7. 咳嗽 (kōfs). 8. 苦惱. 9. 肘子. 10. 撒母耳 (sām'ū-ēl).
11. 忙. 12. 奇現象的. 13. 難看的 (ōk'wērd). 14. 刀痕.
15. 疤痕. 16. 目力. 17. 俯.

一一 約翰孫博士與他的父親

(第一幕)

這是一間小店，在〔倫敦〕的〔利池菲爾〕城中。那地板剛巧掃好，那百葉窗剛從一扇窗上拿下來。那時候是很早的；顧客還沒有走進來。在門外正在下雨。

在相近小檯子的旁邊有個孱弱的白髮老人正在包扎些書包。當他正在那大筐子裏整理書籍時，他以因為疼痛所擾而時時的停止工作。他放着他的手在他胸前；他非常苦痛地咳嗽着；於是他坐下來休息了，把他的肘子靠在那桌子上。

“〔撒姆爾〕！”他叫道。

在那較遠的屋角裏，那兒有個年輕的人，忙着在讀一本鋪開在他的面前的大書。他是一個面貌古怪的人，也許年紀祇是十八歲，但是你將以為他還要大些哩。他的身體很高大而難看，有個大圓的面孔，有疤痕和刀痕，因為生着奇異的疾病。他的眼光一定很不好，因為，當他讀書時，他偻下身去直至他的面孔十分貼近那印就的書頁。

“〔撒姆爾〕！”那老年人又喊道。

But Samuel makes no reply. He is so deeply interested in his book that he does not hear. The old man rests himself a little longer and then finishes tying his packages. He lifts the heavy *basket*¹ and sets it on the table. The *exertion*² brings on another *fit*³ of *coughing*⁴; and when it is over he calls for the third time, "Samuel!"

"What is it, father?" This time the call is heard.

"You know, Samuel" he says; "that to-morrow is *market day*⁵ at *Uttoxeter*⁶, and our *stall*⁷ must be *attended to*⁸. Some of our friends will be there to look at the new books which they *expect*⁹ me to bring. One of us must go down on the stage this morning and get everything *in readiness*¹⁰. But I hardly feel able for the journey. My cough troubles me quite a little, and you see that it is raining very hard."

"Yes, father; I am sorry," answers Samuel; and his face is again bent over the book.

"I thought perhaps you would go down to the market, and that I might stay here at the shop," says his father. But Samuel does not hear. He is *deep in*¹¹ the study of some *Latin classic*¹².

The old man goes to the door and looks out. The rain is still falling. He *shivers*¹³, and *buttons*¹⁴ his coat.

It is a twenty-mile ride to Uttoxeter. In five minutes the *stage*¹⁵ will pass the door.

1. 籃. 2. 用力 (eks'ēr-shūn). 3. 度. 4. 咳嗽. 5. 集市之日. 6. 阿克塞忒 (ū-tōk'-sá-tēr). 7. 攤 (stāl). 8. 照料. 9. 期望. 10. 準備好. 11. 用心於. 12. 拉丁經典. 13. 戰抖. 14. 鈕上. 15. 驛車.

但是〔撒姆爾〕並不答話。他正把這書看得十分的有味，因此他並未聽得。那老年人便又休息了一會，隨即扎縛完了他的包裹。他舉起了那只重的籃放在那檯上。這種用力動作又引起了另一次的咳嗽；當這咳嗽過去了，他又第三次的叫“〔撒姆爾〕！”

“什麼事情，父親？”這次這叫聲是聽到了。

“你知道，〔撒姆爾〕，”他說道，“明天是〔阿克塞忒〕地方有市集的日子，我們的攤頭須得去照料。我們有幾個朋友將在那兒取閱他們所希望我帶去的新書。我們中的一人今天早上必須乘驛車下去，把各種的東西整理。但是我覺得難能去赴這行程。我的咳嗽很有些煩擾着我，並且你看雨下得這樣的大。”

“是的，父親；我很憂慮。”〔撒姆爾〕答道；而他的臉又僵到書本上了。

“我想或者你願意到那市場上去，我可以留在這裏守店屋，”他的父親說道。但是〔撒姆爾〕並未聽到。他正深深地在研究那些拉丁經典。

那老人走到門口去向外看着。雨依舊在下。他戰抖着，隨即鈕上了他的大衣。

騎馬到〔阿克塞忒〕地方去有二十里的路程。在五分鐘之內那驛車就將經過這門前了。

"Samuel, will you not go down to the market for me this time?"

The old man is putting on his great coat.

He is *reaching for*¹ his hat.

The basket is on his arm.

He *casts*² a *beseeking*³ *glance*⁴ at his son, hoping that he will *relent*⁵ at the last moment.

"Here comes the *coach*⁶, Samuel;" and the old man is *choked*⁷ by another fit of coughing.

Whether Samuel hears or not, I do not know. He is still reading, and he makes no *sign*⁸ nor *motion*⁹.

The stage comes *rattling*¹⁰ down the street.

The old man with his basket of books *staggers out*¹¹ of the door. The stage *halts*¹² for a moment while he climbs inside. Then the driver *swings*¹³ his *whip*¹⁴, and all are away.

Samuel, in the shop, still bends over his book.

Out of doors the rain is falling,

Scene Second

Just fifty years have passed, and again it is market day at Uttoxeter.

The rain is falling in the streets. The people who have *wares*¹⁵ to sell *huddle*¹⁶ under the *eaves*¹⁷ and in the stalls and *booths*¹⁸ that have roofs above them.

1. 取着. 2. 丢. 3. 請求. 4. 視. 5. 憐惜 (ré-lént). 6. 馬車. 7. 塞住. 8. 表示. 9. 動作. 10. 發響聲. 11. 搖擺地走出去. 12. 停留. 13. 揮鞭. 14. 鞭. 15. 貨物. 16. 擁擠. 17. 簷頭. 18. 棚 (bōothzi).

“〔撒姆爾〕你這次不願意給我到市場上去麼？”

那老人把他的大衣著上了身去，

他取着他的帽子。

那籃子放在他的臂上。

他向他的兒子丟着一種求乞的警視，希望在最後的一剎那間，他能憐恤他。

“馬車在這裏來了，〔撒姆爾〕；”那老人說着，又被另一次的咳嗽所咽塞住了。

〔撒姆爾〕聽到與否，我不知道。他依舊在讀書，他既不表示態度，也不動作。

那驛車發着聲響，在路上過來了。

那老人帶了他的書籃搖搖擺擺的走出門去。當他爬進去時，那驛車稍為停了片刻時光。於是那驅車人揚着他的鞭子，一齊都去了。

〔撒姆爾〕在那店中，還是僵在他的書本上。

門外，那雨依舊在下着。

(第二幕)

正好過去了五十年，又是這樣的一個市集的日子在〔阿克塞忒〕地方。

那雨正在街上下着。那些有貨物出賣的人們都擁擠在那簷頭和上面有屋頂的攤頭及木棚之下。

A *chaise*¹ from Lichfield pulls up at the *entrance*² to the market *square*³.

An old man *alights*⁴. One would *guess*⁵ him to be seventy years of age. He is large and not *well-shaped*⁶. His face is *seamed*⁷ and scarred, and he makes strange *grimaces*⁸ as he *climbers out*⁹ of the chaise. He *wheezes*¹⁰ and *puffs*¹¹ as though *afflicted*¹² with *asthma*¹³. He walks with the aid of a heavy stick.

With slow but *ponderous*¹⁴ *strides*¹⁵ he enters the market place and looks around. He seems not to know that the rain is falling.

He looks at the little stalls *ranged*¹⁶ along the walls of the market place. Some have roofs over them and are the centers of *noisy trade*¹⁷. Others have fallen into *disuse*¹⁸ and are *empty*¹⁹.

The stranger halts before one of the latter. "Yes, this is it," he says. He has a strange habit of talking aloud to himself. "I remember it well. It was here that my father, on certain market days, sold books to the *clergy*²⁰ of the county. The good men came from every *parish*²¹ to see his wares and to hear him *describe*²² their *contents*²³."

He turns *abruptly*²⁴ around. "Yes, this is the place," he *repeats*²⁵.

1. 兩輪馬車 (shā.). 2. 進口. 3. 場. 4. 下車 (ǎ'lit). 5. 猜. 6. 好形像. 7. 有創痕的. 8. 強笑不自然的神氣. 9. 爬出. 10. 喘氣. 11. 噴吐. 12. 使痛苦. 13. 哮喘 (ǎz'má). 14. 沈重的. 15. 大步. 16. 列. 17. 熱鬧的交易. 18. 廢棄. 19. 空的. 20. 牧師 (klár'jī). 21. 教區. 22. 敘述. 23. 內容. 24. 突然. 25. 重說.

一輛雙輪有篷的馬車從〔利池菲爾〕地方駛來，停在市場的進口之處。

一個老人下車了。人們將猜他有七十歲的年紀了。他是很高大而形態不十分好看的。他的臉上有瘡疤和刀痕，當他爬出那馬車時，他還做出一種奇怪的不自然的神氣。他喘着氣和噴吐着，似乎他受着哮喘的痛苦。他行走時用一根堅硬的撐棒。

雖是走得慢，但是步子很大而沈重，他走進了市場向四周一望。他似乎不知道雨在那兒落下來。

他望着那些小攤頭，排列在那市場的牆邊。有些在他們上面蓋有屋頂，都位於那熱鬧的市中心。有的已經廢棄而空虛了。

這個陌生人便停步在一間已空虛的攤前。“是，就是這個地方，”他說道。他有種奇特的習慣，常向自己高聲說話，“我很記得。就是這個地方，我的父親，在某一個集市日，把書賣給那當地的牧師們，還有那些善人們從各教區中走來看他的貨物，和聽他敘述牠們的內容。”

他猝然的向四周一望。“是的，就是這個地方，”他重複着。

He stands quite still and *upright*¹ directly in front of the little old stall. He takes off his hat and holds it *beneath*² his arm. His great walking stick has fallen into the *gutter*³. He bows his head and *clasps*⁴ his hands. He does not seem to know that the rain is falling.

The *clock*⁵ in the *tower*⁶ above the market strikes eleven. The *passers-by*⁷ stop and gaze at the stranger. The market people *peer at*⁸ him from their booths and stalls. Some laugh as the rain runs in streams down his scarred old *cheeks*⁹. Rain is it? Or can it be tears?

Boys *hoot at*¹⁰ him. Some of the ruder ones even *hint at*¹¹ throwing mud; but a sense of *shame*¹² withholds them from the act.

"He is a poor *lunatic*¹³. Let him alone," say the more *compassionate*¹⁴.

The rain falls upon his *bare*¹⁵ head and his broad shoulders. He is *drenched*¹⁶ and *chilled*¹⁷. But he stands *motionless*¹⁸ and silent, looking neither to the right nor to the left.

"Who is that old fool?" asks a thoughtless young man who *chances*¹⁹ to be passing.

"Do you ask who he is?" answers a gentleman from London. "Why, he is Dr. Samuel Johnson, the most famous man in England. It was he who wrote *Rasselas*²⁰

1. 直立. 2. 下面. 3. 溝渠. 4. 緊握. 5. 鐘. 6. 鐘樓. 7. 經過者.
8. 窺視. 9. 面孔. 10. 嘲叫. 11. 耍想. 12. 羞恥. 13. 瘋子 (lū'ná-tik).
14. 慈悲. 15. 禿, 赤露. 16. 浸透. 17. 寒戰. 18. 不動. 19. 恰巧. 20.
書名 (rás'é-lās).

他靜靜地直立着，正在那小而舊的攤頭之前。他脫去了他的帽子，把牠挾在他的臂膀之下。他的巨大的走路用的手杖落在那溝渠裏。他俯着他的頭，緊握着他的手，他似乎並不知道那雨正在下着。

在市場上的鐘樓裏的鐘打十一下了。經過的人都站停着注視那個陌生人。那在市場上的人們從他們的棚中和攤裏偷看着他。有人在笑着，正當雨水在他那老臉上的縐紋裏流下來。這是雨麼？或者這是眼淚麼？

孩子們叫嘲着他。有些粗鹵的竟然想要用泥去丟他；但是因爲怕羞恥的緣故，把他們的行動拉回來了。

“他是一個可憐的瘋子。讓他獨自去吧，”那比較慈悲些的人說道。

那雨落在他的禿着的頭上，和他的闊肩膀上。他被浸透了，發着抖。但是他靜悄悄的站着，絲毫不動，既不向右，也不向左觀看。

“那老癡人是誰啊？”一個無心的少年問着，他是恰巧經過這裏的。

“你問他是誰麼？”一個從〔倫敦〕來的紳士答道。“什麼，他是〔撒姆爾約翰孫〕博士啊，是〔倫敦〕最著名的人物。這就是他，就是寫作〔刺塞拉斯〕

and the *Lives of the Poets*¹ and *Irene*² and many another work which all men are praising. It was he who made the great *English Dictionary*³, the most wonderful book of our times. In London, the noblest lords and ladies take pleasure⁴ in doing him honor⁵. He is the *literary lion*⁶ of England.”

“Then why does he come to Uttoxeter and stand thus in the *pouring rain*⁷?”

“I cannot tell you; but doubtless he has reasons for doing so;” and the gentleman passes on.

At length there is a lull in the storm. The birds are *chirping*⁸ among the *housetops*⁹. The people wonder if the rain is over, and *venture out*¹⁰ into the *slippery*¹¹ street.

The clock in the tower above the market *strikes*¹² twelve. The renowned stranger has stood a whole hour motionless in the market place. And again the rain is falling.

Slowly now he returns his hat to his head. He finds his walking stick where it had fallen. He lifts his eyes *reverently*¹³ for a moment, and then, with a lordly, *lumbering*¹⁴ motion, walks down the street to meet the chaise which is ready to return to Lichfield.

We follow him through the pattering rain to his native town.

1. 書名 (詩人列傳). 2. 書名 (i-rēn). 3. 書名 (英文字典). 4. 喜於.
5. 致敬. 6. 文學界之偉人. 7. 大雨. 8. 鳴. 9. 屋頂. 10. 冒險而出.
11. 滑的. 12. 打, 敲. 13. 虛敬. 14. 步履艱難的.

和〔詩人列傳〕與〔愛里泥〕以及其他各書的人，那些書籍是所有的人一致稱讚的。他就是著作那偉大的英文字典的人，這在我們這個時期中是一部最驚人的書籍。在〔倫敦〕，那最高貴的公侯們和貴婦們都喜歡向他致敬。他是〔倫敦〕文學界中的偉人。

“那麼他爲甚麼到〔阿克塞忒〕地方來，像這樣的站在那大雨之下呢？”

“我不能告訴你；但是無疑的，他做這個是必有理由的；”那紳士走過去了。

到後來，那風雨停止了一下。鳥都在屋頂上叫着。人們驚奇着是否雨已過去了，冒險着出去在那泥滑的路上走。

在市場上的鐘樓上的鐘打十二下了。那著名的陌生人竟在市場上一動不動地站了整整的一點鐘。那雨又下了。

他現在慢慢的把他的帽子重復戴至頭上。他在那手杖跌下去的地方找到了他的手杖。他恭敬地舉起了他的眼睛好一會時光，於是，用着一種高傲的，步履艱難的動作從街上走向那等候着他回至〔利池非爾〕去的馬車去。

我們跟從着他在雨聲滴瀝之中到了他的故鄉。

“Why, Dr. Johnson!” *exclaims*¹ his *hostess*²; “we have misr̄ed you all day. And you are so wet and chilled! Where have you been?”

“*Madam*³,” says the *great man*⁴, “fifty years ago, this very day, I *tacitly*⁵ *refused*⁶ to *oblige*⁷ or obey my father. The thought of the pain which I must have *caused*⁸ him has *haunted*⁹ me *ever since*¹⁰. To do away the sin of that hour, I this morning went in a chaise to Uttoxeter and did do *penance*¹¹ *publicly*¹² before the stall which my father had formerly used.”

The great man bows his head upon his hands and *sobs*¹³.

Out of doors the rain is falling.

12. WEBSTER¹⁴ AND THE WOODCHUCK¹⁵

ON a farm among the hills of *New Hampshire*¹⁶ there once lived a little boy whose name was *Daniel*¹⁷ Webster. He was a *tiny*¹⁸ fellow for one of his age. His hair was *jet black*¹⁹, and his eyes were so dark and wonderful that nobody who once saw them could ever *forget*²⁰ them.

He was not strong enough to help much on the *farm*²¹; and so he *spent*²² much of his time in playing in the woods and fields. Unlike many farmers' boys, he had a very gentle heart. He loved the trees and flowers

1. 大聲叫喊. 2. 女寓主 (hōs'tēs). 3. 太太 (mād'ām). 4. 偉人.
5. 默然 (tā'cīt-lŷ). 6. 反對. 7. 依從 (ō-bī'j). 8. 使. 9. 纏繞. 10. 從此以後.
11. 懺悔. 12. 公開的. 13. 飲泣. 14. 韋白斯特 (wōb'stēr).
15. 田鼠. 16. 新罕木休爾 (hāmp'shēr). 17. 但尼爾 (dān'yēl). 18. 幼小的 (tī'nŷ). 19. 深黑. 20. 忘却. 21. 田莊. 22. 消費.

“爲什麼。〔約翰孫〕博士！”他的女房東大聲說道；“我們整天的不見了你。你是如此的溼淋淋和戰抖抖的！你在什麼地方啊？”

“太太，”那偉人說道，“五十年以前，也是在這樣的一天，我默然的違抗着去依從或服從我的父親。我想必然是使他受到痛苦的，這個思想，一直纏繞在我的心中。我要在這個時候去除掉那個罪惡，因此我在今天早晨，趁了馬車到〔阿克塞武〕地方去，公開地去懺悔，在我父親往日所用的那個攤頭前。”

這偉人將他的頭俯伏在他的手中飲泣了。

門外，那雨正在下着。

一二 韋白斯特與田鼠

在〔新罕木什爾〕的山中的農場之間，往時曾經住過一個孩子，他的名字叫做〔但尼爾韋白斯特〕 在他這樣的年齡，他是一個很小的孩子。他的頭髮是深黑的，他的眼睛是如此的黑和奇異，因此沒人見了一次再會忘記牠們的。

他還沒長成到有力去上田中幫助許多的工作；因此他消遣他的時光在林中和田野之間玩耍。他有一顆極仁慈的心，不像許多農人的孩子們，他愛護樹木與花卉，

and the *harmless*¹ wild *creatures*² that made their homes among them.

But he did not play all the time. Long before he was old enough to go to school, he learned to read; and he read so well that everybody liked to hear him and never grew tired of *listening*³. The *neighbors*⁴, when driving past his father's house, would stop their horses and call for *Dannie*⁵ Webster to come out and read to them.

At that time there were no children's books such as you have now. Indeed, there were but very few books of any kind in the homes of the New Hampshire farmers. But Daniel read such books as he could get; and he read them *over and over again*⁶ till he knew all that was in them. In this way he learned a great deal of the *Bible*⁷ so well that he could repeat *verse after verse*⁸ without making a *mistake*⁹; and these verses he *remembered*¹⁰ as long as he lived.

Daniel's father was not only a farmer, but he was a *judge*¹¹ in the *county court*¹². He had a great love for the *law*¹³, and he hoped that Daniel when he became a man would be a *lawyer*¹⁴.

It happened one summer that a woodchuck made its *burrow*¹⁵ in the side of a hill near Mr. Webster's house. On warm, dark nights it would come down into the garden and eat the *tender*¹⁶ leaves of the *cabbages*¹⁷ and other *plants*¹⁸ that were growing there. Nobody knew how much harm it might do in the end.

1. 無害的. 2. 動物 (krō'tūr). 3. 聽. 4. 鄰人. 5. (即 Daniel 之異稱). 6. 一再. 7. 聖經 (bi'bl). 8. 一節一節. 9. 錯誤. 10. 記. 11. 法官. 12. 洲法院. 13. 法律. 14. 律師. 15. 窟 (būr'rō). 16. 嫩. 17. 菜, 捲心菜. 18. 植物.

和那些在樹上做家的無害的野動物，

但是他並不始終玩耍。在他還不會長成到進學堂的年齡的很久以前，他就學讀書了；他讀書是讀得這樣的好，所以人人都喜歡聽他，並且永不會聽得厭煩的。那些鄰人們，往往趕馬經過他父親的屋子，都要停着他們的馬，叫〔但尼爾韋白斯特〕出來讀書給他們聽。

在當時，那裏還沒有像你們現在所用的兒童書。真的，在〔新罕木什爾〕農人的家中，僅有很少的幾種書本。但是〔但尼爾〕讀着他所能得到的各種書；他一遍復一遍的讀着，直至他懂得了書中的一切。這樣，他便學到許多關於聖經中的東西，他是讀得如此的熟，他能夠一節一節的背誦出來，毫無錯誤；這些文字他竟終身牢記不忘。

〔但尼爾〕的父親不僅是一個農人，他還是州法院中的一個審判官。他非常的愛護法律，他希望〔但尼爾〕成人以後，做一個律師。

在一個夏季的時光，事情是這樣的遇到了，有一只田鼠做着一個窠在附近〔韋白斯特〕先生的屋的小山之旁。在那和暖的黑夜裏，牠會到園中來偷喫生長在園裏的嫩菜蔬的葉子和其他的植物，沒人能夠料知牠的爲害，結果將如何的厲害。

Daniel and his elder brother *Ezekiel*¹ made up their minds to catch the little *thief*². They tried this thing and that, but for a long time he was too *cunning*³ for them. Then they built a strong *trap*⁴ where the woodchuck would be sure to walk into it; and the next morning, there he was.

"We have him at last!" cried Ezekiel. "Now, Mr. Woodchuck, you've done *mischief*⁵ enough, and I'm going to kill you."

But Daniel *pitied*⁶ the little animal. "No, don't *hurt*⁷ him," he said. "Let us carry him over the hills, far into the *woods*⁸, and let him go."

Ezekiel, however, would not *agree*⁹ to this. His heart was not so *tender*¹⁰ as his little brother's. He was *bent on*¹¹ killing the woodchuck, and laughed at the thought of letting it go.

"Let us ask father about it," said Daniel.

"All right," said Ezekiel; "I know what the judge will *decide*¹²."

They carried the trap, with the woodchuck in it, to their father, and asked what they should do.

"Well, boys," said Mr. Webster, "we will *settle*¹³ the question in this way. We will hold a *court*¹⁴ right here. I will be the judge, and you shall be the lawyers. You shall each *plead your case*¹⁵, for or against the *prisoner*¹⁶ and I will decide what his *punishment*¹⁷ shall be."

1. 人名 (ô-zê'kî-ël). 2. 賊 (thêf). 3. 狡猾. 4. 機關籠 (trăp). 5. 惡作極 (mîs'chîf). 6. 憐惜. 7. 損傷. 8. 樹林. 9. 贊同. 10. 善良, 慈悲. 11. 專心. 12. 決定. 13. 解決. 14. 法庭. 15. 爲你們的案子辯護. 16. 犯人. 17. 責罰.

〔但尼爾〕和他的哥哥〔伊徐結爾〕決心要去捉獲這個小賊。他們這樣的試，那樣的試，要去捉住牠，但是很久很久捉不到牠，因為牠對於他們是太狡猾了。於是他們在那個可以決定那只田鼠要走過而跌進去的地方；造了一個堅固的機關籠，到了次晨，牠在裏面了。

“我們終於捉到牠了！.. 〔伊徐結爾〕大聲喊道。“此刻，田鼠先生，你已作惡得夠了，我要把你殺死了。”

但是〔但尼爾〕哀憐着那只小動物，“不，不要傷害牠，”他說道。“讓我們把牠帶過山去，深入林中，讓牠去罷。”

〔伊徐結爾〕無論如何的不贊成這個。他的心不能像他的弟弟那樣慈悲。他一心要殺死這田鼠，並且以放牠走的思想為可笑。

“讓我們去問父親關於這個事情，”〔但尼爾〕說道。

“很好，”〔伊徐結爾〕說道；“我知道那審判官將如何的判斷的。”

他們帶了那機關籠連那田鼠一起在內，走到他們的父親那裏，去問他們應該如何辦法。

“好，孩子們，”〔韋白斯特〕先生說道，“我們用這個方法去解決那個問題吧。我們就在此地開一個法庭。我來任審判官，你們做律師。你們各人為你們的案子辯護，為犯人辯護或者攻擊犯人，我將斷定牠的處罰應該怎樣。”

Ezekiel, as the *prosecutor*¹, made the first *speech*². He told about the mischief that had been done. He showed that all woodchucks are bad and cannot be *trusted*³. He spoke of the time and *labor*⁴ that had been spent in trying to *catch*⁵ the thief, and *declared*³ that if they should now set him free he would be a worse thief than before.

“A woodchuck’s *skin*⁷,” he said, “may perhaps be sold for ten cents. Small as that *sum*⁸ is, it will go a little way toward paying for the cabbage he has eaten. But, if we set him free, how shall we ever *recover*⁹ even a *penny*¹⁰ of what we have lost? Clearly, he is of more *value*¹¹ dead than *alive*¹², and therefore he ought to be put out of the way at once.”

Ezekiel’s speech was a good one, and it pleased the judge very much. What he said was true and *to the point*¹³, and it would be hard for Daniel to make any answer to it.

Daniel began by pleading for the poor animal’s life. He looked up into the judge’s face, and said:

“God made the woodchuck. He made him to live in the bright *sunlight*¹⁴ and the *pure*¹⁵ air. He made him to *enjoy*¹⁶ the free fields and the green woods. The woodchuck has a right to his life, for God gave it to him.

1. 原告 (prō'ō-kū'tēr). 2. 演詞. 3. 信說. 4. 工作 (lā'bēr). 5. 捉.
6. 發表. 7. 皮. 8. 數目. 9. 恢復 (rē-kūv'ēr). 10. 辨士. 11. 價值.
12. 活. 13. 恰至其點. 14. 太陽光. 15. 清潔. 16. 享 (ēn-jōy).

〔伊徐結爾〕，做原告，先發演詞。他陳述關於那賊所做的事情。他表示一切的田鼠都是不好而不可信託的，他又陳述在試着捉獲那賊的時期之中所費的時光和工作，隨即宣稱倘使他們現在必欲釋放牠，牠將成爲一個比以前更壞的賊了。

“一張田鼠的皮，”他說道，“或者可以買到十分銀子。雖然這個爲數是如此的小，這個或可稍償牠所食去的菜蔬。但是倘使我們釋放了牠，我們將何以去恢復我們所失去的一文呢？顯然的，牠死了比活着更能值錢，所以牠應當立刻處死。”

〔伊徐結爾〕的一番話是很好的辯論，這使那判官很歡喜。他所說的是真情而恰當其處，所以這個對於〔但尼爾〕是很難於答辯的。

〔但尼爾〕開始爲那可憐的動物的生命辯護了。他望着那判官的面孔，說道：

上帝創造田鼠。他使牠生活於光天化日之下與清潔的空氣之中。他使牠去享樂那自由的田地和青青的森林。田鼠對於牠生命是有一種權利的，因爲上帝他給與牠的。

“God gives us our food. He gives us all that we have. And shall we *refuse*¹ to *share*² a little of it with this poor *dumb*³ creature who has as much right to God’s *gifts*⁴ as we have?”

“The woodchuck is not a *fierce*⁵ animal like the wolf or the fox. He lives in quiet and peace. A hole in the side of a hill, and a little food, is all he wants. He has harmed nothing but a few plants, which he ate to keep himself alive. He has a *right* to life, to food, to *liberty*⁶; and we have no right to say he shall not have them.

“Look at his soft, *pleading*⁷ eyes. See him *tremble*⁸ with fear. He cannot speak for himself, and this is the only way in which he can plead for the life that is so *sweet*⁹ to him. Shall we be so *cruel*¹⁰ as to kill him? Shall we be so *selfish*¹¹ as to take from him the life that God gave him?”

The judge’s eyes were filled with tears as he listened. His heart was *stirred*¹². He felt that God had given him a son whose name would some day be known to the world.

He did not wait for Daniel to finish his speech. He *sprang*¹³ to his feet, and as he *wiped*¹⁴ the tears from his eyes, he cried out, “Ezekiel, let the woodchuck go!”

1. 拒絕 (sè'fūs). 2. 分與. 3. 啞口. 4. 禮物. 5. 兇惡. 6. 自由 (lí bēi-ty). 7. 懇求. 8. 戰抖. 9. 親蜜. 10. 暴虐. 11. 自顧自 (sèl'fish). 12. 激動. 13. 跳. 14. 揩拭.

”上帝給與我們食物。他把一切給與我們，這是我們現在所有的。這樣 我們應該拒絕將牠們分一些給這只可憐的啞口的動物嗎？牠也像我們一般的有權去享用上帝的禮物的？

“那田鼠並不像一只兇惡得好比狼和狐狸一般的動物。牠活着是在安靜和和平中生活着。一個在小山旁邊的洞，再加一些些的食物，這就是牠所需要的一切了。牠並不損害其他東西，僅是幾棵植物，這是牠吃了維持牠的生命的。他有生活的權，喫的權，自由的權；我們無權去說牠不能享有牠們的。

“瞧牠的柔弱的，和懇求的眼睛。瞧牠嚇得發抖了。他不能爲牠自己辯護，這種態度是牠所能爲牠生命辯護的唯一方法了，生命對於牠是如此的可貴。我們應否這樣暴虐的去殺戮牠？我們是否應該如此自私的取去上帝所給與他的生命？”

那判官他的眼睛裏已裝滿眼淚了。他的心被激動了。他覺到上帝已給與他一個兒子，他的名字將來定有會給全世界知道的一日了。

他不等〔但尼爾〕結束他的話。他已跳了起來，他一面在他的眼睛上拭去眼淚，他就大聲說道，“〔伊徐結爾〕，讓那田鼠去罷！”

13. FRIAR BACON AND THE BRAZEN HEAD

I. The Wizard

MORE than seven hundred years ago there was a professor¹ in the University of Oxford² whose name was Roger Bacon³. People called him Friar Bacon; for he was a monk⁴, and in those days only monks and priests⁵ had anything to do with learning⁶.

Friar Bacon was the greatest scholar⁷ in all Europe. He knew so much more than his brother professors and monks that some of them said he was a wizard⁸ and got all his learning by the practice of magic⁹. The common people¹⁰ looked upon him with awe¹¹; and when they chanced to meet him, or saw him at a distance, they muttered¹² a charm¹³ to ward off¹⁴ any evil¹⁵ spell¹⁶ that he might cast upon¹⁷ them. The friar cared but little for all the talk that was going on. He smiled, and continued¹⁸ his studies and experiments¹⁹ just as before. "It makes little difference what they say," he said.

One day he made a mixture of saltpeter²⁰, charcoal²¹, and sulphur²², and invited²³ several of the professors²⁴, to come and look at it. What was their amazement²⁵, when he touched²⁶ it with the smallest spark²⁷, to see the

1. 教授 (prō'fē-sēr). 2. 牛津大學院 (ōks'fērd). 3. 羅哲爾培根 (rōj' ēr bā'k'n). 4. 僧人. 5. 教士. 6. 學問. 7. 學者. 8. 術士 (wiz'ērd). 9. 魔術. 10. 平民. 11. 畏懼. 12. 喃喃. 13. 符咒. 14. 拒却. 15. 惡. 16. 付錄. 17. 施於. 18. 繼續. 19. 實驗 (ēks-pēr'i-mēn't). 20. 硝石混合物 (sōlt'pē'tēr). 21. 木炭 (chār'cōl'). 22. 硫磺 (sūl'fūr). 23. 邀請. 24. 教授. 25. 驚奇 (āmāz'ment). 26. 碰. 27. 火星.

一三 培根神父與銅人形

(一) 術士

大約七百多年以前，在〔牛津大學〕之中有個教授，他的名字喚做〔樂奇培根〕。人們稱他〔培根神父〕；因為他是一個僧人，在當時僅有僧人和教士是治學術的。

〔培根神父〕是全歐洲的大學者。他比他同道的別個教授和僧人知道得更多，因此有許多人稱他爲術士，並且說他所得的一切學識都是由於魔術得來的。那普通的人民對他都很畏懼，當他們碰巧遇到了他，或者在遠遠地見到了他，他們就喃喃地念着符咒去抗拒他的魔術。那神父毫不關心那一切傳說着的話。他笑着，他繼續着他的研究和實驗，像以前一般。“這個對於他們所說的是沒有多大區別的，”他說道。

有一天，他造成了一種硝石木炭和硫磺的混合物，他去請了幾位教授來觀看這個。他們是怎樣的驚奇啊，當他用那小小的火星去觸着牠以後看見那

whole mixture go up in air with a *blinding flash*¹ and a *fearful roar*²! It was only *gunpowder*³; but people were then *ignorant*⁴ of that useful and fearful *compound*⁵, and they would have nothing to do with it for yet two hundred years.

“We told you so!” *shouted*⁶ the *frightened*⁷ monks as they *rushed out*⁸ of the room. “He is a wizard. No honest man could *kindle*⁹ a *blaze*¹⁰ so blinding or make a sound so fearful. Why, the very earth *trembled*¹¹, and the smoke was like that from a *volcano*¹². If this man is *allowed*¹³ to go on he will *destroy*¹⁴ us all.”

The end of the whole matter was that they put him out of the university and said that they would have no more of his magical doings. And to make sure that he would let them alone, they *locked*¹⁵ him up in a *narrow cell*¹⁶ and gave him only bread and water, and little enough of that. Some even talked of *fagots and fire*¹⁷ as the very best things to *cure*¹⁸ a wizard; but they dared not be too *severe*¹⁹ with the friar lest they should *displease*²⁰ the *Pope*²¹.

Now the Pope knew Friar Bacon very well. In fact, the two had been students at the same school in Paris when both were young. They had formed a *friendship*²²

1. 炫人眼目的閃光. 2. 可怕的轟聲. 3. 火藥. 4. 不知 (ig'nċ-rānt).
5. 混合. 6. 喊. 7. 驚嚇的. 8. 衝出. 9. 燃點. 10. 火焰. 11. 震. 12.
火山 (völ-kā'nō). 13. 允許. 14. 毀滅. 15. 關鎖. 16. 狹小的房間.
17. 以柴與火焚人之刑罰 (fāg'ŭts). 18. 醫. 19. 嚴厲 (sē-vār'). 20. 不
樂, 觸怒. 21. 教皇 (pōp). 22. 友誼.

全部的混合物都冲至空中去了，發出炫目的閃光和可怕的轟轟之聲！ 這個僅是火藥罷了；但是當時的人民都不知道這有用而可怕的混合物，他們並且對於牠不知利用，大約有兩百年的時光。

“我們原已告訴你這樣的！”那些驚嚇着的僧人大喊道，當他們衝出房間之時。“他是一個術士。 沒有正誠的人能夠燃起這樣炫人眼目的火焰和這樣可怕的聲音。 什麼，那地球震動了，那煙好似從火山中噴出來的。 倘使讓這個人再幹下去的話，他將毀滅我們全體了。

那件事的結束是如此，他們把他逐出大學院去，又說他們不再要他的魔術工作了。 隨即決定讓他一人獨居，他們把他鎖在一間狹小的密室裏，祇給他麪包和水，並且是給得很少。 有幾個人竟然說要用火刑去處置他，以為這是醫治術士的最好方法；但是對於這個術士，他們不敢過於苛刻，因為他們終於怕觸怒那個教皇。

如今那教皇却很知道〔培根神父〕。事實上，這兩個人並曾〔巴黎〕同一只學校裏做過學生，當他們還年輕的時光。 在那時他們已結下一重友誼

at that time which was never to be broken. The Pope was a wise and *broad-minded*¹ man, and he did not *object*² to a little magic of the kind in which Friar Bacon delighted; and when the fame of Bacon's learning came to his ears he felt himself honored by being the friend of such a man.

The action of the monks and professors at Oxford was anything but pleasing to him. "The foolish fellows!" he exclaimed. "They would punish the wisest man of the age simply because he shows them their own ignorance." And he *commanded*³ that the friar should be given his freedom and be *permitted*⁴ to go where he chose.

The professors could do nothing but obey. With *solemn looks*⁵, but with *oily words*⁶ on their tongues, they *unbolted*⁷ the door of the *prison cell*⁸ and *bade*⁹ their prisoner come out and enjoy the sunshine again. "We would not do you any harm for the world," they said; "and to prove our friendship for you, we will pay your *expenses*¹⁰ to London, or even to Paris, if you wish to go there. The University of Oxford is but a poor place for a man of your *talents*¹¹. Another person has already been chosen *to fill your chair*¹².

This they said, hoping *to get rid of*¹³ him.

II. The Manuscript

Friar Bacon was not ready, however, to go far from Oxford. In the *tower*¹⁴ of an old *monastery*¹⁵ near by he

1. 胸襟寬廣. 2. 反對 (öb-jékt). 3. 命令. 4. 允許 (për-mít'd). 5. 莊重的面貌. 6. 油滑的話. 7. 去門門 (ün-bölt). 8. 監房. 9. 吩咐. 10. 費用. 11. 天才 (täl'ent). 12. 補充你的地位. 13. 去除. 14. 鐘樓. 15. 寺院 (mön'äs-tëri).

這重友誼是永未破裂過的。那教皇是個聰明的人，並且也是個胸襟寬廣的人，他並不反對那種〔培根神父〕所喜歡的小幻術；當〔培根神父〕的學術傳至他的耳中時，他自己覺得做這樣一個人的朋友是很榮幸的。

那〔牛津大學院〕中僧人和教授的舉動很使他不快樂。“那些蠢人！”他大聲說道。“他們竟去責罰那個當代最聰明的人，僅因他表示了他們所不知不覺的事情。”因此他命令，那神父應恢復他的自由，並且准許他跑到他所選中要去的地方。

那些教授們不能再有別的舉動，祇有服從，他們於是帶着莊重的面容，但是他們的話頭却很油滑，他們開了那監屋的門門，吩咐他們的犯人出來，重享太陽的光澤。“我們全然的不願傷害着你，”他們說道，“證實我們對於你的友誼，我們願意為你支付到〔倫敦〕去的費用，就是到〔巴黎〕去也可支付，倘使你願意到那邊去的話，〔牛津大學院〕這處地方對於你這樣有才幹的人僅是一處苦地方。另外有個人已被選出補充你的地位。

他們所以如此說是希望要除去他。

(二) 手 稿

然而〔培根神父〕却並未準備要遠離〔牛津大學院〕。在附近的一座寺院的鐘樓之中

found a room which exactly *suited*¹ his wants, and there he *resolved*² to stay until he had finished some experiments that he wished to try. He had a learned friend, Friar *Bungay*³, who came daily to visit him; and his servant *Miles*⁴ kept the room *in order*⁵ and *attended to*⁶ all his wants. He was happier there, with his books and his *instruments*⁷ and his *chemicals*⁸, than he could have been in London or in Paris.

Every night, until long after the midnight hour, the light of the friar's little lamp could be seen *glimmering*⁹ through the narrow window of his study and *feebly*¹⁰ *twinkling*¹¹ in the darkness. The country people who saw it at a distance *shook*¹² their heads, and *whispered*¹³ that the old wizard was busy with his magic again. And then they talked of the fearful things that had been seen and heard around the *gloomy*¹⁴ old tower. One man who had *ventured*¹⁵ quite close to it on a dark night had *beheld*¹⁶ blue *flames*¹⁷ dancing on the *eaves*¹⁸ and *sheets*¹⁹ of fire leaping from the roof. Another had heard dreadful *shrieks*²⁰ and *sharp*²¹, *deafening*²² sounds like *thunderclaps*²³ *issuing*²⁴ from the tower. A third had seen a star shoot from the friar's window and lose

1. 適合. 2. 決意 (rō-sōlv'). 3. 人名 (būn'gā). 4. 僕人名 (milz).
 5. 有秩序. 6. 留心着. 7. 器械. 8. 化學物品 (kēm'ī-kālz). 9. 發閃光.
 10. 孱弱, 微微. 11. 閃爍. 12. 搖. 13. 耳語. 14. 幽暗的. 15. 冒險.
 16. 看見. 17. 火焰. 18. 屋簷. 19. 頁. 20. 嚇人的. 21. 尖音的. 22.
 震耳欲聾的. 23. 雷鳴. 24. 引起.

他找到一間恰好適他需用的房間，在那個地方他決意去居住，等到他完成了幾種所願意試驗的實驗以後。他有一個有學問的朋友，叫作〔邦給神父〕他每天來拜望他；他的僕人〔邁爾斯〕把那房間佈置得秩然有序，並伺候着他的一切需要。他在這裏合着他的書籍器具和化學用品，比較他上〔倫敦〕或與〔巴黎〕去，是可以更快樂些。

每夜天，直至深夜以後，可以見到那神父的小燈的光芒在他那研究室的狹小的窗裏發出來，在黑暗之中微弱地閃爍着。那些鄉民在遠處見到了這個，都搖着他們的頭，交頭接耳地說那老術士又在忙着他的幻術了。於是他們談論着在那幽暗的古塔的四周所見到的和聽到的可怕的事情。有一個人他在一個黑暗的夜間冒着險走近那塔去，曾經見到那藍色的火焰在屋簷上跳舞，還有片的火從屋頂上跳躍出來。另外有人聽到可怕的呼叫聲和尖銳的，震耳的聲音似雷鳴一般的從那鐘樓中發出來。第三個人見到一顆星從那神父的窗中射出來，消失

itself far up in the sky. Such tales filled many a *simple*¹ heart with awe.

Within his room, *surrounded by*² his books and his instruments, Friar Bacon was *content*³ to let the world think of him as it would. One day Friar Bungay brought to him an old *Arabic*⁴ *manuscript*⁵ which some *wandering knight*⁶ had *picked up*⁷ in Spain, or perhaps in far-away *Palestine*⁸. The two friends set to work at once to make out its meaning. It was yellow and *creased*⁹ and covered with many a *mysterious sign*¹⁰, but Friar Bacon did not lay it aside until he had read almost every word of it.

"It is strange, very strange," said he to Bungay, "but I believe it can be done."

"What!" cried Bungay, "can *lifeless*¹¹ *brass*¹² be made to speak and tell secrets that have been hidden from the wisest of men?"

"So says this manuscript," answered Bacon; "and here are careful *directions*¹³ for making an instrument that will give the *dead metal*¹⁴ a tongue;" and he *translated*¹⁵ them again for his friend.

"The thing seems not *unreasonable*¹⁶," said Bungay.

"Let us try it," said Bacon.

III. The Brazen Head

For seven years the two monks toiled in *secret*¹⁷. Every day the *furnace*¹⁸ which they had built in the

1. 簡單. 2. 圍繞. 3. 大量, 滿意 (kōn'tēnt). 4. 阿拉伯的 (ār'a-bīk). 5. 手抄本 (mān'ū-skript). 6. 漂遊的武士. 7. 拾起. 8. 巴勒斯坦 (pāl'ēs-tīn). 9. 摺疊的. 10. 神祕. 11. 無生命. 12. 銅. 13. 方法. 14. 死金屬. 15. 譯解. 16. 不合理. 17. 秘密. 18. 爐子.

在極高的天空中。這樣的傳說便使許多思想簡單的人的心上充滿了驚惶。

在他的房間之中，四周圍着他的書籍和他的器具〔培根神父〕，却樂于讓那世界上的人不論如何去猜想他。有一天〔邦給神父〕授給他一本古舊的〔阿拉伯〕文字的手抄本，這書是由幾個隨處漂遊的武士們在〔西班牙〕或是遠在〔巴勒斯坦〕地方拾來的。這兩個朋友便立即開始工作，去探索書中的意思。這書是黃色而摺疊着的，書上遮滿了許多神祕的記號，但是〔培根神父〕永不把牠放下不看，直至他差不多讀完了書中每一個字。

“這是奇怪的，非常的奇怪，”他向〔邦給〕說道，“但是我相信這是可以辦到的，”

“什麼！”〔邦給〕說道，“那無生命的銅能夠做得牠說話並說出深藏在最聰明的人的心中的祕密嗎？”

“這手抄本上正是如此說的，”〔培根〕答道；“這裏還有製造一具能給與死的金屬以一個舌頭的傢伙的詳細方法，”他隨即再度的譯給他的朋友聽。

“這東西看來未必是不合理的。”〔邦給〕說道。

“讓我們試試牠，”〔培根〕說道。

（三）銅頭

這兩個僧人在祕密中勞作了七年。每天，他們築在那鐘樓中的爐子發着白色的火焰，

tower *glowed*¹ with white flame, and from the *chimney*² top such clouds of black smoke issued as caused the hearts of the *country folk*³ to *beat*⁴ again with fear. Old *kettles*⁵ and *precious*⁶ *plates*⁷ and *ornaments*⁸ gathered in *foreign lands*⁹ were broken up and melted. The brass *hilts*¹⁰ of old *swords*¹¹ were thrown into the *melting pot*¹². Then came days upon days of *molding*¹³ and *shaping*¹⁴ and *fitting*¹⁵. And at last the eyes of the two friends were *gladdened*¹⁶ by the *sight*¹⁷ of the object of all their labor. It was the head of an *image*¹⁸ of brass—*faultlessly made*¹⁹, beautiful in every line, a wonder to look upon.

Then began the true work of the magician. The head was *fastened upon*²⁰ a *pedestal*²¹ of *marble*²². *Clock-work*²³ was placed inside of it. *Wires*²⁴ were *attached to*²⁵ the *tongue*²⁶, the *eyeballs*²⁷, and other parts of the image. These were carried to mysterious *jars*²⁸ of *chemicals*²⁹ hidden away in a dark *closet*³⁰. Everything was done with care, *strictly*³¹ *according to*³² the directions given in the manuscript.

When at last the work was ended, the two friars *took turns*³³ in watching the *brazen*³⁴ head day and night. For more than a month there was never a minute that one of them was not sitting before it, and listening for

1. 發光. 2. 煙囪 (*chīm'nŷ*). 3. 鄉民. 4. 心跳. 5. 鍋子. 6. 寶貴.
7. 盤. 8. 裝飾品 (*ôr'nä-ment*). 9. 外國地方. 10. 柄 (*hilts*). 11. 劍.
12. 鎔金鍋. 13. 鎔解. 14. 塑成. 15. 裝修. 16. 快樂. 17. 情形 (*sīt*).
18. 像 (*i-mă'j*). 19. 精製的. 20. 繫於. 21. 座 (*pěd'ēs-tāl*). 22. 大理
石. 23. 鐘機. 24. 全屬線. 25. 置於. 26. 舌. 27. 眼球. 28. 缸. 29.
化學. 30. 祕密室. 31. 嚴格地. 32. 依照. 33. 輪流. 34. 銅的.

而在那烟囱的頂上冒出如同雲一般的黑烟以致又引起了那些鄉民的心重復驚慌戰抖起來。從異鄉地方收集起來的舊鍋子和貴重的盤子和裝飾品等都被擊碎溶化。許多古劍的銅柄都被丟入溶金鍋中去。於是一天一天的溶化着，模鑄着，和脩飾着，終於那兩個朋友的眼睛因見到了他們所工作的東西而歡喜了。這是一個銅像的頭——製造得很精巧，各方面都修美觀，看上去真是一種奇怪的東西。

於是開始那魔術家的真實工作去了，這個頭是繫置在一個大理石座子上。把鐘機置在裏邊。金屬線安置在舌頭上，眼球上，和那像的其他各部份上。這些線都伸引在許多神祕的化學瓶上，牠們是暗藏在一間密室內的，每一件事情都很謹慎地做着，嚴遵那那手抄本中所示的方略。

當最後來那工作完成了以後，這兩個神父便輪流着日夜的看守着那個銅頭。大概有一個多月，沒有一分鐘這兩人中的一人不是坐在那銅頭之前的。靜聽着

any sound that it might *utter*¹. Then, *worn out*² by his watching, Friar Bungay *became ill*³ and Friar Bacon *watched*⁴ alone. But neither friars nor *philosophers*⁵ can live long without sleep, and on the fifth night he was *wholly*⁶ *exhausted*⁷.

"If I can keep awake but twelve hours longer," he *muttered*⁸, "the wonderful voice will speak and the great secret will be known."

But he could not keep awake. His eyes closed *in spite of*⁹ himself; his head *sank upon*¹⁰ his breast; he fell gently back in his chair, and was asleep. In a moment he *roused*¹¹ himself only to do the same thing again. Over and over this happened, until at last it *lacked*¹² but three hours of *midnight*¹³.

"I can hold out no longer," he *sighed*¹⁴. "Ah, if only Friar Bungay could come!"

Then a new thought came into his mind. He rang a bell, and in a few minutes the servant Miles came *sleepily*¹⁵ in, carrying a heavy *cudgel*¹⁶.

"Miles," said the friar, "will you do me a great *favor*¹⁷ to-night?"

"I will do anything that I can, master," answered Miles, *rubbing*¹⁸ his eyes; "but I can neither fly nor swim. What is it you would have done?"

1. 說出 (üt'tēr). 2. 精疲力竭. 3. 生病. 4. 守. 5. 哲學家 (fi-lōs' ē-fēr). 6. 全然. 7. 完全消失 (ēgz-ast'd). 8. 喃喃說道. 9. 不顧. 10. 垂於. 11. 醒起. 12. 缺少. 13. 半夜. 14. 嘆氣. 15. 睡態矍矍. 16. 棍子 (kūj'el). 17. 佳惠. 18. 擦.

牠所能發出的任何聲音。後來，因為看守而精力不繼了，〔邦給神父〕生起病來了，〔培根神父〕便獨自一人看守着。但是因為無論神父或哲學家都不能不睡眠而生存，所以在第五夜他是全然的精疲力竭了。

“倘使我僅能再看守十二個鐘點，”他自言自語道，那奇怪的聲音能說出來了，大祕密可以知道了。”

但是他不能再堅持不睡而醒着了。他的眼睛才顧了他自己而閉上了；他的頭垂至他的胸前了，他慢慢的在他的椅子上向後倒去了，他熟睡了。在一分鐘之內，他自己又醒過來，然而還是祇能同樣的再演一次。如此一再的發生，直至最後僅剩三小時就要入於半夜了。

“我不能再持久了，”他歎氣道。“啊，是否〔邦給神父〕能來啊！”

接着一個新的思想到他心中來了。他搖着一只鈴，在幾分鐘以內那〔邁爾斯〕僕人睡態矇矓的進來了，帶着一根重的棍子。

“〔邁爾斯〕，”那神父說道，“你今夜能否為我做一些好事？”

“我願做我所能做的任何事情，主人，”〔邁爾斯〕答道，擦着他的眼睛；“但是我既不能飛，又不能游。你要我做的是什麼事情呢？”

“Do you see this brazen head?” said the friar; and as he spoke he touched a *secret*¹ *spring*² which *caused*³ sparks of light to *flash*⁴ from the image’s eyes. “Oh, master, you know that I see it,” said Miles, *stepping back*⁵ in *alarm*⁶.

“Well, then, you must know that for nine and thirty nights Friar Bungay and myself have watched this head. *Sooner or later*⁷, yes, perhaps even before another morning dawns, its lips will utter a secret of the *greatest importance*⁸ to every Englishman. And sad will it be for us if we fail to hear what is said.”

“Yes, master,” said Miles, trembling as he *glanced*⁹ about the room.

“You need not be afraid of the brazen head” said the friar, as he touched another spring. “It may do strange things, but it will harm no man.” A sound like *rolling thunder*¹⁰ filled the room, the image’s eyes flashed again, and a cloud of blue smoke came *pouring*¹¹ from its *nostrils*¹². Miles *turned white*¹³ with fear, and would have run out at the door had not the friar *held*¹⁴ him by the arm.

“Do not be afraid,” he said. “The head will not hurt you. It does these things at my *bidding*¹⁵. If you do not touch it, it will remain quiet in its place, just as it is now.”

“I see, master, I see,” said Miles, “and it is not myself that will be afraid of a *collection*¹⁶, of brass. Why, I

1. 秘密. 2. 彈簧. 3. 使出. 4. 照耀. 5. 退後. 6. 驚惶 (ǎ'lǎrm').
7. 遲早. 8. 重要 (im'pǒr-tǎns). 9. 視. 10. 雷聲隆隆. 11. 噴出. 12.
鼻 (nǒs'trils). 13. 變白. 14. 捏緊. 15. 命令. 16. 收集體, 集成體.

“你見這銅頭麼？”那神父說道；當他說時，他按着一個祕密的彈簧，就使那像的眼中照耀出光亮的星來。’啊，主人，你當然是知道我見到牠的，”〔邁爾斯〕說道，驚惶地向後退下去。

“那麼很好，你一定知道的，〔邦給神父〕和我自己已有三十九夜時光，看守着這個頭了。遲早或者是在次晨的天明時，牠的嘴唇裏將說出一個祕密來，對於每一個英國人都有極重大的關係。不過這是非常憂傷的，倘使我們聽不到牠所說的是什麼。”

“是，主人，”〔邁爾斯〕說道，他發着抖，當他在屋中約略地一看以後。

“你不需對那銅頭驚惶，”那神父說道，當時他按着另外一個彈簧。“這個或者能做出奇異的事情來，但是他不能傷害人的。”一種好比轟轟的雷聲充滿在屋中，那像的眼睛又發光了，一堆的藍煙好似雲般的從他的鼻中噴出來。〔邁爾斯〕嚇得面色變白了，倘使沒有那神父把他的臂膀握住着他，真要跳出門去了。

“不要嚇，”他說道。 ”這個頭是不來害你的。 牠做這種事情是依着我的命令的。 倘使你不觸動牠，牠會靜悄悄地留在牠的位置上的，好比現在一般。

“我知道，主人，我知道，”〔邁爾斯〕說道，〔我自己是不會怕一個銅所裝成的東西的。 爲什麼呢，我

have *fought*¹ in forty *battles*² in France and in *Flanders*³, and never yet have I known fear."

"You are certainly a brave man, Miles, and that is why I have called you. The favor that I ask of you is this: Will you watch here for me for an hour or two while I get a little needed rest? You know that Brother Bungay has failed me these five nights, and I cannot keep awake longer."

"Is it to watch the house that you wish me? There is certainly nothing hard in that. I will hold my good cudgel in my hand, and keep my eyes on every door and window so that no *robbers*⁴ will dare to come near."

"But it is the brazen head that I wish you to watch. Keep your eyes on it, and if it should begin to speak, then call me quickly."

"The brazen head, is it? Sure, and it cannot hurt me, for you have said so. But you will let me keep the cudgel, in case the robbers might come, won't you?"

"Oh, certainly, Miles."

"Then trust me, master. Go and take your rest, and I will watch like a *sentinel*⁵ at his *post*⁶."

"I do trust you, Miles. Good night!" And the *weary*⁷ friar went sleepily to his *chamber*⁸ and threw himself upon his bed.

1. 戰. 2. 戰爭. 3. 法蘭德斯 (flān'dērz). 4. 強盜. 5. 哨兵 (sēn'ti-nēl). 6. 崗位, 地位. 7. 疲乏. 8. 房間.

已曾在〔法蘭西〕和〔法蘭德斯〕之間，打過四十次仗，我是永不知道怕的。”

“你當然是個勇士，〔邁爾斯〕，這是我所以召你來的緣故了。我要你幫助的是這個：你願不願意在這裏爲我看守一兩個鐘點，讓我去稍享一些必需的休息？你知道〔邦給神父〕已經五夜不來伴我了，但是我已不能再不睡了。”

“是否你要我來看守這房間？這當然是並沒有什麼難處的。我會把我的好棍子拿在手中，把我的眼睛牢望在每一扇門和每一扇窗上，這樣就沒有強盜敢來走近了。”

“不過我要你看守的是這個銅頭。把你的眼睛牢望着牠。倘使牠開始說話，那麼快快的來喊我。”

“那銅頭麼，是牠麼？決然的，牠不能傷害我的，因爲你是如此說的。但是你要讓我保守這根棍子，預防強盜或者要來，你要不要如此？”

“啊，當然，〔邁爾斯〕。”

“那麼你信托我吧，主人。去，你去休息罷，我願像一個在崗位上的哨兵似的守望着。”

“我是信托你的，〔邁爾斯〕晚安！”那疲乏的神父便睡態矍矍的跑到他的房中，將他自己的身子跌到了牀上睡去。

IV. The Watchman

Miles sat down close to the door with his cudgel in his hand. For a while he kept himself awake by looking about at the strange objects which his master used when carrying on his studies. They were not unknown to him, for he had seen them *daily*¹ when *servicing*² the friar's *meals*³; but now in the *dim*⁴ light of the *flickering*⁵ lamp they seemed to him like *uncanny beings*⁶ ready to *pounce upon*⁷ him and *destroy*⁸ him. He *grasped*⁹ his cudgel with a *firmer grip*¹⁰, and looked at the brazen head. The face of the image seemed to be *beaming*¹¹ with a kindly smile, and Miles felt much braver.

"The head cannot hurt me," he said to himself; "and so why should I fear those other things? No, no, I am not afraid."

In the *farthest*¹² *corner*¹³ upon his right was the carefully closed *cask*¹⁴ in which was stored the wonderful black powder that had so *frightened*¹⁵ the Oxford professors. Miles *crossed*¹⁶ himself when he saw it, and *drew*¹⁷ a little farther away. Then his eyes *rested on*¹⁸ a strange piece of glass, round like a *wagon*¹⁹ *wheel*²⁰, through which the friar sometimes looked when studying

1. 每日 (dā'ly). 2. 服侍. 3. 餐. 4. 黯淡. 5. 搖動的 (fli'kering).
6. 奇怪的東西. 7. 撲於 (pouns). 8. 毀滅. 9. 緊握. 10. 穩固. 11. 發光.
12. 遠的. 13. 角. 14. 桶. 15. 驚嚇. 16. 畫十字禱. 17. 引, 移.
18. 注視. 19. 車. 20. 輪.

(四) 看守人

〔邁爾斯〕靠近着門坐了下來，他的手中拿了他的棍子。好一會時光他使他自己醒着，看着那些奇怪的東西，這是他主人研究他的學問時常常使用的。他對於牠們並不是不知道的，因為他每天見到牠，當他服侍那神父餐食的時候；但是此刻在那搖動着的燈所發的黯淡的光亮下，牠們對於他似乎是一對古怪的東西，將要跳過來攫取他和毀滅他了。他穩穩地緊握着他的棍子，望着那個銅頭。那像的面孔似乎帶着一種和善笑容，發出光來，於是〔邁爾斯〕覺得勇敢些了。

“這頭是不能傷害我的，”他自己向自己說道；“那麼我又何必要恐慌着其他的東西呢？不，不，我不恐慌了。”

在他的右旁的最遠的角上是一只蓋得很仔細的桶，在那桶中儲藏着那奇怪的，曾經使那〔牛津大學〕的教授們恐怖的黑粉。〔邁爾斯〕在自己身上畫着十字，當他見到了牠，還避遠了一些，隨即他的眼睛注視在一塊奇怪的玻璃上，圓得好似一個車輪，有時那神父從牠中間觀望過去，當他在研究

the stars. On a table close by were *flasks*¹ of all *sizes*² and shapes, *crucibles*³ for melting metals, and instruments whose use was known only to magicians. While Miles was *lost in thought about*⁴ these strange things a slight noise caused him to look again at the brazen head. Its face still bore the smile that had *braced*⁵ his courage up, and he grew *bold*⁶ enough to speak to it.

“Ah, you head of brass,” he said, “you are nothing but yellow metal. You were made of the old kettles and sword hilts that I brought to my master. How foolish for any one to waste his time in watching you! How *silly*⁷ of my master to starve himself and me, in order to buy brass for your making! A magician like him ought to know better. A *snap*⁸ of his *fingers*⁹ would bring us food and *raiment*¹⁰ fit for kings; but, *instead*¹¹, he spends his time with you, and we have *nought*¹² but *scraps*¹³ to eat and *rags*¹⁴ to wear. Come, Master Brassy-head, out with your secret! And let it be a *recipe*¹⁵ for my master to tell him how to get rich.”

Just as he spoke the last words a bright flash as of *lightning*¹⁶ *lit up*¹⁷ the brazen face, and a low sound like muttering thunder filled the room. The mouth of the image opened, its lips seemed to move, and in a voice *scarcely*¹⁸ louder than a *whisper*¹⁹, it uttered the words—

1. 瓶 (flā'sks). 2. 式. 3. 鎔金鍋 (krōō'sī.b'lz). 4. 出神於. 5. 鼓起. 6. 勇. 7. 笨. 8. 彈指 (snāp). 9. 指. 10. 衣服 (rā'ment). 11. 反而. 12. 無所有. 13. 碎屑. 14. 襤褸. 15. 方單 (rēsī'pō). 16. 電光. 17. 照射. 18. 難, 還未. 19. 耳語.

星象之時。在一張附近的檯子上，都是各式各樣的瓶，鎔金的鍋子，和其他的器具，牠們的用處祇有魔術家知道。當〔邁爾屬斯〕正在出神地思忖着那些奇異的東西時，有一種很輕的聲音使他又望那銅頭看了。牠的面上依舊帶着那鼓舞起他的勇氣的笑容，他變得非常的勇敢，能和牠說話了。

“啊，你這銅頭。”他說道，“你不是什麼東西，僅是黃的金屬罷了。你是由舊的鍋子和劍柄做成的，這是由我帶給主人的。任何人費着時間來守着你是多麼的笨啊！我的主人餓着他自己和我，省下錢來買銅製造你，是多麼的笨啊！像他那樣的魔術家應該知道得更高明些。一彈他的指，就能帶給我們可以適合帝皇的食物和衣服，但是他却反而消耗他的時間在你身上，因此我們什麼也沒有了，僅有碎屑的東西喫和襤褸的衣服穿。來啊，銅頭老先生，說出你的祕密來！並使你說的話成爲一張爲我主人所開的方單，告訴他如何致富。”

剛正他說完那最後的字，有一陣電光般的亮光閃射在那銅面孔上，並且有一陣很低的雷鳴似的隆隆之聲，充滿在房中。那像的嘴張開了，牠的嘴唇似乎動了，聲音比耳語稍微響些，牠說着這幾個字

“TIME IS!”

Miles grasped his cudgel very hard and stood close by the door, ready to run. But, as the image sat bolted fast to its pedestal, and moved not, he soon grew very brave again.

“Is that all you can say, old Brassy-head?” he asked. “‘Time is,’ did you say? Well, that would be fine news to carry to a scholar like Friar Bacon. You will have to tell a better secret than that before I waken him to hear it.”

Again the thunder rolled, and a *brighter*¹ flash of lightning filled the room. Again the mouth opened, the lips moved, and a voice like the *rattling*² of a brass kettle muttered,—

“TIME WAS!”

Miles put one hand on the door *latch*³ and with the other *shook*⁴ the cudgel at the image.

“Only to think,” he said, “that my master and Friar Bungay should spend seven years in making a head which can tell no other secret than that! Why, everybody knows that TIME WAS. *Fie upon*⁵ you for a brazen *fraud*⁶, old Brassy-head! If you would only speak a little *Hebrew*⁷ or Latin, I should begin to think that you really have a secret to tell, and I should waken my master to hear it.”

Scarcely had he spoken when the room was lighted up with the brightness of day. The face of the image was no longer smiling, but it bore a *dreadful frown*⁸. The floor *swayed*⁹ and trembled. The head appeared to

1. 更亮. 2. 發響. 3. 門闕 (läch). 4. 舞動. 5. 你這個. 6. 騙子.
7. 希伯來 (hē'brōō). 8. 可怕的愁容. 9. 搖動 (swā'd).

“時間是！”

[邁爾斯]很緊的握着他的棍子，站近着那門，預備要逃了。但是，因為那像固定地坐在牠的座上，毫不移動，他又變成很勇敢起來了。

“這就是你能說的麼，老銅頭？”他問道。“時間是，”你這樣說麼？好，這個消息去帶給像[培根神父]的一個學者將作為好消息了。你須得說出一個比較這個較好的祕密在我去喚醒他來聽這個以前。”

那雷聲又隆隆起來了，一陣更光亮的光線照滿了房間。那嘴又張開了，嘴唇動了，一種像銅鍋發響的聲音又隆隆起來了，——

“時間已是！”

[邁爾斯]把一只手放在門門上，用另一只手在那像之前舞動着那根棍子。

“祇想，”他說道，“我的主人和[邦給神父]費去七年時光做成一個頭，牠不能說出其他的祕密，僅能說如此麼！什麼，任何人都知道“時間是。”你這個銅的騙子，老銅頭！倘使你祇須說出一些[希伯來]語或是[拉丁]文字，我就要以為你真的有祕密說出來了，我就去弄醒我的主人來聽牠。”

他還未說完，當即屋中發射出白日一般的亮光。那像的面孔不再笑了，但是牠却帶了一種可怕的愁容。那地板搖動着和震動着。那頭看來

lift itself from its pedestal, and in a voice of thunder it cried,—

“TIME IS PAST!”

Miles in his great *fright*¹ *fainted*² and fell in a *senseless heap*³ by the door. There was a dreadful *crash*⁴, a blinding cloud of smoke, and then all was still. Friar Bacon, roused by the noise, *rushed into*⁵ the room. The brazen head lay on the floor, *shattered*⁶ into a thousand pieces.

“Miles! Miles!” cried the *distracted*⁷ friar.

The serving man slowly raised himself on his knees and *groaned*⁸.

“Did the head speak?” asked the master. “Tell me quickly,”

“Yes, master, he did speak,” muttered Miles, shaking with *terror*⁹. “But he said nothing worth *remembering*¹⁰.”

“What did he say?”

“Why, at first he said, ‘Time is,’ and as that is a secret which everybody knows, I *urged*¹¹ him to say more. Presently he spoke up again and said, ‘Time was’; and then, before I could run and call you, he roared out, ‘Time is past,’ and fell over against me with such a crash as to *knock*¹² my senses out of me.”

“Oh, *wretched*¹³ fool!” cried Friar Bacon, angrily pushing the man from the room. “Leave my *sight*¹⁴!”

1. 驚嚇 2. 暈 3. 入於不知不覺狀態 4. 爆炸 5. 衝於 6. 破碎 (shāt'tēr'd) 7. 神志昏迷 8. 呻吟 9. 恐怖 10. 記 11. 催促 12. 擊 (nōk) 13. 可恨的 (rēch'éd) 14. 見, 視線

要從牠的石座上自己伸起來了，帶着一種像雷鳴似的聲音喊道——“時間過去了！”

〔邁爾斯〕在他的極度的恐慌之中暈過去了，無知覺地在門旁跌下去了。那兒有一陣可怕的爆炸聲，一陣耀眼難開的煙霧，隨後一切都靜止了。〔培根神父〕被聲音驚醒了，衝進房來。那銅頭躺在地板上，破碎為成千的小塊。

“邁爾斯！邁爾斯！”那神志昏迷的神父大聲喊道。

這下人便慢慢地將他自己用腳踢了起來呻吟着。

“那頭說過話麼？”那主人問道。“快些告訴我。”

“是的，主人，他曾說過，”邁爾斯喃喃着，怕得發抖。“但是牠說的沒有什麼值得記住的。”

“他說什麼？”

“呀，最先他說，‘時間是，’不過這種祕密是人人知道的，我便催牠再說下去。牠立即又說起來了；說着‘時間已是’隨即在我能夠跑來叫喚你以前他大吼着，‘時間過去了，’如此一聲爆炸侵襲着我把我的知覺都失去了，”

“啊，可恨的笨人！”〔培根神父〕大聲喊着，發怒地把那人從房中推出。“離開我的眼前！”

Your foolishness has caused the wreck of all my hopes. The labor of seven years is lost. Had I been wakened, I would have set *machinery*¹ in *motion*² to *prevent*³ this *ruin*⁴; and the brazen head would have told me how to do most wonderful things. It would have told me how to build a wall around England and make her the strongest of all nations. It would have told me— But now, all is lost. I will make no more experiments; I will burn my books; I will close my study. The rest of my life shall be spent, like that of any other monk, in the quiet cell of a *monastery*⁵; and when I die my poor name will be forgotten.”

14. “AS RICH AS CROESUS”

SOME thousands of years ago there lived in Asia a king whose name was Croesus. The country over which he ruled was not very large, but its people were *prosperous*⁶ and famed for their wealth. Croesus himself was said to be the richest man in the world; and so well known is his name that, to this day, it is not uncommon to say of a very wealthy person that he is “as rich as Croesus.”

King Croesus had everything that could make him happy—lands and houses and slaves, fine clothing to wear, and beautiful things to look at. He could not

1. 機件. 2. 動. 3. 阻止 (prē'vent). 4. 毀壞. 5. 寺院. 6. 繁盛.

你的呆笨破壞了我一切的希望。七年的工作都虛擲了。倘使我醒着，我將轉動機件去阻止這個毀壞了：那鋼頭將告訴我去做更奇怪的東西。牠將告訴我怎樣去建築一條包圍〔英格蘭〕的牆，使他成爲世界上最強國。牠將告訴我——但是現在，一切都消失了。我將不再試驗了；我願意燒毀我的書籍；我將停止我的研究。我的餘年將如任何其他僧人一般的安靜地消費於寺院中的靜室裏；當我死後，我的可憐的聲名將被忘却了。”

一四 像克里斯一般的富

幾千年以前，〔亞洲〕有一個國王，他的名字叫作〔克里薩斯〕。他所治理的國土並不很大，但是他的人民都很富足，而以他們的財富著名。〔克里薩斯〕他自己是稱爲世界上最富的人；因爲他的名字是如此的出名，所以直到現在，這是很不少見的，說一個有錢的人，他是“像〔克里薩斯〕一般的富。”

〔克里薩斯〕有各種可以使他快樂的東西——土地，房屋，僕人，有好衣服可穿，有美麗的東西可看。他不能再

think of anything that he needed to make him more *comfortable*¹ or *contented*². "I am the happiest man in the world," he said.

It happened one summer that a great man from *across the sea*³ was traveling in Asia. The name of this man was *Solon*⁴, and he was the *lawmaker*⁵ of *Athens*⁶ in *Greece*⁷. He was *noted*⁸ for his wisdom; and, *centuries*⁹ after his death, the highest praise that could be given to a learned man was to say, "He is as wise as Solon."

Solon had heard of Croesus, and so one day he visited him in his beautiful palace. Croesus was now happier and *prouder*¹⁰ than ever before, for the wisest man in the world was his *guest*¹¹. He led Solon through his palace and showed him the grand rooms, the fine *carpets*¹², the soft *couches*¹³, the rich *furniture*¹⁴, the pictures, the books. Then he invited him out to see his gardens and his *orchards*¹⁵ and his *stables*¹⁶; and he showed him thousands of *rare*¹⁷ and beautiful things that he had collected from all parts of the world.

In the evening as the wisest of men and the richest of men were dining together, the king said to his guest, "Tell me now, O Solon, who do you think is the happiest of all men?" He *expected*¹⁸ that Solon would say, "Croesus."

The wise man was silent for a minute, and then he said, "I have in mind a poor man who once lived in

1. 安逸. 2. 滿足. 3. 海的對岸. 4. 梭倫 (sō'lūn). 5. 立法者. 6. 雅典 (āth'ēnz). 7. 希臘 (grēs). 8. 著名. 9. 世紀. 10. 驕傲. 11. 賓客 (gēst). 12. 地毯. 13. 牀榻. 14. 裝璜. 15. 菜園. 16. 馬房. 17. 稀少的. 18. 希望.

想出可以使他更安逸或是滿足的東西了。“我是世界上最快樂的人，”他說道。

在一個夏季的時光，這樣遇到了，從對海岸的地方有個偉大的人來至〔亞洲〕遊歷。那人的名字叫〔梭倫〕，他是〔希臘雅典〕的立法家。他是以聰明著名的；並且在他死了以後的幾世紀時光，那最高的稱讚，給與一個有學問的人是這樣說的，“他是如梭倫一般的聰明。”

〔梭倫〕也聽到過〔克里薩斯〕，所以有一天他到他那華美的宮中去拜訪他。〔克里薩斯〕現在比往時更加的快樂和驕傲了，因為世界上最聰明的人做他的賓客了。他引着〔梭倫〕流覽他的宮殿，指示給他看那宏大的屋宇，那精緻的地毯，柔輓的臥榻，富麗的裝璜，圖畫和書籍。隨後他邀他出去看他的花園和他的菓園，他的馬房，他顯示給他看千萬的稀有的和美麗的東西，這是他從世界各埠去收集來的。

在晚上，當那最聰明的人和最富的人在一處喫飯時，那國王向客人說道，“現在請你告訴我，啊〔梭倫〕，你想誰是一切人中的最快樂者？”他希望〔梭倫〕將說“〔克里薩斯〕”。

那聰明人靜默了一會，於是他說道，“在我心中有一個可憐的人，他往時是住在

Athens and whose name was *Tellus*¹. He, I doubt not, is the happiest of all men."

This was not the answer that Croesus wanted; but he hid his *disappointment*² and asked, "Why do you think so?"

"Because," answered his guest, "Tellus was an honest man who labored hard for many years *to bring up*³ his children and to give them a good education; and when they were grown and able to do for themselves, he joined the Athenian army and gave his life bravely in the *defense*⁴ of his country. Can you think of any one who is more *deserving*⁵ of happiness?"

"Perhaps not," answered Croesus, half *choking*⁶ with disappointment. "But who do you think *ranks next to*⁷ Tellus in happiness?" He was quite sure now that Solon would say "Croesus."

"I have in mind," said Solon, "two young men whom I knew in Greece. Their father died when they were *mere*⁸ children, and they were very poor. But they worked *manfully*⁹ to keep the house together and to *support*¹⁰ their mother, who was in *feeble*¹¹ *health*¹². Year after year they toiled, nor thought of anything but their mother's *comfort*¹³. When at length she died, they gave all their love to Athens, their native city, and nobly served her as long as they lived."

1. 人名 (tāl'ūs). 2. 失望. 3. 領大. 4. 防護. 5. 應得. 6. 塞住 (chōking). 7. 次於. 8. 僅. 9. 大人氣概. 10. 支持, 奉養. 11. 孱弱. 12. 健康. 13. 安逸.

[雅典]的，他的名字叫[泰勒斯]。他，我毫不懷疑，是人中的最快樂者。

這可不是[克里雅斯]所要的答覆；但是他藏起了他的失望，隨即問道，“你何以這樣想呢？”

“因為，他的客人答道，“[泰勒斯]是一個忠實的人，他勤於工作，好多的年頭，撫養大了他的孩子們，給與他們極好的教育；當他們都長大了，能夠自己供養自己以後，他去加入[雅典]的軍隊，把他的生命，勇敢地犧牲於為他的國家防護。你能想到誰能應得更多的快樂？”

“或者不，”[克里薩斯]答道，一半有些為失望所塞住了。“但是你想誰是次於[泰勒斯]的快樂者？”他現在十分可以決定，[梭倫]將要說“[克里薩斯]。”

“在我的心中” “[梭倫]說道，有兩個年輕的人，他們我知道是住在希臘的。他們的父親死時，他們僅是孩子，並且他們都很貧苦。但是他們勇敢地維持家庭和奉養他們的母親，她是很不康健的。一年復一年的他們辛苦着，一切都不想，祇謀他們母親的安逸。當她終於死亡了，他們把他們的一切的情愛給與[雅典]，[雅典]是他們的出生城市，他們很慷慨地為[雅典]服務直至死亡為止。”

Then Croesus was angry. "Why is it," he asked, "that you make me *of no account*¹ and think that my wealth and power are nothing? Why is it that you place these poor working people above the richest king in the world?"

"O king," said Solon, "no man can say whether you are happy or not until you die. For no man knows what *misfortunes*² may *overtake*³ you, or what *misery*⁴ may be yours *in place of*⁵ all this *splendor*⁶."

Many years after this there arose in Asia a powerful king whose name was *Cyrus*⁷. At the head of a great army he *marched*⁸ from one country to another, *overthrowing*⁹ many a kingdom and *attaching*¹⁰ it to his great *empire*¹¹ of *Babylon*¹². King Croesus with all his wealth was not able to stand against this *mighty*¹³ *warrior*¹⁴. He *resisted*¹⁵ as long as he could. Then his city was taken, his beautiful palace was burned, his orchards and gardens were *destroyed*¹⁶, his *treasures*¹⁷ were carried away, and he himself was made prisoner.

"The *stubbornness*¹⁸ of this man Croesus," said King Cyrus, "has caused us much trouble and the loss of many good soldiers. Take him and make an *example*¹⁹ of him for other *petty*²⁰ kings who may dare to stand in our way."

1. 毫無價值. 2. 禍患. 3. 襲擊. 4. 災禍 (mīz'ēr-ī). 5. 替代. 6. 榮華 (splēn'dēr). 7. 人名 (sī'rūs). 8. 進兵. 9. 傾覆. 10. 併吞, 合於. 11. 皇國 (ēm'pīr). 12. 巴比倫 (bāb'i-lōn). 13. 偉大. 14. 戰士 (wōr'yēr). 15. 抵抗. 16. 摧毀了. 17. 寶藏. 18. 頑強 (stüb'ēr-nēs). 19. 例. 20. 小.

於是〔克里薩斯〕發怒了。“何以如此，”他問道，“你却當我是毫無價值的，以為我的財富與勢力是等于無物？這是什麼意思你把那些貧苦的工人置於世界上最富的國王之上呢？”

“啊國王，”〔梭倫〕說道，“沒有人能在你死去以前，說你究竟還是快樂，還是不快樂。因為沒有人知道，將有怎樣的禍患要向你襲擊，或者會有某種的災禍將來替代一切的榮華。”

如此以後經過了許多的年數，在〔亞洲〕地方興起了一個有權威的國王，他的名字叫做〔居魯士〕。在偉大的軍隊之前，他進兵攻擊這一個國家和另一個國家，傾覆了許多的國家，使牠們併入〔巴比倫〕帝國之中。〔克里薩斯〕國王，用了他全部的財富也不能和這偉大的戰士對立。他盡力的抵抗着。隨後他的城市終於被占據了，他的華麗的宮殿被焚毀了，他的菓園和花園都被搗毀了，他的寶藏都被劫走，他自己被收為囚犯。

“〔克里薩斯〕這個人是如此的頑強，”〔居魯士〕國王說道，“他使我們受到非常的麻煩，使我們失去許多好的兵士。把他捉來，把他作為敢阻住我們去路的，其他的小國王的例子。”

Thereupon the soldiers *seized*¹ Croesus and *dragged*² him to the market place, *handling*³ him *pretty roughly*⁴ all the time. Then they built up a great *pile*⁵ of dry sticks and *timber*⁶ taken from the *ruins*⁷ of his once beautiful palace. When this was finished they tied the unhappy king in the midst of it, and one ran for a *torch*⁸ to set it on fire.

"How we shall have a *merry blaze*⁹," said *the savage*¹⁰ fellows. "What good can all his wealth do him now?"

As poor Croesus, *bruised*¹¹ and *bleeding*¹², lay upon the *pyre*¹³ without a friend to *soothe*¹⁴ his misery, he thought of the words which Solon had spoken to him years before: "No man can say whether you are happy or not until you die," and he *moaned*¹⁵, "O Solon! O Solon! Solon!"

It so happened that Cyrus was riding by at that very moment and heard his moans. "What does he say?" he asked of the soldiers.

"He says, 'Solon, Solon, Solon!'" answered one.

Then the king rode nearer and asked Croesus, "Why do you call on the name of Solon?"

Croesus was *silent*¹⁶ at first; but after Cyrus had *repeated*¹⁷ his question kindly, he told all about Solon's visit at his palace and what he had said.

1 捉住 (sī'zd). 2 拉. 3 下手;對待. 4 非常粗暴. 5 堆. 6 木料.
7 殘餘. 8 火把 (tōr'-ch). 9 有趣的焰火. 10 野蠻. 11 受傷 (bruz).
12 出血. 13 火葬的柴堆. 14 撫慰 (sooth). 15 哀哭. 16 靜寞.
17 重說.

因此那兵士們捉住了〔克里薩斯〕，把他拉至市場中，對待他，到處非常粗暴。於是他們築了一大堆的乾燥的枝幹和木料，這些燃料是從他往時的華麗的宮庭的殘餘裏取來的。當這些事情完畢以後，他們便把愁悶的國王縛住在木料的中間，其中的一個奔去拿火把來放火了。

“我們將有多麼有趣的焰火了，”那些野蠻人說道，“他所有的財富現在能對於他有什麼好處？”

當〔克里薩斯〕受着傷，流着血躺在火葬的柴堆上時，並沒有一個友人來撫慰他的困苦，他想着幾年以前，〔梭倫〕向他說的話：“沒有人在你死去以前，說你究竟還是快樂，還是不快樂，”他悲哀地哭着，“啊〔梭倫〕！ 啊〔梭倫〕！ 〔梭倫〕！”

事情是這樣的遇到了，〔居魯士〕正好在此時騎着馬經過這裏，聽到他的悲吟。“他說些什麼？”他向兵士問道。

“他說，梭倫，梭倫，梭倫！”一個兵士答道。

於是那國王馳近過去詢問〔克里薩斯〕，“你爲什麼叫着梭倫〕的名字？”

〔克里薩斯〕起初靜默着不響；但是等到〔居魯士〕很仁慈地複述了他的問句後，他便說出關於〔梭倫〕到他宮中來拜訪的事和他所說的話。

The story *affected*¹ Cyrus deeply. He thought of the words, "No man knows what *misfortunes*² may overtake you, or what misery may be yours in place of all this splendor." And he wondered if some time he, too, would lose all his power and be helpless in the hands of his enemies.

"After all," said he, "ought not men to be *merciful*³ and kind to those who are in *distress*⁴? I will do to Croesus as I would have others do to me." And he caused Croesus to be given his freedom; and ever afterwards *treated*⁵ him as one of his most honored friends.

15. THE GORDIAN KNOT

I

IN the western part of Asia there is a rich and beautiful *region*⁶ which in olden times was called *Phrygia*⁷.

The people of that country were *related to*⁸ the Greeks, and they were *well-to-do*⁹ and happy. Those who lived in the mountains had *mines*¹⁰ of gold and *quarries*¹¹ of fine marble. Those who dwelt in the *valleys*¹² had fruitful *vineyards*¹³ and *olive*¹⁴ *orchards*¹⁵. Those whose homes were among the hills kept great *flocks*¹⁶ of sheep, the wool from which was the best in the world.

1. 感動. 2. 不幸事件 (mīs-fōr'tūn). 3. 慈悲. 4. 苦惱 (dīs'trēs).
5. 待遇. 6. 區域 (rē'jūn). 7. 弗里家 (frij'i-ā). 8. 有關係的. 9. 有錢,
有作為. 10. 礦. 11. 石礦 (kwōr'iz). 12. 山谷. 13. 葡萄園. 14. 橄欖.
15. 菓園. 16. 一羣.

那故事很深切的感動了〔居魯士〕。他想着那些話，“沒有人知道將有怎樣的禍患要向你襲擊。或者會有某種的災禍，將來替代一切的榮華。”因此他自己尋思着他自己將來也許要失去他的權力，毫無幫助地落在敵人手中。

“究竟，”他說道，“人們應該對於那些在苦惱之中的人要慈悲和仁慈嗎？我要他人待我像待〔克里薩斯〕一般。”他因此發命令，〔克里薩斯〕須得給與自由；從此以後〔居魯士〕對待他好比他的最好的忠誠朋友。

哥狄阿斯的結

(一)

在亞洲的西部，有一處富饒而美好的區域，那地方在古時稱作〔弗里亞〕。

那國中的人民都和〔希臘〕人有關係，他們都是有錢而快樂的。那些住居在山中的有金礦和美麗的大理石礦。那些住在山谷中的都有豐盛的葡萄園和橄欖園。那些他們的家在小山之間的都牧着一大羣的羊，從那裏出產的羊毛是世界上最好的。

For a long time these *simple-hearted*¹ people had no king. Every man was willing to do what he knew was the best for all, and so there was no need of a *ruler*². But by and by, as they grew wiser, every man began to do that which he thought was best for himself alone. The gold *diggers*³ ate the *grapes*⁴ and olives of their neighbors in the valleys. The *vine growers*⁵ killed the sheep of the *dwellers*⁶ in the hills. The *shepherds*⁷ stole⁸ the gold which the *mountaineers*⁹ had dug from their mines. And then a *miserable*¹⁰ war began, and the land that had been so *prosperous*¹¹ and happy was filled with distress and sorrow.

There were still many wise and good men in the country, and these were much *grieved*¹² at the sad *state of affairs*¹³. "It would be better," said they, "If we had a king as other people have. He would punish the *doers*¹⁴ of *wrong*¹⁵, and would make laws for the good of all."

But they could not *choose*¹⁶ a king among themselves. Each man *claimed*¹⁷ that he himself was the best fitted to be the ruler of the rest; and, had it not been for one of the wisest among them, they would have ended by fighting one another.

"Since we do not know what to do," said this wise man, "let us ask the gods. Let us send to the

1. 心地樸實的. 2. 官長. 3. 掘金者. 4. 葡萄 (grāpə). 5. 種植葡萄者. 6. 居民. 7. 牧羊者 (shép'ērdz). 8. 偷 (stōl). 9. 山人. 10. 苦惱的 (miz'ēr-à-b'l). 11. 豐富 (prō-spēr-ūs). 12. 悲哀. 13. 地方政治. 14. 作者. 15. 錯. 16. 選. 17. 宣言.

有好久的時光這些心地純樸的人民沒有國王。 每個人願意做他所認為與全體有益的事情，所以那裏並不需要官長。 但是不久以後，他們長得聰明了，每個人願意去做對他自己個人認為有益的事情了。 那開金礦的人喫着他們在山谷中的鄰人的葡萄和橄欖。 那種植葡萄的人殺着在小山之間的居民的羊。 那牧羊者偷竊着那住於山上的人在打他們礦中掘起的金子。 於是一種悲慘的戰爭開始了，於是那原極豐富的而快樂的地方，充滿着痛苦和悲愁了。

但依舊還有許多聰明而良善的人在那國中，這班人是十分的悲傷着那痛心的地方政治。 “這個或者比較要好些，”他們說道，“倘使我們像其他的人民一般的有一個國王。 他將責罰那些做錯的人民，和為公衆的利益而立法。”

但是他們不能在他們自己人之中舉出一個國王來。 因為每個人都宣言着他自己在諸人之中是最適合於做國王的；要是在他們中間沒有一個最聰明的人，他們將終於要互相的戰爭了。

“我們既不知應該如何辦法，”這個聰明人說道，“讓我們去問上帝， 讓我們去請

oracle¹ of Apollo² and make our troubles known. Perhaps it will tell us what to do.”

All were pleased with this plan, and a messenger³ was sent to consult⁴ the oracle.

The temple of Apollo was far across⁵ the sea, and many weeks passed before the messenger returned. Then all the best people from the mountains, the plains⁶, and the hills met together near the chief town to hear what the oracle had told him.

“The oracle did not tell me very much,” said the messenger. “It merely repeated these two lines of poetry⁷:

“In lowly wagon riding⁸, see the king

Who'll peace to your unhappy country bring.’

I could not get another word from it.”

The people were much puzzled⁹ by this answer of the oracle. They could not understand it, and yet they felt sure that it meant something¹⁰. While all were standing around the messenger and wondering and talking, suddenly the loud creaking¹¹ sound of wheels was heard. They looked and saw a slow-moving¹² ox wagon creeping¹³ along the road. The wagon was loaded¹⁴ with hay¹⁵, and on the hay sat a humble¹⁶ peasant¹⁷ with his wife and child. Everybody knew the peasant well. It was Gordius¹⁸, the faithfulest workingman in all that

1. 神諭 (ōr'āk'ī). 2. 阿坡羅 (ā-pōl'ō). 3. 信差. 4. 請教, 商議 (kōn'sūit). 5. 對過. 6. 平原. 7. 詩. 8. 騎. 9. 難住. 10. 有些道理. 11. 軋軋之聲 (krō'-king). 12. 慢行. 13. 行, 爬. 14. 裝載. 15. 草. 16. 卑微. 17. 農夫. 18. 人名 (gōr'dī-ūs).

〔阿坡羅〕的神諭，把我們的煩惱去陳明了。或者神諭能告訴我們如何辦法。”

大眾都很樂從這個計劃，隨即有個送信的人派去請教神諭了。

那〔阿坡羅〕的廟宇是遠在海岸的對方，在信差回來以前，許多的星期過去了。於是那些最有身份的人民從各山，各地，和各小山來集聚在附近那大都市的地方，要聽那神諭向他說些什麼。

“那神諭並不曾告訴我說許多話，”那送信人說道。“牠僅僅複述了這兩行的詩：

“在一輛卑微的車上，可以見到國王！

他能給與你們這不樂的國家以太平。”

我不能從他那裏再得到別的話了。”

那些人民都被這個精諭的答案難住了。他們不能懂得牠，但是他們可以決定有些意思在裏面，當他們圍立在那送信人的四周亂想和談話時，突然有種高大的軋軋的車輪聲可以聽到了。他們便一齊望過去，看見一輛慢慢地動着的牛車在一路滾動過來。那車上裝着草，在草上坐着一個卑微的農夫和他的妻子和孩子。各人都很知道他。這是〔哥狄阿斯〕，是全國之中最忠信的工人。

country. His poor little *hut*¹, with its *vine-covered*² roof, could be seen half hidden among trees at the foot of the hill.

Suddenly, as the creaking wagon drew near, one of the wise men cried out:

“In lowly wagon riding, see the king!”

And another *completed*³ the *rhyme*⁴

“Who’ll peace to our unhappy country bring.”

The people heard and understood. With a great *shout*⁵ they ran forward and *greeted*⁶ the *bewildered*⁷ peasant. They ran in front of his wagon. He was *obliged*⁸ to stop in the middle of the road.

“*Hail to*⁹ our king!” said some, as they bowed down before him.

“Long live the king of the *Phrygians*¹⁰!” shouted others.

“My friends, what does all this *uproar*¹¹ mean?” asked Gordius, looking down from his high seat on the hay. “I pray you not to frighten my oxen with your noise.”

Then they told him what the oracle had said, and declared that he must be their king.

“Well,” he *finally*¹² answered, “if the oracle has said that I am your king, your king I must be. But first let us do our *duty*¹³ to the *great beings*¹⁴ that have brought all this about.”

1. 草屋. 2. 遍滿葡萄藤的. 3. 補足. 4. 詩 (rīm). 5. 叫喊. 6. 歡迎. 7. 迷惑的, 莫名其妙的 (bē-wīl'dēr). 8. 迫於. 9. 萬福. 10. 弗里亞人 (frīj'ī-ānz). 11. 喧譁. 12. 最後. 13. 職任. 14. 大神.

他那可憐的小草舍，屋頂上遮滿着籐葡萄，可以看見一半是藏在樹林裏，在那山腳之下。

突然的，當那軋軋的響着的車子行近之時，有個聰明人大聲喊道：

“在一輛卑微的車上，可以見到國王！”

隨即另外一人補足了那首詩。

“他能給與你們這不樂的國家以太平。”

那人民聽了以後，就明白了。用着極大的叫聲，他們向那莫明其妙的農夫跑過去並且歡迎他。他們跑至他的車前。他被迫着停止在路的中央。

“我們的國王萬歲！”有幾個人說着，當他們在他的前面鞠躬的時候。

“〔弗里亞人〕的國王萬歲！”其他的人喊道。

“我的朋友們，這樣的喧嘩是什麼意思啊？”〔哥狄阿斯〕問道，在他那乾草的高座上看下去。“我請求你們不要因為你們的吵鬧之聲而來驚惶我的牛。”

於是他們告訴他神諭的話，並宣言他必須做他們的國王。

“好，”他最後答道，“倘使那神諭已經說我是你們的國王，我一定做你們的國王。但是第一先讓我們盡職於諸神之前，牠們是指使我們一切事情的。”

Then he drove *straight*¹ on to the little temple of *Jupiter*² that overlooked the town. He *unyoked*³ the oxen and led them into the temple. Just as people did in those days, he *slew*⁴ them before the *altar*⁵, and caught their blood in a great wooden bowl. Then, while he prayed; he *poured*⁶ the *blood*⁷ out as a *thank offering*⁸ to mighty Jupiter.

"The wagon, too," said he, "will I give to the great Being by whom kings are made and unmade;" and he drew it into the *inner*⁹ part of the temple. Then he took the ox *yoke*¹⁰ and laid it across the end of the *wagon pole*¹¹ and fastened it there with a rope of *bark*¹². And so *deftly*¹³ did he tie the knot about the yoke that the ends of the rope were hidden and no man could see how to *undo*¹⁴ it.

Then he went about his duties as king.

"I don't know much about this business," he said, "but I'll do my best."

He ruled so wisely that there was no more trouble among the people. The laws which he made were so *just*¹⁵ that no man dared to *disobey*¹⁶ them. The land was *blessed*¹⁷ with peace and plenty from the mountains to the plains.

II

All strangers who came to the temple of Jupiter were shown King Gordius's wagon; and they admired

1. 直 (strāt). 2. 神名 (jōō'pitēr). 3. 解去牛軛 4. 殺 5. 祭台 (al'tēr). 6. 灑. 7. 血. 8. 感謝. 9. 內. 10. 牛軛. 11. 牛車柄. 12. 樹皮. 13. 巧妙. 14. 解開. 15. 公正. 16. 不服從. 17. 祝福.

於是他驅車一直向上，到那〔朱匹忒〕神的小廟之中，這只廟是可以俯視全城的。他解下了那些牛，把牠們領至廟中。依當時的人民的辦法，他在神台之前殺戮了牠們，把牠們的血放在一只大木盆之中。於是，當他所禱之時，他把血灑出，作為祭萬能的〔朱匹忒〕大神。

“那車子，也是如此，”他說道，“我要給與那偉大之神，由神的主張可以製造國王或是消滅國王；”於是他把那車子拉至廟宇中的內部。隨後他取起那牛軛，把牠橫放在牛車柄的一頭，用樹皮繩把牠繫住。他是如此巧妙的縛着結在那牛軛之上，繩的頭都藏在結裏面，所以沒人能夠觀察到如何去解開牠。

於是他去執行國王的任務了。

“我不十分知道這樁事情的，”他說道，“但是我要盡我的力量去做。”

他管理得如此聰明，所以在人民之間不再有煩擾之事了。他所立的法律是如此的公正，因此沒人敢不服從牠們。這地方於是便受福於太平，和豐富的東西從山上運至平原上來。

(二)

所有的旅客，到〔朱匹忒〕神廟中來的都要看看那〔哥狄阿斯〕的車子；並且他們羨慕着

the skill with which he had fastened the yoke to the wagon pole.

"Only a very great man could have tied such a knot as that," said some.

"You have spoken truly," said the oracle of the temple; "but the man who shall *untie*¹ it will be much greater."

"How can that be?" asked the visitors.

"Gordius is king only of the small country of Phrygia," was the answer. "But the man who undoes this wonderful work of his shall have the world for his kingdom."

After that a great many men came every year to see the Gordian knot. *Princes*² and *warriors*³ from every land tried to untie it; but the ends of the rope *remained hidden*⁴, and they could not even make a beginning of the *task*⁵.

Hundreds of years passed. King Gordius had been dead so long that people *remembered*⁶ him only as the man who tied the wonderful knot. And yet his wagon stood in the little temple of Jupiter, and the ox yoke was still fastened to the end of the pole.

Then there came into Phrygia a young king from *Maccdonia*⁷, far across the sea. The name of this young king was *Alexander*⁸. He had *conquered*⁹ all Greece. He had crossed over into Asia with a small army of

1. 解結. 2. 王公. 3. 戰士. 4. 依舊看不見. 5. 工作 (task). 6. 記得. 7. 馬其頓 (mās'ē-dō'nī-ā). 8. 亞歷山大 (āl'ēg-zān'dēr). 9. 征服.

那種技巧，就是他用來將那牛軛縛在牛車柄上的那種技巧。

“祇有一個極偉大的人能夠繫像如此的結”有些人說道。

“你說得的確不錯，”那廟中的神諭說道；“但是那個能解去這結的人還要來得偉大咧。”

“這個那裏能夠呢？”那些遊客問道，

“〔哥狄阿斯〕僅是那〔弗里亞〕小國之中的國王，”這是答話。“但是那個解去他這個驚人的工作的人將以這世界為他的王國了。”

從此以後，每年有許多的人來看那〔哥狄阿斯〕的結。王公們和戰士們從各處地方來試解那個結；但是那繩的兩頭還是仍舊看不見的，他們簡直不知道如何開始下手。

百年過去了。〔哥狄阿斯〕國王已經死了如此的久了，人民祇記得他是縛那個奇怪的結者。但是他的車子還是停在那〔朱匹忒〕小廟之中，那牛軛還縛住在車柄的頭上。

隨後有個從〔馬其頓〕地方遠涉重洋來到〔弗里亞〕的少年國王。這少年國王的名字叫做〔亞歷山大〕他曾克服過〔希臘〕全境。他曾渡過海洋來至〔亞洲〕，帶着一小隊

chosen¹ men, and had beaten² the king of Persia³ in battle. The people of Phrygia had not the courage⁴ to oppose⁵ him.

“Where is that wonderful Gordian knot?” he asked.

They led him into the temple of Jupiter and showed him the little wagon, with the yoke and wagon pole just as Gordius had left it.

“What was it that the oracle said about this knot?” he asked.

“It said that the man who should undo it would have the world for his kingdom.”

Alexander looked at the knot carefully⁶. He could not find the ends of the rope; but what did that matter? He raised⁷ his sword, and with one stroke⁸, cut it into so many pieces that the yoke fell to the ground.

“It is thus,” said the young king, “that I cut all Gordian knots.”

And then he went on with his little army to conquer Asia.

“The world is my kingdom,” he said.

16. WHY ALEXANDER WEPT

ALEXANDER with his little army overran⁹ all the western part of Asia.

“The world is my kingdom,” he said.

1. 選擇的 (chō'z'n). 2. 打敗. 3. 波斯 (pūr'shā). 4. 勇氣. 5. 反對. 6. 仔細. 7. 舉起. 8. 擊. 9. 克服.

精選的士兵，在戰場之上打敗了〔波斯〕的國王。那〔弗里亞〕的人民是毫無勇氣去反抗他的。

“那〔哥狄阿斯〕的奇怪結是在什麼地方？”他問道。

他們把他領至〔朱匹忒〕神的廟中，將那小車子示給他看，牛軛和牛車柄還像〔哥狄阿斯〕留在那兒時的形跡一般。

“那神諭對於此結所說的是什麼？”他問道。

“神諭說道，能夠解去結的，將有全世界作為他的王國。”

〔亞歷山大〕細細的觀察着那個結。他不能找到那繩的兩頭；但是事情怎樣辦呢？他就舉起了他的劍，一擊之下，把軛割成了許多的小塊，如此以後，那牛軛便倒下來了。

“就是這樣的，”那年輕的國王說道，“我割去了〔哥狄阿斯〕的結了。”

隨後，他便和他的一小隊軍馬前去征服〔亞洲〕了。

“那世界是我的國家，”他說道。

一六 亞歷山大為什麼哭

〔亞歷山大〕和他的小軍隊克服了〔亞洲〕西部的全境。

“這全世界是我的國家了，”他說道。

He conquered Persia, which was then the greatest and richest country known. He burned the mighty city of *Tyre*¹. He made himself the master of *Egypt*². He built, near the mouth of the *Nile River*³, a *splendid*⁴ new city which he called, after his own name, *Alexandria*⁵.

"What lies west of Egypt?" he asked.

"Only the great *desert*⁶," was the answer. "To the farthest *bounds*⁷ of the earth there is nothing but *sand*⁸, sand, *burning*⁹ sand."

So Alexander led his army back into Asia. He overran the country beyond the great river *Euphrates*¹⁰. He *crossed*¹¹ the *grassy*¹² plains that lie along the shores of the *Caspian Sea*¹³. He climbed the *snowy*¹⁴ mountains that seem to *overlook*¹⁵ the world. He *gazed*¹⁶ northward upon a *desolate*¹⁷ land.

"What lies beyond?" he asked.

"Only *forzen*¹⁸ *marshes*¹⁹," was the answer. "Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing but fields of snow and seas of *ice*²⁰."

So Alexander led his army back toward the south. He overran a large part of India. He *subdued*²¹ one rich city after another. At last he came to a mighty river called the *Ganges*²². He would have crossed the river, but his soldiers would not follow him.

"We go no farther," they said.

1. 推羅 (tīr). 2. 埃及 (ē'jipt). 3. 尼羅河 (nīl). 4. 繁華. 5. 亞歷山大里亞 (al'ēg-zan'drī-ā). 6. 沙漠 (dē-zērt). 7. 邊界. 8. 沙. 9. 火燒似的. 10. 幼發拉的 (ū-frā'tez). 11. 經過. 12. 多草的. 13. 裏海 (kās'pī-ān). 14. 雪的. 15. 俯視. 16. 注視. 17. 荒涼. 18. 冰凍. 19. 溼地. 20. 冰. 21. 降服 (sūb-dūd). 22. 恆河 (gān'jez).

他克服了〔波斯〕，〔波斯〕在當時是最大而最富的有名國家。他焚燬了強大的〔推羅〕城市。他自己任爲〔埃及〕的主人翁。他在附近〔尼羅河〕的口上建造了一個繁華的新城，就依着他自己的名字，稱之爲〔亞歷山大里亞〕。

“在〔埃及〕的西有什麼？”他問道。

“僅是大沙漠，”這是答話。“在這世界的邊界的遠處，那裏除去了沙，沙，火燒着一般的沙以外，別的沒有什麼了。”

因此〔亞歷山大〕領了他的軍隊回至〔亞洲〕。他克服了遠在〔幼發拉的〕河流上的國家。他越過了那橫陳在〔裏海〕的海濱的豐草的平原。他爬上那雪山，這山是似乎俯視全世界的。他向北看去見到荒涼的地帶。

“在那邊是什麼？”他問道。

“僅是冰凍的溼地，”這是答話。“一里復一里的過去，一里復一里的過去，遠至這地球的邊境，那裏別的都沒有，祇有雪地和冰海。”

因此〔亞歷山大〕領着他的軍隊回至南方。他侵佔了印度的大部份。他收服了一個復一個的富足的城市。最後他來至一處偉大的河流，叫做〔恆河〕。他想渡過那大河，但是他的兵士不願跟他去了。

“我們不願再過去了，”他們說道。

“What lies to the east of this wonderful stream?” asked Alexander.

“Only *tangled*¹ forests,” was the answer. “Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing else.”

So Alexander *caused*² ships to be built. He *launched*³ them on another river called the *Indus*⁴, and with his army floated down to the sea.

“What lies farther on?” he asked.

“Only *trackless*⁵ waters,” was the answer. “Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing but the deep sea.”

“Truly, then,” said Alexander, “all the *inhabited*⁶ world is mine. West, north, east, south, there is nothing more for me to conquer. But, after all, how small a kingdom it is!”

Then he sat down and *wept*⁷ because there were not other worlds for him to conquer.

17. KING RICHARD AND BLONDEL

I. King Richard

KING *Richard*⁸, the *Lion-hearted*⁹, with a great army of English *knights*¹⁰ and fighting men, went on a *crusade*¹¹ to the *Holy Land*¹². The *object*¹³ of the crusade was to drive the *Saracens*¹⁴ out of *Jerusalem*¹⁵ and make

1. 纏繞的 (tǎngl'd). 2. 命令. 3. 下水. 4. 印度河 (in'dūs). 5. 渺無踪跡. 6. 有居民的 (in'hā-bī-t'd). 7. 哭泣. 8. 理查 (rīch'ard). 9. 獅心的 (理查的綽號). 10. 武士. 11. 十字軍 (krōō-sād'). 12. 聖地 (即指敘利亞之巴勒斯坦). 13. 目的. 14. 回教人, 薩拉森 (sār'ā-sēnz). 15. 耶路撒冷 (jē-lōō'sā-lēm).

“在這奇怪的河流的東方是什麼呢？”〔亞歷山大〕問道。

“僅是纏繞的森林，”這是答話。“一里復一里，一里復一里的過去，直至地球的最遠的邊境，便沒有別的什麼東西了。”

於是〔亞歷山大〕命令造船。他把船在另一條河叫做〔印度河〕的河上下了水，帶着他的軍隊，一直向大海駛去。

“再過去些是什麼？”他問道。

“僅是渺無踪跡的水，”這是答話。一里復一里，一里復一里的過去，遠至地球的邊境那裏什麼也沒有，祇有深的海水。”

“真的，那麼，”〔亞歷山大〕說道，“一切有居民的世界都是吾的了。西北東南，那兒沒有再要我去克服的了。但是，總而言之，這一個國家是多麼的小啊！”

於是他坐下來哭了，因為那裏沒有世界要他去克服了。

一七 理查王和布隆得爾

(一) 理查王

〔理查王〕，就是獅心王，帶着一大隊的〔英國〕的武士和戰士，組成十字軍向〔聖地〕行去。那十字軍的目的，是要逐出〔回教人〕於〔耶路撒冷〕之外

“What lies to the east of this wonderful stream?” asked Alexander.

“Only *tangled*¹ forests,” was the answer. “Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing else.”

So Alexander *caused*² ships to be built. He *launched*³ them on another river called the *Indus*⁴, and with his army floated down to the sea.

“What lies farther on?” he asked.

“Only *trackless*⁵ waters,” was the answer. “Mile after mile, mile after mile, to the farthest bounds of the earth there is nothing but the deep sea.”

“Truly, then,” said Alexander, “all the *inhabited*⁶ world is mine. West, north, east, south, there is nothing more for me to conquer. But, after all, how small a kingdom it is!”

Then he sat down and *wept*⁷ because there were not other worlds for him to conquer.

17. KING RICHARD AND BLONDEL

I. King Richard

KING *Richard*⁸, the *Lion-hearted*⁹, with a great army of English *knights*¹⁰ and fighting men, went on a *crusade*¹¹ to the *Holy Land*¹². The *object*¹³ of the crusade was to drive the *Saracens*¹⁴ out of *Jerusalem*¹⁵ and make

1. 纏繞的 (tāngl'd). 2. 命令. 3. 下水. 4. 印度河 (in'dūs). 5. 渺無踪跡. 6. 有居民的 (in'hā-bī-t'd). 7. 哭泣. 8. 理查 (rīch'ard). 9. 獅心的 (理查的綽號). 10. 武士. 11. 十字軍 (krōō-sād'). 12. 聖地 (即指敘利亞之巴勒斯坦). 13. 目的. 14. 回教人, 薩拉森 (sār'ā-sānz). 15. 耶路撒冷 (jē-loō'sā-lēm).

“在這奇怪的河流的東方是什麼呢？”〔亞歷山大〕問道。

“僅是纏繞的森林，”這是答話。“一里復一里，一里復一里的過去，直至地球的最遠的邊境，便沒有別的什麼東西了。”

於是〔亞歷山大〕命令造船。他把船在另一條河叫做〔印度河〕的河上下了水，帶着他的軍隊，一直向大海駛去。

“再過去些是什麼？”他問道。

“僅是渺無踪跡的水，”這是答話。一里復一里，一里復一里的過去，遠至地球的邊境那裏什麼也沒有，祇有深的海水。”

“真的，那麼，”〔亞歷山大〕說道，“一切有居民的世界都是吾的了。西北東南，那兒沒有再要我去克服的了。但是，總而言之，這一個國家是多麼的小啊！”

於是他坐下來哭了，因為那裏沒有世界要他去克服了。

一七 理查王和布隆得爾

(一) 理查王

〔理查王〕，就是獅心王，帶着一大隊的〔英國〕的武士和戰士，組成十字軍向〔聖地〕行去。那十字軍的目的，是要逐出〔回教人〕於〔耶路撒冷〕之外

it safe for *Christian*¹ *pilgrims*² to visit the holy places in that city.

Richard was a brave warrior. He was afraid of nothing, and no *savage*³ *beast*⁴ was more fond of fighting. Never was he more happy than when in battle, *knocking*⁵ the heads of his *foes*⁶ with his *huge*⁷ *battle ax*⁸ and shouting the *Norman*⁹ *war cry*¹⁰, "God help us! God help us!"

Many were his *exploits*¹¹ in the Holy Land. His deeds of cruelty and of daring were such that even his name was a terror to the Saracens. But with all his rudeness and *roughness*¹² and savage love of *bloodshed*¹³, he was not wholly bad. Now and then he would act so kindly, or show such *gentleness*¹⁴ of heart, that men would forget his *grievous faults*¹⁵.

Much fierce fighting did the crusaders find to do. The walls of Jerusalem were so well *guarded*¹⁶ by the Saracens that King Richard's men could find no way to get inside. They had to *encamp*¹⁷ on the *barren*¹⁸ hills outside and wait for help to come.

One morning *Saladin*¹⁹, the noble leader of the Saracens, rode out of the city to see King Richard. The king went out from his *camp*²⁰ to meet him; and each was so pleased with the other that soon they were *fast*²¹

1. 耶教的 (kr's'chan). 2. 香客 (pil'grims). 3. 野蠻. 4. 野獸. 5. 敲打. 6. 仇敵. 7. 大. 8. 戰斧. 9. 諾爾曼 (nôr'mân). 10. 戰時的吶喊. 11. 功績 (ëks-ploit's). 12. 粗暴. 13. 流血 (blüd'shëd). 14. 溫順. 15. 惡極的過失. 16. 防禦. 17. 紮營. 18. 荒涼. 19. 薩拉丁 (säl'â-dîn). 20. 篷張. 21. 密切的.

而使耶教的香客在來到這城的聖地進香時得到太平。

[理查]王是一個勇敢的戰士。他是什麼都不怕的，沒有一種野蠻的獸類，更比他喜歡戰鬥了。什麼他都不能以為更快樂，比較他在戰場之時，擊着他的敵人的頭，用着他的大戰斧，和喊着那[諾爾曼]人的打仗的吶喊之聲，“上帝助我們！上帝助我們！”

他有許多的功績在聖地之上。他的暴虐的事情和勇敢的舉動是這樣的。就是提起他的名字，回教人也會恐懼的。但是合着他的粗鄙，粗暴和野蠻地喜歡流血，他並不是完全惡劣的。有時他的舉動是這樣的仁慈，或是表示着這樣的溫柔心善，人們因此也就會忘却他的惡極的過失。

許多可怕的戰爭那十字軍找着去爆發。[耶路撒冷]的城牆由回教人防禦得如此的完備，所以[理查王]的士兵不能找出方法來進去。他們祇得在外邊的荒涼的小山之上紮營，等候救兵來到。

有一天早上，[薩拉丁]，是[回教]人的領袖，騎馬出城來見[理查王]。那國王從篷帳中出來見他；因為各人都互相很愛慕，於是他們立刻成爲密切的

friends. Later in the day Richard rode by the side of Saladin into the the city. Througe the *narrow*¹, *winding*² streets they passed until they came at last to the *Holy Sepulcher*³, where men said the body of the *Saviour*⁴ had been laid. There they shook hands and *parted*⁵.

Soon after this Richard made a *truce*⁶ with the Saracens. He *promised*⁷ to *withdraw*⁸ his army from the Holy Land; and it was agreed that there should be no more fighting until after three years, three months, three days, and three hours had passed by.

With some of his bravest knights King Richard *embarked*⁹ on a small ship and sailed for home. At first the sea was *calm*¹⁰ and the wind *wafted*¹¹ the king swiftly on his way. But after a few days a *storm*¹² arose. The waves rolled mountain high. The ship was driven this way and that, until at last it was *wrecked*¹³ on an unknown shore.

Most of the men who were with the king were *drowned*¹⁴. It was as much as he could do to reach the land alive. He was *bruised*¹⁵ by the rocks and choked by salt water and *chilled*¹⁶ by the rushing wind. For the rocks and the water and the wind have no more *respect*¹⁷ for a king than for any other man.

The country in which Richard found himself was wild and rough. Alone and quietly he made his way

1. 狹. 2. 曲折 (winding). 3. 聖墓 (sēp'ül-kēr). 4. 耶穌教主 (sāv'yēr). 5. 分別. 6. 休戰 (trōōs). 7. 允許. 8. 撤退. 9. 上船 (ēm'bārk'd). 10. 平安. 11. 飄浮. 12. 暴風浪. 13. 破船. 14. 溺死. 15. 受傷. 16. 發抖. 17. 尊敬.

好友了。在那天的下午〔理查〕騎着馬靠在〔薩拉丁〕的旁邊進城去了。經過了狹小的曲折的街道，他們一路過去，直至他們來到了聖墓，那個地方，人們都說是救主的身體葬在那兒的。在這個地方，他們才握手相別。

不久以後，〔理查〕和回教人便訂了休戰之約。他允許從聖地上撤退他的軍隊；都贊同着不能再有戰爭，除非過了三年零三個月三天，三小時以後。

帶了他的幾個最勇敢的武士〔理查王〕上了一只小船，駛回家去了。起初那海是平靜的，那風是飄浮的，國王在路上駛行得很快。但是幾天以後，一個暴風浪來了。浪打得像山一樣高。那船被趕得忽東忽西，直至破裂在一處不知名的海岸上。

大部份和國王在一起的人都溺死了。他也是經過了許多風浪才得活着，達到岸上留了生命。他被那山石所損傷着，被鹹水所壅塞着，被暴風侵襲得發抖。因為石頭，水和風對待一個國王，是不能比對待任何人來得尊敬些的。

〔理查〕自己現在所處的地方，是很荒野而粗陋的。他獨自默默地趕路，

through woods and over mountains, not daring to tell who he was. For in those rude times no stranger was safe in a *foreign*¹ land; and a *shipwrecked*² king would have been a find *prize*³. So, as a poor pilgrim returning from the Holy Land, he *trudged*⁴ onward, looking very *ragged*⁵ and *forlorn*⁶ and keeping out of the way of people as much as he could. Now and then he found food and *lodging*⁷ at the hut of some poor *woodsman*⁸, but often he had no *shelter*⁹ under which to rest at night. He did not know how far it was to England, yet he kept going toward the northwest, and every day he felt that he was a little nearer home.

He had *traveled*¹⁰ in this way for some time, when he came to a more *thickly settled*¹¹ country. There was a road, with now and then a field or a house by it. The few people he met looked at him in a way that he did not like, but he *kept straight on*¹² and said nothing.

One afternoon he came *within sight of*¹³ a strong *castle*¹⁴ with high towers and thick gray walls of rough stone. A little way from the castle there was a *village*¹⁵ of half a dozen houses, and at the *entrance*¹⁶ to the village there was a small inn.

"Whose castle is that?" he asked of a boy who was driving some cows along the road.

1. 外國 (fö'r'in). 2. 遭破船之難的. 3. 俘獲物. 4. 跋涉 (trü'j'd).
5. 蓬鬆. 6. 伶仃孤苦 (fö'r-lörn). 7. 住宿. 8. 林居者. 9. 蔽身之處.
10. 旅行. 11. 人烟稠密的. 12. 一直向前. 13. 在可見的視線以內. 14.
堡. 15. 村莊. 16. 進口處.

穿過森林，爬過山嶺，不敢說出他自己是誰。因為在當時，沒有一個陌生人能夠在外國地方得到太平的；一個遭船破之難的國王正是一件上好的俘獲品。所以他裝做好似一個可憐的從聖地回來的香客，長途跋涉的向前走去，看去非常襤褸而伶仃孤苦，他盡量的避免有人民居住的地方。有時他在一班苦惱的林居者的草屋中找到食物和居處了，但是他往往在夜間休息時，沒有遮蔽的所在。他並不知道到〔英格蘭〕去有多少路程，但是他始終的向西北走去，並且他每天覺得離家漸近了。

他如此的旅行了許多時光，他隨即到了一處人烟稠密的地方。那裏有條路，到處有田地或是房屋在牠的旁邊。有幾個人民遇到了他，都看着他，那種形狀是他所不喜歡的，但是他堅持着一直向前走去，並不說什麼。

有一天下午，他走近了一個強固的堡壘之前，有高的塔和用粗笨的石頭做成的厚的灰色城牆。離堡不遠路，那裏有個村莊，約有六七間屋子，在村莊的進口處，有一家小客寓。

“這堡壘是誰的？”他問着一個孩子，他正在路上趕着幾頭牛。

The boy *stared at*¹ him, as though he thought him *mad*², and then answered, "Why, everybody knows it's the *Duke of Austria's*³ castle."

Now, Richard had good reason for not wishing to see the Duke of Austria. But he could not well turn back, and he followed the boy and the cows down to the village.

When they came to the inn they went through a wide *gateway*⁴ into a *courtyard*⁵ where some knights were *exercising*⁶ their horses. *As luck would have it*⁷, one of the knights was the duke himself. He stared hard at Richard as he came *trudging*⁸ in behind the cows.

"*Hello*⁹, you fellow!" cried the duke. "Who are you, and what do you want here?"

"I am a poor *woodcutter*¹⁰ from the forest," answered Richard, "and I have come to *offer*¹¹ you my services. There is no man in Austria who can *handle*¹² an ax better than I."

"Indeen!" said the duke, looking very *keenly*¹³ at his visitor. "I think I saw you *wield*¹⁴ an ax once. It was made of twenty pounds of English *steel*¹⁵. I saw you wield it, not among the trees, but against the heads of Saracens. Am I not right?"

Richard knew that he was *discovered*¹⁶. The Duke of Austria had seen him a hundred times in the Holy Land, and would have known his face anywhere.

1. 注視着. 2. 瘋. 3. 奧地利亞 (ós'trí-áz). 4. 門口. 5. 天井, 庭.
6. 操練. 7. 機會湊巧. 8. 步行. 9. 喂 (hě'lō). 10. 樵夫. 11. 獻. 12.
使用. 13. 銳利. 14. 揮舞 (wěld). 15. 鋼. 16. 認出, 發現.

那孩子注視着他，似乎他疑他是發瘋了，隨即答道：“什麼，個個人都知道這是〔奧地利亞公爵〕的堡啊。”

而〔理查〕却有許多的理由不願意去見〔奧地利亞〕的公爵。但是他回轉去又不好，于是他便跟了那孩子和牛來到村中。

當他們來至客寓時，他們經過一座很闊的門口，裏面是一個庭院，在那裏有幾個武士都在操練他們的馬。不過事有湊巧，其中的一個武士就是公爵他自己。他注意地看着〔理查〕，當他在那牛的後面走過來時。

“喂，你這個人！”那公爵大聲喊道。“你是誰，你到這裏來要什麼？”

“我是一個從林中來的苦惱的樵夫，”〔理查〕答道，“我是來獻給你我的工作的。在〔奧地利亞〕境內沒人能夠使斧頭使得比我好的。”

“確實嗎！”那公爵說道，銳利地向他的來訪者看着。“我想我曾經有一次見過你揮舞大斧的。這斧是用廿英磅的鋼製成的。我見到過你揮舞，不在林中而在抵抗那些回教人的時光。我是不錯吧？”

〔理查〕知道他是被認出來了。那〔奧地利亞〕的公爵在聖地上曾經見到過他一百餘次，所以能夠在無論麼什地方認識他的面貌。

"Yes, you are right," answered Richard. "As king of England I have often wielded such an ax, and I would *fain*¹ wield it again when in the presence of the Duke of Austria."

"Do you *remember*² *Ascalon*³?" asked the Duke.

"I remember it well," said Richard; "and I remember the wall that I helped to build there with my own hands. I remember, too, the *kick*⁴ that I gave the Duke of Austria because he was too *lazy*⁵ to work on that same wall."

"Very well," said the duke. "You shall now have that *kick back*⁶ *with interest*⁷." Then turning to his men he cried, "Ho, *guards*⁸! Seize this fellow. Put him in *chains*⁹, and shut him up where the sunlight will never trouble him."

Richard, with his back to the wall, made a strong fight for freedom. But what could he, with his *bare hands*¹⁰, do against so many armed men? He was soon *overpowered*¹¹, and *dragged*¹² away to the duke's castle, where he was thrown into a *dismal*¹³ *dungeon*¹⁴ at the *bottom*¹⁵ of the tower.

II. Blondel

For more than a year the English people heard no *tidings*¹⁶ of their king. They knew that he had *started*¹⁷ home from the Holy Land. They had heard, too, of his shipwreck, and it was *rumored*¹⁸ that he was held as a prisoner in some *distant*¹⁹ land. But nobody knew where that land was.

1. 高興 (fān). 2. 記得. 3. 亞刷基倫 (ās'kā-lōn). 4. 踢脚 (kīk).
5. 假. 6. 踢還. 7. 更加, 加利. 8. 衛隊 (gārd). 9. 鏈條. 10. 赤手空拳.
11. 制勝. 12. 拉. 13. 悲傷. 14. 地牢 (dūn'jūn). 15. 底. 16. 消息.
17. 出發. 18. 謠言 (rōo'mērd). 19. 遠.

“是的，你是對的，”〔理查〕答道。“因為我是英國的國王，我時常揮舞着如此的一柄斧頭，我願意高興地再揮舞牠，當我在〔奧地利亞〕公爵之前。”

“你記得〔亞色基倫〕麼？”公爵問道。

“我很記得牠，”〔理查〕說道，“我記得那吾曾親手幫助建築的城牆。我也記得我踢過〔奧地利亞〕公爵一脚，因為他在建造這座城牆時工作太懶了。”

“很好，”那公爵說道。“你現在將更利害的取回那一腳，”於是他回頭向他的人喊道，“啊，衛隊！捉住這個人。把他用鏈條鎖起來，把他關在太陽光永不打擾他的地方。”

〔理查〕把他的背靠着牆，極力的為自由而戰鬥。但是他能做什麼呢，用他的空拳赤手去反抗這麼多的武裝着的人？他不久被制勝了，被拖至公爵的堡中，在那地方，他被擲在一間悽慘的地牢之中，在那塔的底層。

（二） 布隆得爾

大約有一年多的時光，英國的人民不曾聽到他們國王的消息。他們知道他從聖地出發回家。他們也會聽到他的船破避難之事，那謠言是這樣，他被拿着囚於某處遠地方。但是沒人知道那地方在何處。

Now Richard in his happier days at home had *trained up*¹ a young *rhymers*², or *minstrel*³, whose name was *Blondel de Nesle*⁴. Before going to the Holy Land, he had spent many a *pleasant*⁵ hour in Blondel's *company*⁶, listening to his beautiful songs. For the young minstrel had a *rare*⁷, rich *voice*⁸, full of the most *charming*⁹ *melody*¹⁰; and no other singer in England or France could *excel*¹¹ him. Sometimes Richard himself had *composed*¹² *little songs*¹³ which he and Blondel sang together; and a strong love, like that of two brothers, had sprung up between the minstrel and the king.

Very sad was Blondel when no news could be heard of Richard. He *wandered*¹⁴ *hither and thither*¹⁵ about the king's lonely palace, and would not open his mouth to sing for anybody. At last he said, "I know that my master is a prisoner in a strange land. I will seek him; I will find him; I will save him."

With his harp in his hand he set out on his *quest*¹⁶. He traveled through many lands in that part of Europe where he would be most likely to find his master. He made friends wherever he went. For in those days minstrels were *welcome*¹⁷ in every palace and in every hut, and Blondel's wonderful voice *delighted*¹⁸ all who heard it.

1. 訓練成功. 2. 詩人 (rīm'ēr). 3. 彈唱者 (mīns-trō'l). 4. 地名 (dē nēl). 5. 快樂. 6. 伴. 7. 稀少. 8. 聲. 9. 可愛. 10. 豐潤的, 有味的. 11. 勝過. 12. 做成 (cōmpos'd). 13. 小曲. 14. 徘徊. 15. 此處那處. 16. 尋求. 17. 歡迎. 18. 快樂.

却說〔理查〕在家的那些快樂日子裏，曾經訓練成功了一個年輕的詩人，或者說是彈唱者，他的名字叫做〔布隆得爾台納西爾〕在他到那聖地去以前，他曾和〔布隆得爾〕在一處消遣過許多的時光，聽着他的美妙的歌曲。因為那年輕的歌者有一種希世的響亮的聲音，充滿了最引人可愛的音調，沒有一個在〔英國〕或是〔法〕國的歌唱者能夠勝過他。有時〔理查〕他自己做成了小曲，他和〔布隆得爾〕一同合唱；有一種像兩兄弟一樣強烈的情愛在那〔歌唱者〕和國王之間發生了。

〔布隆得爾〕非常的悲傷，當沒有關於〔理查〕的消息可以聽到之時。他忽此忽彼地徘徊於那國王的靜寂的宮中，永不願為任何人開他的口唱歌了。最後他說道，“我知道我的主人是在一處奇怪的地方，做囚犯了。我願意去尋找他；我能夠尋得他；我將去救他。

帶了他的琴在手中，他開始他的尋求去了。他行過了許多的地方，在歐洲地界之上，在那些地方，他最希望去找到他的主人。他和他所到的各處地方的人做朋友。因為在當時歌唱者是給各處的皇宮和各處的草舍所一致歡迎的，並且〔布隆得爾〕的驚人的聲音，使任何人聽了都會歡喜的。

One day he stopped at a little inn by the edge of a great forest. It was quite near to a strong castle which was *surrounded*¹ by high walls of rough, gray stones.

"Whose castle is that?" he asked of the innkeeper.

"It belongs to the Duke of Austria," was the answer. "But the duke has other and finer places, and it is now a year since he was *last*² here. While he is away the *Count Tribables*³ is master of the castle."

Then Blondel *inquired*⁴ if there were any prisoners in the castle; for he asked that question in every place he visited.

"Only one," answered the innkeeper. "He is kept in the dungeon at the bottom of the tower. I know not who he is. The duke keeps a *close watch*⁵ upon him and feeds him well, and so I think he must be *somebody*⁶."

That evening Blondel sang before the Count Tribables and his family in the gray castle. All who heard him *praised*⁷ his fine voice and loved him for his gentle manners. They begged him to stay a while; for he had made the *dreary*⁸ old place *merrier*⁹ than it had been for many a day.

The next morning Blondel wandered around to the great tower. He saw a *slit*¹⁰ in the wall which he knew was

1. 圍繞 (sûr'round). 2. 上次. 3. 特烈托勃伯爵 (trib'a-b'lz). 4. 詢問. 5. 嚴密看守. 6. 人物. 7. 讚. 8. 枯燥無味. 9. 比較快樂. 10. 裂縫.

有一天，他停在一處客寓中，在一處大森林的邊境上。這是很靠近一座強固的堡壘的，那堡壘是由粗糙的灰色石頭的高牆圍着的。

“這堡是誰的啊！”他問着那客寓的主人。

“這是屬於〔奧地亞〕公爵的，”這是答話。“但是公爵另有華麗的地方，這裏一年以前他曾在此。當他出去之時，那〔特烈把勃伯爵〕便是這個堡的主人翁。”

於是〔布隆得爾〕便問着有沒有什麼犯人在那堡中；因為，他每到一處地方都問着這個問題的。

“祇有一個，”那客寓的主人答道。“他是被禁在那塔底下的地牢之中。我不知道他是誰。那公爵極嚴密地看守着他，而給他吃得却很豐富，所以我想他一定是什麼要人了。”

這天晚上〔布隆得爾〕在那灰色的堡中當着〔特烈把勃〕伯爵和他的家族之前歌唱着。衆人聽到他的都讚他的好聲音，和愛他的舉止溫雅。他們求他稍留一時；因為他已使這乏味的古堡比較往時要快樂的多了。

在第二天的早晨〔布隆得爾〕就在那大塔的周圍張望。他看見在牆上有一個裂縫，這裂縫他知道是

the only *means*¹ by which light was let into the dungeon below. He sat down on a *block*² of stone and *tuned*³ his harp. Then he began to sing a song which he and King Richard had sung together in the old happy days before his master had *gone crusading*⁴:—

“Your beauty, lady fair,
 All view with strange delight;
 But you’ve so cold an *air*⁵,
 None love you as they might.
 Yet this I’m pleased to see,
 You love none more than me.”

This was the first half of the song; and when he had sang it he *paused*⁶. Then, far down in the dismal dungeon, he heard the clear but *mournful*⁷ voice of King Richard singing the rest:—

“My heart you’ll *sorely wound*⁸
 If favor you *divide*⁹
 And smile on all around,
 Unwilling to *decide*¹⁰.
 I’d rather *hatred*¹¹ bear
 Than love with others *share*¹².”

Blondel sprang to his feet, his heart filled with delight. “O Richard! O my king!” he cried in *ecstasy*¹³. Then he *hurried*¹⁴ away, to do what he could to *secure*¹⁵ his master’s liberty.

He went to the emperor of Germany and to the king of France, and *finally*¹⁶ back to England, telling

1. 路徑, 東西 (mēnz). 2. 塊. 3. 彈奏. 4. 赴十字軍. 5. 神色.
 6. 略息 (pōzd). 7. 悲傷. 8. 慘傷. 9. 分派 (dī'vi-d). 10. 決定. 11.
 怨恨. 12. 共享. 13. 狂喜. 14. 遠走. 15. 取得 (sē-kūr). 16. 最後.

使亮光射進下面的地牢中去的唯一的途徑。他在一塊石頭上坐下，彈奏着他的琴。彈奏着他的琴開始唱一支他和〔理查〕曾經在以前快樂的時候，當他的主人未赴十字軍時所唱的歌：

“你的美麗，可愛的姑娘，
一切看來奇妙的愉快；
但是你的神色這樣冷淡，
沒有人好來愛你。
我却喜歡看這神色，
你不愛他人却愛了我。”

這是那歌曲頭上的半段；當他唱完了這段時，他稍爲停了停，隨即遠在那悽慘的地牢中，他聽到那清楚而悲傷的〔理查〕的歌聲，唱着其餘的：——

“你將慘傷我的心，
假使你分散了恩情，
在四圍眷顧，
而不欲決定（鍾情於誰）
我甯可獨任怨恨，
不願他人均分愛情。”

〔布隆得爾〕將雙足跳了起來，他的心房充滿了快樂。“啊〔理查〕！啊我的國王！”他狂喜地大叫着。於是他急急的走了，去做他如何可以救得他主人的自由。

他跑至〔德國〕的皇帝之處，又到〔法國〕的國王之處，〔最後回到〔倫敦〕，告訴

how Richard was cruelly kept in prison by the Duke of Austria.

The king of France would have been glad to leave Richard in prison; for he was one of his *bitterest*¹ *foes*². The emperor of Germany was but little more friendly; yet many of his knights and warriors said that it was a *shame*³ to treat the king of England so *meanly*⁴.

Then the French king *accused*⁵ Richard of having tried to poison him when both were crusading in the Holy Land. Upon this, the emperor ordered that Richard should be brought out of his dungeon and made to plead his case before the *high court*⁶ of Germany. He hoped in this way to get rid of the *troublesome*⁷ prisoner.

Richard pleaded his case so well that many who heard him wept. *Pale*⁸, and weak from his long *imprisonment*⁹, he told how the Duke of Austria had *abused*¹⁰ him. He showed how the French king had *plotted*¹¹ to have him put to death. Then he spoke of the battles he had won in the Holy Land, shouting the war cry of "God help us! God help us!"

The high court had nothing to *gain*¹² by declaring him *guilty*¹³. And so it was *decided*¹⁴ that he should be set free on the *payment*¹⁵ of a large *ransom*¹⁶ to the emperor and the duke.

1. 痛恨的. 2. 仇人. 3. 羞 (shām). 4. 卑鄙. 5. 控告 (ak'kūz'd).
6. 高等法院. 7. 討厭的. 8. 灰白色 (pāl). 9. 監禁. 10. 虐待
(ǎ'būz'd). 11. 陰謀. 12. 得到. 13. 有罪的. 14. 決定. 15. 償付.
16. 贖款 (rǎn'sūm).

他們〔理查〕是這樣的被苛虐地囚禁在〔奧地利亞公爵〕那裏。

〔法國〕的國王極歡喜讓〔理查〕丟在獄中；因為〔理查〕是他所深恨的仇敵之中的一人。〔德國〕的皇帝也不過稍為的友好一些；但是他的許多的武士們和戰士們都說待遇〔英國〕的國王如此的卑鄙是一種羞恥。

於是〔法國〕的國王控告〔理查〕曾經一度想毒死他，當他們在聖地上共舉十字軍時。因為這一點，〔德國〕皇帝命令着〔理查〕須得從地牢中送出來，到〔德國〕的高等法庭上來陳辯他的案情。他希望用這樣的方法去除滅那討厭的犯人。

〔理查〕陳辯他的案情是這樣的好，所以許多聽他說的人都落淚了。他久被監禁，所以面色慘白而非常孱弱，他說着〔奧地利亞〕公爵是多麼的虐待着他。他指出怎樣那〔法國〕的國王陰謀着要弄死他。隨即他反過來說他在聖地上得勝的事情，歡呼着他在作戰時的口號“上帝助吾們！ 上帝助吾們！”

那高等法庭得不到什麼宣告他有罪的事項。因此決定，要釋放他。須得繳出一筆贖命款項給與〔德國〕皇帝和公爵。

It was Blondel and *Queen Eleanor*¹, Richard's mother, who helped to *raise*² the ransom. With his harp and his fine voice, Blondel so *wrought upon*³ the feelings of the English people that they paid more willingly the price that was *required*⁴ of them. They gave the value of one fourth of all the *movable property*⁵ that they owned, and we may well doubt whether any king was worth so much. Then Queen Eleanor herself carried the money to Germany and put it in the hands of the emperor and the duke. And when Richard the Lion-hearted was at last a free man again, in his own country, it was Blondel who first *welcomed*⁶ him back.

18. KING JOHN AND PRINCE ARTHUR

I

THERE was once a king of England whose name was John. He was a *trifling*,⁷ *worthless*⁸ *fellow*⁹, and as mean a man as ever wore a crown.

He was not the *rightful*¹⁰ king of England; for by the English law the crown ought to have gone to his nephew, Prince *Arthur*¹¹. But the prince was only a child, and in those rude, rough times the young and the weak had but little chance against the *wicked*¹² and the strong. It was an easy matter for John to *push*¹³ the

1. 厄拉涅太后 (el'ā-nēr). 2. 籌劃. 3. 感動 (rôt). 4. 需求. 5. 動產 (mōv'ā-b'l, prō'pēr-tŷ). 6. 歡迎. 6. 區區的 (tri'f'l). 8. 無價值. 9. 人. 10. 合法的. 11. 亞搭爾 (ār'thūr). 12. 邪惡的. 13. 推開 (pūsh).

幫助着集聚起這筆大款子的人，是〔布隆得爾〕和〔理查〕的母親〔伊拉涅〕太后。用着他的豎琴和他的優美的音調，〔布隆得爾〕激起了〔英國〕人民的情感，而使他們自願的繳付他們所需要的代價。他們給與他們所有的動產的四分之一的價值，所以我們要十分懷疑，是否任何的國王是這樣大的價值。隨後〔伊拉涅〕太后親自帶了錢到〔德國〕把錢放在〔德皇〕和公爵的手中。當那獅心王〔理查〕後來在他自己的國內重新做一個自由人時，〔布隆得爾〕是第一個歡迎他回來的人。

一八 約翰王和亞搭爾太子

(一)

往時在〔美格倫〕有個國王，他的名字叫做〔約翰〕。他是一個卑劣而無價值的人，從未有過這樣卑鄙的人戴過那皇冠。

他並非是〔英國〕合法的國王；因為依照英國法律那皇冠應得傳給他的姪子，〔亞搭爾〕太子。但是那太子僅是一個孩子，在那無禮而粗暴的時世，年輕而弱小者實難於去對付那邪惡而強豪的人。所以這是極容易的事情，〔約翰〕把那孩子推在一旁，

lad aside, *take possession of*¹ his castles and *treasures*², and then *proclaim*³ himself king.

He allowed Arthur to go to *Brittany*⁴ in France, and there the little prince lived for some time in a castle which had been his mother's. John himself often went to France; for in those days a large part of that country was ruled by the English king.

The French king, *Philip*⁵, was very *jealous*⁶ of John; and there was nothing that he wanted so much as to drive him out of his *possessions*⁷ and take them for his own. But he was a great *coward*⁸, and although he was always talking about making war upon King John, it was *seldom*⁹ that he found *courage*¹⁰ enough to do anything. One day as he was thinking about the matter, it *occurred*¹¹ to him that it would be a good plan to *persuade*¹² Prince Arthur to help him. So he *invited*¹³ the boy to come and see him at Paris.

"My dear young prince," he said, "how would you like to be king of England?"

"I should like it above all things," answered the boy, "for indeed it is my right. Had not my uncle taken that which belongs to me, I should even now be wearing the English crown."

"How many fighting men do you think you could *muster*¹⁴ in case of war?" was King Philip's next question.

1. 佔據. 2. 財寶. 3. 宣稱 (prō'klām). 4. 布勒塔尼 (brīt'ā-nī).
5. 腓力 (fīl'ip). 6. 妒忌 (jēl'ūs). 7. 所有物, 地界. 8. 懦夫 (kou'ōrd).
9. 稀少的, 難得的 (sēl'dūm). 10. 勇氣. 11. 遭遇. 12. 勸誘. 13. 邀請.
14. 集合.

佔據了他的城堡和他的財產，而使他自己稱爲國王。

他允許〔亞搭爾〕到〔法國〕的〔布勒塔納〕地方去。在那地方，小太子在他母親所住的堡中居住了一會。〔約翰〕他自己常常到〔法國〕來；因爲在當時〔法國〕的大部份是由英王治理的。

〔法國〕的國王，〔腓力〕是非常妒忌〔約翰〕的，他不很需求什麼事，不過他想逐出〔約翰〕於佔據地而把牠們取爲己有。但是他是一個懦夫，雖然他時常談着要和〔約翰〕國王開戰，不過很難得他有膽氣去做出那些事務來的。有一天正當他在思想這件事情時，他偶然想到了一個好計劃，就是去勸〔亞搭爾〕太子來幫助他。因此他邀那孩子來到〔巴黎〕見他。

“我的親愛的小太子，”他說道，“怎樣的你要想做〔英國〕的國王嗎？”

“我歡喜做國王，出於諸事之上，”那孩子說道，“因爲這個實在是我的權利。倘使我的叔父不奪去我的皇位，我現在已經戴起〔英國〕的皇冠了。”

“假使有了戰爭，你想你可以集合多少的戰士？”這是〔腓力〕的第二個問題。

“From my own castle, perhaps five hundred,” said Arthur.

“Well, then,” said Philip, “it will be an easy thing for you to win back your kingdom of England. Only do as I say, and all will be well.”

And then he told the prince how he should *arm*¹ his men and lead them out to fight against the soldiers of King John.

“When the country people see that you are *in earnest*² they will all *hasten*³ to help you,” said he. “Soon you will have a large army, and all your uncle’s castles in France will fall before you. In the *meanwhile*⁴ I will cross the *English Channel*⁵ with my French army, and will *attack*⁶ King John in his own country. He cannot *withstand*⁷ both of us. He will give up everything that he has taken from you. And then you shall be king of England.”

Prince Arthur was delighted with the plan, and he *promised*⁸ Philip that he would do what he could. But it is *doubtful*⁹ if he would have done anything had it not been for *wicked*¹⁰ men who wished to use him for their own *selfish*¹¹ *purposes*¹².

II

It was a *proud*¹³ day for Arthur when he rode out at the head of his little army and marched away to fight

1. 武裝. 2. 急切需要. 3. 急急的. 4. 同時. 5. 英倫海峽 (*chān' nēl*). 6. 攻擊. 7. 抵禦. 8. 允許. 9. 懷疑的. 10. 奸惡. 11. 自私的. 12. 主見. 13. 得意的.

“從我的自己堡裏或者可以有五百，”〔亞搭爾〕說道。

“那麼，很好，”〔腓力〕說道，“你要奪回你〔英格蘭〕的王國是極容易的事情。祇需依我的話做去，一切就可以很順利了。

於是他陳述給太子聽，他應該怎樣去武裝他的臣子和領導他們出去對抗那〔約翰〕國王的兵士。

“當國人見到你在需要幫助時，他們將急切地來幫助你了，”他說道。“你立即可以有極大的軍隊，你叔父在〔法國〕所有的城堡都要在你之前失陷。在同時，我將橫過〔英倫海峽〕，帶着我的法國軍隊，到他自己的國中去攻打〔約翰〕。他不能來和我們對立。他將放棄從你那裏所取去的一切。這樣你將成爲〔英格蘭〕的國王了。”

〔亞搭爾〕太子對於這計劃很歡喜，於是他允許〔腓力〕，他願意去做他所能辦到的。不過這是可疑的，是否他將去做任何的事情，而沒有奸臣爲他們自私自利起見，想去利用他。

(二)

這是〔亞搭爾〕的得意的日子，當他騎着馬走在他的小軍隊的頭上向前進發

for the crown of which he⁵ had been so *wrongfully*¹ *deprived*². It was a foolish *undertaking*³, and hopeless from the start; and the men who were with the little prince ought to have told him so. But, no doubt, they had their own *selfish ends*⁴ to gain, and were willing that he should be *deceived*⁵.

He had never been happier than when he rode through the *meadows*⁶ that morning, the sunlight flashing from his bright armor, the tall grass *rustling*⁷ in the *breeze*⁸, the birds singing by the roadside. Alas, he was never to be so happy again.

The people did not join him on the road as he *expected*⁹, and King Philip seemed to be in no hurry to send him help. But the little prince was brave and hopeful, and he led his army *straight across*¹⁰ the country to a small town where King John's mother was staying. "If you can *capture*¹¹ the king's mother," said some of his *advisers*¹², "the king will give up everything *for her sake*¹³." But he ought to have known that John had no such love as that for anybody.

The town was easily captured by the prince's followers; but all the great people shut themselves up in

1. 不法的. 2. 劫奪 (dē-pri'v'd). 3. 任務, 工作. 4. 自私之目的.
5. 欺騙 (dō'sēvd). 6. 草地 (mēd'ōz). 7. 響聲沙沙. 8. 微風. 9. 期望.
10. 直過. 11. 俘獲. 12. 顧問官. 13. 爲她之故.

去爲他已被這樣不法地奪去的皇冠而戰爭。其實這是一樁愚笨的任務，從開始出發就沒有希望，那些和小太子在一起的人應當這樣的告訴他。但是無疑的，他們有他們自私的目的得到的，都願意讓他被欺蒙着。

他從未如此的快樂過，當他在這天早晨馳過那草原，太陽光在他的明亮的鎧甲上照耀着，高大的草在微風之中發響，那些鳥在路旁歌唱着。唉！他永不能再這樣的快樂了。

那在路上的人民並不如他所希望的來連絡他，而〔腓力〕國王似乎並不急急的來接濟他。但是小太子却勇敢而有希望，他率領着他的軍隊一直橫過村莊來至一處〔約翰國王〕的母親所住居的小城市。“倘使你能逮捕那國王的母親，”他的幾個顧問說道，“國王將爲她之故，放棄一切了。”但是他應該知道，〔約翰〕並不像別人一般的有這種愛親之情。

那城市是給太子的從人極容易的俘獲了，但是一切的大人物都把他們自己關在

the castle that stood close by, and dared their enemies to come near them.

While Prince Arthur and his knights were *besieging*¹ the castle and trying to find some way to *get inside*² of it, King John himself came to the *rescue*³ with an army many times larger than the prince's.

What could the prince do? Some of his men *turned against*⁴ him and went over to the king's army. With the rest he shut himself up in the town, and there, for several days, he *defended*⁵ himself like a young hero. But one night, when a *dreadful*⁶ storm was *raging*⁷, a number of the king's soldiers *climbed*⁸ over the walls and got into the town. Before the *alarm*⁹ could be given, they were masters of the place. The prince was seized upon while he was in bed. Some of his knights were killed while trying to defend him. Others were made prisoners and *afterwards*¹⁰ thrown into dark *dungeons*¹¹, where they died.

"Come to my arms, my dear *nephew*¹²," said King John when Arthur was led before him. "*Right*¹³ glad I am to hold your hand again. You have played a *lively game*¹⁴ with your loving uncle, and your uncle will *reward*¹⁵ you *deserve*¹⁶." And with that he sent the prince to the castle of *Falaise*¹⁷, to be kept there until further orders,

1. 圍攻 (bó-sēj'ing). 2. 入內. 3. 救援 (rēs'kū). 4. 轉身攻擊. 5. 抵禦. 6. 可怕的. 7. 發怒着. 8. 爬. 9. 警告 (á-lār'm). 10. 以後. 11. 牢獄. 12. 姪子 (nēf'ū). 13. 非常, 極. 14. 有趣之嬉. 15. 報償. 16. 應得. 17. 法雷茲 (fá'láz').

附近的堡中，要引誘他們的敵人行近到他們那裏去。

正當〔亞搭爾〕太子和他的武士們圍攻着那堡壘，試着找門路打進去時，〔約翰〕國王他自己，已帶着一枝軍隊來救援了，那軍隊大過於太子的軍隊有好幾倍。

那太子能有什麼作爲呢？他手下有些人便轉過身來攻擊他，投奔到國王的軍隊中去了。他帶了剩餘的人自己關閉在城中，約有數天，他自己像一個小英雄般的抵抗着。但是有一天晚上，在一種可怕的暴風雨猖獗時，國王的一部份的兵士爬過城牆，跑進城來了。在警告尚未發出以前，他們早已成爲地方上的主人了。於是太子遂被捉住，當時他正在牀上。有一般他的武士都被殺於爲着想給他抵禦。其他的都被收爲囚犯，並且此後都被丟在黑暗的地牢裏，就在那裏死去。

“到我的臂懷裏來，我的親愛的姪子，”當〔亞搭爾〕被帶至他的面前時。〔約翰〕國王說道，“我非常喜歡，我能再來握你的手。你和你的叔父玩了一套有趣的活潑的把戲，你的叔父要給與你所應得的獎賞。”那樣一幹以後，他就把太子送到〔法雷茲〕的堡中，把他監禁在那邊，再候其他的命令。

"I'll tell you what, *Hubert*¹," said he to his *head officer*², "that boy is the very bane of my life. I can do nothing, think of nothing, but that he is always in my way. Do you understand me, Hubert? You are his keeper."

"Yes," said Hubert, "and I'll keep him so well that he shall never trouble you again."

But Hubert was a gentle knight and had no *intention*³ of doing the boy any harm. He gave him the best room in the castle of Falaise and treated him as *tenderly*⁴ as though he were his own son. The prince, however, was very unhappy. He *spent*⁵ much of his time looking out of the narrow windows of his prison and wishing that he could once more see his dear old home in Brittany.

III

The king had hoped that Hubert would find means to put Arthur to death, and when he learned that the *lad*⁶ was still *alive*⁷ he was more troubled than before. He called some of his friends together—men who were as wicked and worthless as himself—and asked their *advice*⁸.

"What shall we do with that boy?" he asked. "He is the *torment*⁹ of my life. So long as he is alive there will be men to *plot*¹⁰ and plan to make him king. How shall we be rid of him?"

1. 休伯特 (hū'bērt). 2. 首席官長. 3. 意旨. 4. 和柔 (tǒn'dēr-lǐ).
5. 消耗. 6. 孩子. 7. 活, 不死 (ā-lǐ'v). 8. 勸告. 9. 痛苦 (tǒr'měnt).
10. 計謀.

“我將告訴你怎樣，〔休伯特〕，”他向他的首席官員說道，這孩子是我生命上的禍根。我不做別的，不能想別的。不過他是始終在我的手掌之中。你懂得我麼，〔休伯特〕？你是他的看守人。”

“是，”〔休伯特〕說道，“我將很好的去看守着他，使他永不再來和你騷擾。”

但是〔休伯特〕是個高尚的武士，所以毫無意思要去傷害這個孩子。他給與他，在〔法雷茲〕堡最好的房間，待他非常溫柔，似乎他是他自己的兒子。不過，太子仍是非常不樂。他的大部份時間消耗在從他的囚獄中的狹窗裏望着外邊，希望他能再度的去見見他在〔不列顛〕的親愛的老家。

(三)

那國王早已希望〔休伯特〕將想出方法來弄死〔亞塔爾〕，所以當他知道了那孩子還是活着時，他格外的比以前煩惱了。他召集了他幾個朋友——那些人也是很惡劣而沒有價值的，像他自己一般——請問他們的意見。

“我們對於這孩子將怎樣辦呢？”他問道。“他是我生命上的痛苦的東西。他要是長久的活着，將有人計劃着使他來做國王了。我們將怎樣的去除掉他呢？”

“Put his eyes out,” said one.

“Send some one with a *dagger*¹ to *visit*² him,” said another.

“Throw him into the river to be king of the fishes,” said a third.

King John liked the idea of the dagger. He told *William de Bray*³, a Norman knight, that if he would *stab*⁴ the young prince he should be *richly rewarded*⁵ with lands and gold. But Sir William *turned on*⁶ his *heel*⁷ and left the king, saying, “I am a gentleman and not a *murderer*⁸.”

Then the king thought of putting out the boy's eyes. He found two *ruffians*⁹ who were willing to do the *deed*¹⁰ for *pay*¹¹, and sent them down to Falaise. They took with them the king's order, which they gave to Hubert:

“You are *commanded*¹² to burn the boy's eyes out with *red-hot*¹³ *irons*¹⁴. See that you *fail*¹⁵ not. The men who carry this to you will do your bidding in the matter.”

Hubert read it and then showed it to the prince.

“Arthur,” he said, “I have a message from your uncle. I pray you look it over and tell me what you think of it;” and then he turned away while the prince read.

“Hubert!” said Arthur.

“Well, my prince!”

1. 匕首, 短刀 (dāg'gēr). 2. 訪見. 3. 威廉得布來 (wīl'yūm dē brā).
4. 刺殺. 5. 厚報. 6. 轉過. 7. 脚跟. 8. 刺客. 9. 兇徒. 10. 事業.
11. 爲得利的. 12. 被命令. 13. 火紅. 14. 鐵. 15. 失敗.

“把他的眼睛挖去，”一個人說道。

“差人帶着一柄匕首去見他，”另一個人說道。

“把他丟入河中去做魚類的國王，”第三個人說道。

約翰國王喜歡那匕首的主意。他向一個〔諾爾曼〕武士〔威廉得布來〕說倘使他願意去刺死那小太子，他將大受獎賞，有土地，有金子，但是〔威廉〕爵士旋轉腳跟，離開了國王，說道：“我是一個君子，不是一個謀殺者。”

於是國王想到挖去那孩子的眼睛了。他找到了兩個流氓，他們願意爲酬報而去執行此事，於是就把他們送至〔法雷茲〕地方。他們帶着國王的命令，給與〔休柏特〕：

“你被命令着用燒紅的鐵去燒掉那孩子的眼睛。仔細不要失敗。帶這命令給你的人將在你的命令之下去執行此事。”

〔休柏特〕讀了以後，把批示給太子。

“〔亞搭爾〕”他說道，“我從你叔父那裏得到一個消息。我請你看一遍，你告訴我對於這個怎樣的感想；”於是當太子讀這個時命令他轉身去了。

“〔休柏特〕！”〔亞搭爾〕說道。

“是，我的太子！”

“Shall I tell you what I think of it?” I think that you will not burn out my eyes.”

“But the king commands, and I must obey. He will *take my life*¹ if I *refuse*².”

“Then do it, dear Hubert, to save yourself. But how can you? These eyes never harmed you. They never so much as *frowned upon*³ you, nor never shall they. Is there no other way?”

Hubert made no answer, but *motioned*⁴ to the ruffians to come in. They came, with the red-hot irons in their hands. The prince ran to Hubert and *clasped*⁵ him about the *knees*⁶.

“Oh, save me, Hubert! save me!” he cried. “If it must be done, do it yourself; but send these men away. I promise that I will be very *still*⁷. I will not *flinch*⁸ when the iron burns me; I will not cry out. But do it yourself, kind Hubert.”

The child's *distress*⁹ and terror were more than the *tender-hearted*¹⁰ Hubert could *endure*¹¹. He sent the ruffians away. “Give me the irons,” he said, “I will do it myself.” And they, to tell the *truth*¹², were glad enough to be off without doing the *barbarous*¹³ deed.

Hubert led Arthur to another part of the castle, into a room that was *seldom*¹⁴ visited. “I would not harm your eyes for all the treasure that your uncle owns,” he said. “But no one must know that I have

1. 取我的命. 2. 拒絕 (rò'fūz). 3. 表示不悅. 4. 以手示意. 5. 緊抱. 6. 膝 (nē). 7. 靜悄. 8. 畏縮 (fīn-ch). 9. 苦惱. 10. 軟心腸的. 11. 忍耐. 12. 真情. 13. 野蠻的. 14. 稍少的.

“要不要讓我告訴你我對於牠的感想嗎？我想你不是願意燒掉我的眼睛來的。”

“但是國王的命令如此，我必須服從。倘使我拒絕他將要來取我的生命。”

“那麼你這樣做，親愛的〔休柏特〕，救你自己的命吧。但是你如何能夠呢？這些眼睛從未傷害過你。他們從未向你表示過不悅，並且他們也從未有過要向你表示不悅的意思。沒有其他的方法可想麼？”

〔休柏特〕並不回答，但是向流氓做手勢命他們進來。他們來了，帶着那燒紅的鐵在他們的手中。那太子跑至〔休柏特〕處緊抱着他的脚膝。

“啊，救救我，〔休柏特〕！救救我！”大聲喊道。“倘使一定要辦的話，你自己來做；不過你必須差那些人出去。我允許，我願意靜悄悄的。我決不畏縮，當那鐵燒旺之時；我決不叫喊。不過你自己來做，仁慈的〔休柏特〕。”

這孩子的苦惱和恐怖，使那軟心腸的〔休柏特〕不能忍受了。他差了那兇手出去。“把人給我，”他說道，“我要自己來執行。”至於他們，實在的說，也都極喜歡出去，不做這殘酷的事情。

〔休柏特〕領着〔亞塔爾〕到堡的另一個部份進了一間不常到的房間。“我不願意爲你叔父所有全部財產的緣故傷害你的眼睛。”他說道。“但是須得無人知道我曾

saved you. The men must carry back *false*¹ *reports*², and you must stay here in hiding. I have taken great *risks*³ in disobeying your uncle."

When the ruffians went back to the king and said that his orders had been *carried out*⁴, he was very much pleased. He felt sure now that the prince was *out of the way*⁵ and would give him no more trouble; and for a time all went well with him.

IV

At length Hubert was *called away*⁶ to fight in *distant*⁷ lands; and Arthur was left in the lonely castle, not daring to *stir out*⁸ or to show himself beyond the walls. One day a wicked *talcbearer*⁹ who had been *entertained*¹⁰ and fed at Falaise Castle carried the news to the king that the prince was still alive and well.

King John was *furious*¹¹. "Hubert shall die for this!" he cried. Then he sent men to Falaise to find Arthur's hiding place. They carried the boy far away to one of the king's castles on the *Seine River*¹². There he was put in charge of a very cruel keeper. He was shut up in a narrow room above the river, where the only sounds to be heard were the *lapping*¹³ of the waves and the *sighing*¹⁴ of the wind.

One night the prince was *wakened*¹⁵ from his sleep by his keeper, who told him that friends were waiting

1. 偽, 假 (fóls). 2. 報告. 3. 危險. 4. 實行. 5. 消滅. 6. 召去, 遣去. 7. 遠. 8. 走出. 9. 搬弄是非者. 10. 款待 (én'tér-tánd). 11. 大怒 (fú-rí-üs). 12. 塞納河 (sân). 13. 拍岸聲. 14. 嘆氣 (sī). 15. 醒.

救了你。這兩個人必須使帶假的報告回去，你也須得躲避着，住在這裏，我冒着極大的危險來違背你的叔父。”

當那兇手回到國王那邊去說他的命令已經實行了時，他就非常的快樂。他現在覺得，太子決定是死亡了，他將不再給與他煩惱了；有好多的時候他一切都很順利。

(四)

後來，〔休柏特〕被召到遠地方去作戰；至於〔亞塔爾〕仍被留在那孤單的堡中，不敢走出來或是現身於牆外。有一天一個搬弄是非的人，他也曾在〔法雷茲〕地方受過款待和供給，他却去帶消息給國王，說太子依舊活着，並且很安好。

〔約翰〕國王非常發怒。“〔休柏特〕須爲此而死！”他大聲喊道。於是他差人上〔法雷茲〕堡去找〔亞塔爾〕所避居的地方。隨後他們帶着那孩子，遠至〔塞納河〕地方國王的另一個堡中。在那個地方，他就被放在一個很暴虐的看守者的手中。他被關閉在一間狹小的在河上的屋中，那地方所能僅聽到的是浪頭擊岸的聲音，和風的嘆息。

有一夜，那太子被他的看守者所弄醒了，他告訴他，他的朋友都等候

for him at the *water gate*¹. He hastened to dress himself, and then followed the keeper down the narrow *stairway*² to the door that opened out upon the river. The night was dark; and he *wondered*³ if Hubert had come to *rescue*⁴ him from his prison. He could see near the door the *dim*⁵ *shadow*⁶ of a boat with two men in it. They were *muffled*⁷ in long *cloaks*⁸ and were sitting very quietly.

"Step into the boat," *whispered*⁹ the keeper.

The prince obeyed, and sat down in the *stern*¹⁰. Then the man who held the *oars*¹¹ pushed the boat off into the stream, and it was soon floating swiftly far away from the castle.

"Is that you, Hubert?" *whispered* the prince to the man who sat in front of him. The man *loosened*¹² his cloak and lifted his face. Then, as the moon *peeped out*¹³ from behind a cloud, Arthur saw that it was his uncle and that he held a dagger in his hand.

In the morning while the *gray mists*¹⁴ were still *hanging*¹⁵ above the river, King John and his *boatman*¹⁶ were seen floating down the river towards the place where the king's army was encamped. But Prince Arthur was not in the boat; nor did any one ever see him again.

1. 臨水之門. 2. 樓梯. 3. 猜想. 4. 救 (res'kū). 5. 朦朧, 暗. 6. 影 (shād'ō). 7. 包裹 (mūf'd). 8. 罩衫. 9. 低語. 10. 船尾. 11. 槳 (ōrs). 12. 脫去. 13. 露出, 偷視. 14. 灰色的霧. 15. 籠罩着. 16. 船夫.

着他在水門那裏。他急急的自己把衣服穿妥，跟了那看守人從狹小的梯子上走下，來至門口，那扇門是向河開着的，那天晚上是很黑暗；他奇異地想着或者〔休伯特〕來救他出監了。他能夠見到附近那門口有只船的朦朦的影子，船裏有兩個人。他們都包住在罩衫裏面，靜悄悄的坐着。

“走到船裏去，”那看守人低聲說道。

那太子服從了，在船尾上坐下。於是那持槳的人把船推至河流中，那船立刻很快的遠離那堡壘而去了。

“這是你麼，〔休伯特〕？”太子向那坐在他前面的人低聲說道。那個人解脫了他的罩衫，露出他的面孔。當時月亮從烏雲背後露出一線光彩來，〔亞塔爾〕見到那人是他的叔父，手中拿了一柄匕首。

在早晨時光，當那灰色的霧還依舊籠罩在那河流上時，〔約翰〕國王和他的船夫都被見到從河上划至國王紮營的地方。但是〔亞塔爾〕却並不在船上；並且從此也無人再見到他了。

19. KING JOHN AND THE MAGNA CHARTA

KING John was so selfish and cruel that all the people in his kingdom both feared and hated him.

One by one he lost the *dominions*¹ in France which the former kings of England had held. Men called him *Lackland*², because in the end he had neither lands nor castles that he could *rightfully*³ call his own.

He *robbed*⁴ his people. He *quarreled*⁵ with his knights and *barons*⁶. He *offended*⁷ all good men. He *formed*⁸ a plan for making war against King Philip of France, and called upon his barons to join him. When some of them refused, he burned their castles and *destroyed*⁹ their fields.

At last the barons met together at a place called *St. Edmundsbury*¹⁰ to talk about their *grievances*¹¹. "Why should we *submit*¹² to be ruled by such a king?" said some of the *boldest*¹³. But most of them were afraid to speak their minds.

*Stephen Langton*¹⁴, the Archbishop of *Canterbury*¹⁵, was with them, and there was no bolder friend of *liberty*¹⁶ than he. He made a *stirring speech*¹⁷ that gave *courage*¹⁸ even to the most *cowardly*¹⁹.

"Are you men?" he said. "Why then do you *submit*²⁰ to this *false-hearted*²¹ king? Stand up and

1. 屬地 (dē-mīn'yūnz). 2. 缺少土地者. 3. 合法. 4. 劫掠 (rōb'd).
5. 口角. 6. 男爵 (bā'rōns). 7. 觸犯. 8. 造成. 9. 毀滅. 10. 聖埃德
曼斯勃里 (ēd'mūndz-bēr-ī). 11. 不幸事件. 12. 服從. 13. 勇敢. 14.
斯蒂芬郎頓 (stē-vēn lāng'tūn). 15. 坎特布里的大主教 (kān'tār-bēr-ī).
16. 自由. 17. 激動的演說. 18. 勇氣. 19. 膽小. 20. 服從. 21. 壞心腸.

一九 約翰國王和憲章

約翰國王是如此的自私和暴虐，因此所有在他國中的人都是既怕他又恨他。

往昔〔英國〕的國王們在法國所佔據的屬地一處一處的被失去了。人們因此都稱他爲無土地者，因爲到後來，他既無土地又無堡壘可以合法的稱爲他自己的了。

他強搶着他的人民。他和他的武士和男爵們吵鬧。他觸犯全部的好人。他定了一個計劃，要去和〔法國〕國王〔腓力〕作戰，召集他的男爵們來和他聯合。當他們之中有些拒絕了，他就被燒燬他們的堡壘和毀滅他們的田地。

到後來那些男爵們會集在一個稱爲〔聖埃德曼斯勃里〕的地方，討論着他們的不幸事件。“爲什麼我們要服從這樣一個國王來治理呢？”有些膽大的人說道。但是大部份的人不敢說出他們的心事。

那〔坎特布里的大主教〕，〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕，是和他們在一處的，比他更勇敢的朋友是沒有了。他發着一種激動人的演說，便是膽子最小的也給他鼓起勇敢來了。

“你們是人嗎？”他說道。“那麼你們爲什麼要服從這樣壞心腸的國王呢？站出來

*declare*¹ your freedom. Refuse to be the slaves of this man. *Demand*² the rights and *privileges*³ that belong to you as free men. Put this demand in writing—in the form of a great *charter*⁴—and *require*⁵ the king to *sign*⁶ it. So shall it be to you and your children a *safeguard*⁷ forever against the *injustice*⁸ of *unworthy*⁹ rulers.”

The barons were *astonished*¹⁰ at the boldness of this speech. Some of them *shrank*¹¹ back in fear, but the bravest among them showed by their looks and *gestures*¹² that they were ready to make a bold stand for liberty.

“Come forward!” cried Stephen Langton. “Come, and *swear*¹³ that you will never rest until King John has given you the rights that are yours. Swear that you will have the charter from his hand, or that you will *wage war*¹⁴ upon him to the very death.”

Never before had Englishmen heard such a speech. The barons took the *oath*¹⁵ which Stephen Langton *prescribed*¹⁶. Then they gathered their fighting men together and marched upon London. The cowardly king was *frightened*¹⁷.

“What do these men want?” he asked.

They sent him word that they wanted their rights as Englishmen, and that they would never rest until he had given them a charter of liberties signed by his own hand.

1. 宣稱. 2. 要求 (dē'mund). 3. 特權 (prīv'i-lēj-ēz). 4. 憲章.
5. 要求. 6. 簽字 (sīn). 7. 保護物. 8. 不公平. 9. 無價值的. 10. 驚異.
11. 退縮. 12. 姿態 (jes'tūrs). 13. 立誓. 14. 挑戰. 15. 誓首.
16. 預先製定. 17. 驚惶.

宣布你們的自由。拒絕去做這個人的奴隸。去要求那些屬於像你們一樣自由的人民所應有的權利和特權。把這些要求寫起來——寫成憲章的方式——去要求那國王來簽字在上面。這樣對於你本身和你的孩子們有一種永久的保障。去反抗那無價值的治理者的不公平。”

男們都驚異着這個演說。有幾個人怕得縮回去了，但是他們之中的那些最膽大的人都用目光和姿勢來表示着他們準備去爲自由而抵抗。

“向前去啊！”〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕大聲喊道，“來，來宣誓，誓言你們將永不干休，直至〔約翰〕國王給與你們本來所有的權利。誓言你們將從他的手中得到那個憲章，否則你們將誓死與之宣戰。”

〔英國〕人在此以前，從未聽到過如此的演說。那些男爵便們採取了〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕所預先製定的誓言。於是他們聚起了他們的戰士，開發到〔倫敦〕。那膽小的國王被驚恐了。

“他們要的是什麼嗎？”他問道。

他們傳話給他說，他們需要〔英國〕人民所有的權利，他們將永不干休，直至他給與他們一張由他親手簽字的自由的憲章。

"Oh, well!" If that is all, you shall surely have it," he said.

But he put them off *with one excuse and another*¹. He sent a messenger to Rome to ask the Pope to help him. He tried, by fine promises, to *persuade*² Stephen Langton to *abandon*³ the *cause*⁴ he had undertaken. But no one knew the *falseness*⁵ of his heart better than the Pope and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The people from all parts of the country now came and *joined*⁶ the army of the barons. Of all the knights in England, only seven *remained*⁷ *true to*⁸ the king.

The barons made out a *list*⁹ of their demands; and Stephen Langton carried it to the king. "These things we will have," they said; "and there shall be no peace until you *grant*¹⁰ them."

Oh, how angry was King John! He raved like a wild beast; he *clenched*¹¹ his *fists*¹²; he *stamped*¹³ upon the floor. But he saw that he was helpless. At last he said that he would sign the charter at such time and place as the barons might name.

"Let the time be the 15th of *June*¹⁴," they said, "and let the place be *Runnymede*¹⁵."

Now Runnymede was a green meadow not far from the city of London, and thither the king went with his few followers. There he was met by the barons, with an army of *determined*¹⁶ men behind them.

1. 這般那樣的推諉. 2. 勸誘. 3. 放棄. 4. 任務. 5. 虛偽. 6. 連絡. 7. 剩. 8. 真心於. 9. 表. 10. 賜. 11. 緊握. 12. 拳頭. 13. 輕足. 14. 六月. 15. 蘭尼米得 (rūn'fī-mēd). 16. 決定.

“啊，好的！倘使這就是所要的一切，你們當然可以有此權利，”他說道。

但是他却把他們這樣那樣的推諉着。他遣送信人到〔羅馬〕去請求教皇幫助他。他（指約翰國王）試着用優厚的許願，勸〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕放棄他所擔任的事情。但是再沒有人能比教皇與〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕知悉他的假仁假義的心腸了。

現在各處地方來的人民，都和男爵們連絡起來了。〔英國〕所有的武士都來連絡了，除掉有七個人，他們還留着忠心向國王。

那些男爵將他們的要求做成了一張表；隨後〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕把牠帶給國王。“這些東西是我們所要求的，”他們說道；“那裏將永無太平，除非你賜給了他們。”

啊，〔約翰國王〕是何等的發怒！他狂怒着好像一只野獸；他緊握着他的拳頭；他在地板上頓着腳跟。可是他也見到他是沒有人幫助的了。終於他說，他願意在男爵們所指定的時候和地方去簽定那憲章。

“讓這時間就定在六月十五日吧，”他們說道，“地方就是〔蘭尼米得〕。”

却說〔蘭尼米得〕是一塊青草地，離〔倫敦〕並不遠，於是國王和他的從人來到那個地方。在那裏他遇到了男爵們，在他們後面有一隊已下決心的人所組成的軍隊。

The charter which Stephen Langton and his friends had drawn up¹ was spread out² before the king. He was not a scholar³, and so it was read to him, line by line. It was a promise⁴ that the people should not be oppressed⁵; that the rights of the cities and boroughs⁶ should be respected⁷; that no man should be imprisoned without a fair trial⁸; that justice should not be delayed⁹ or denied¹⁰ to any one.

Pale with anger, the king signed the charter, and then rode back to his castle at Windsor¹¹. As soon as he was in his own chamber he began to rave like a mad-man¹². He rolled on the floor; he beat¹³ the air with his fists; he gnawed¹⁴ sticks¹⁵ and straws¹⁶; he foamed¹⁷ at the mouth; he cursed¹⁸ the barons and the people for treating their king so badly.

But he was helpless. The charter was signed—the MAGNA CHARTA, to which Englishmen still point as¹⁹ the first safeguard of their rights and liberties.

As might have been expected, it was not long before John tried to break²⁰ all his promises. The barons made war upon him, and never again did he see a peaceful day. His anger and anxiety²¹ caused him to fall into a fever²² which nothing could cure²³. At last, despised and

1. 已起成之稿. 2. 鋪開. 3. 學士. 4. 誓約. 5. 壓迫. 6. 卅郡 (būr'ôz). 7. 尊重. 8. 公平審判. 9. 遲延 (dô'lâ'd). 10. 拒絕 (dê-nîd). 11. 溫座爾 (wîn'rêr). 12. 癡人. 13. 打. 14. 咬 (nôd). 15. 棒. 16. 草. 17. 起泡. 18. 咒罵 (kûz'd). 19. 指爲. 20. 被. 21. 憂急 (âng-zî'ê-tí'). 22. 熱病. 23. 醫治.

〔斯蒂芬郎頓〕和他的同志們所起草的憲章展開在那國王的前面。他並不是一個學者，所以憲章是要讀給他聽的，一行一行的讀出來。這是一張誓約，說人民須得不被逼迫；那城市和州郡的權須得尊重；要是沒有精細的審判，人民不得監禁。公正，對於任何人都不能遲延或拒絕。

國王簽了憲章，惱得面色發灰了，隨即騎回到他的〔溫座爾〕地方的堡中去。當他一到了他自己的房間以內，他就大怒着好似瘋人一般。他在地上滾；他用拳頭向空擊着；他咬着那手杖和草類；他的口中發着泡沫；他咒罵着那些男爵和他的人民因為對待他們的國王這樣惡劣。

但是他是無人幫助的了。憲章是簽字了——對於那大憲章，英國人依舊指為權利與自由的第一個保障。

這是當然在預料之中的。不久以後〔約翰〕試想破壞他的誓約了。那些男爵們於是就和他開戰，他永久再見不到太平的日子了。他的怒氣和憂急使他生熱病了，那病是不能醫治的。最後，他便受人輕視和

shunned as he deserved to be, he died. I doubt if there was an eye in England that wept for him.

20. FREDERICK BARBAROSSA¹

I

THREE *score*² and nine years old was the *redbearded*³ king Frederick Barbarossa. He was by right the master of Germany. He had *subdued*⁴ Italy and had been crowned in the *imperial city*⁵ of Rome. Throughout Europe his name was known and feared; in his own country he was the *hero*⁶ of heroes,

He might have ended his days in quiet and peace, but such was not the wish of the *ironhearted*⁷ warrior. War was his *chosen*⁸ *pastime*⁹; war was his delight; and the glory of his country was his *ambition*¹⁰.

From the Holy Land, far over the sea, a *call for help*¹¹ was *sounded*¹². The Saracens of the *desert*¹³ had captured Jerusalem; they had *seized*¹⁴ upon the Holy Sepulcher, so dear to every Christian heart; the *sacred banner*¹⁵ of the *cross*¹⁶ had been *trailed*¹⁷ in the dust.

Throughout Europe there was great alarm. *Devot*¹⁸ men went from land to land *preaching*¹⁹ a

1. 富萊德克巴巴洛薩 (frē'dēr-ik, bār-bā'rōs'ā). 2. 廿. 3. 紅鬚的.
4. 降服. 5. 皇城 (īm-pē'rī-āl). 6. 英雄. 7. 鐵心腸. 8. 選擇. 9. 消遣時間.
10. 雄心 (am'bō-shun). 11. 呼救. 12. 聲張着. 13. 沙漠.
14. 攫. 15. 神聖的旗. 16. 十字架. 17. 拖曳 (trā'l'd). 18. 虔誠.
19. 勸說.

排斥，這是他應該受的，終於他死亡了。我很懷疑〔倫敦〕是否有一隻眼睛爲他落淚。

二〇 富萊德克巴巴洛薩

(一)

紅鬚的國王〔富萊德克巴巴洛薩〕是六十九歲了，他照例應爲〔德國〕的主人。他降服了〔意大利〕，也曾戴過〔羅馬〕皇城的皇冠。走遍〔歐洲〕全部，他的名字是盡人皆知而盡人皆畏懼的；在他的自己的國中，他是英雄中的英雄。

他很可以在恬靜和安穩之中度過他的終年，但是這個並不是那鐵心腸的戰士的願望。戰爭是他選着消遣時間的東西；戰爭是他所喜歡的；國家的光榮便是他的雄心。

從遠在海外的聖地上一種呼救之聲響動了。那在沙漠地方的回教人已經俘獲了〔耶露散冷〕；攫取了聖墓，這個對於每個〔耶教人〕的心中都是很寶貴的；那十字架上的聖旗被拖曳在塵埃之中了。

在〔歐洲〕的全境都非常的驚惶。虔敬的人們在各地奔走，以勸勉

*crusade*¹ for the *delivery*² of the holy places. Christian princes raised mighty armies and, crossing the seas, fought bravely to drive the *unbelieving*³ Saracens back to their native deserts.

At such a time could Frederick Barbarossa *remain idle*⁴ at home? Could he rest quietly who had spent fifty years in the *turmoil*⁵ of war? As well could the mountain *torrent*⁶ *stand still*⁷ on the *brow of a precipice*⁸. He sounded the word of command; he put himself at the head of his armed *hosts*⁹; he led them *forth to*¹⁰ the *defense*¹¹ of the Holy Land. Neither mountains nor seas nor sun nor storm *delayed*¹² his march; and *dismay*¹³ filled the hearts of the Saracens when they heard of his coming.

On a day in early spring his army arrived upon the *banks*¹⁴ of a broad stream in *Asia Minor*¹⁵. The land of the Saracens was on the farther side; the *banners*¹⁶ of the Saracen army were seen in the distance. But the stream was deep and *rapid*¹⁷, *fed by*¹⁸ *ice-cold*¹⁹ torrents from the *melting*²⁰ snows of the mountains. There was neither *ferry*²¹ nor *ford*²²; and the soldiers *paused*²³, fearing to go forward. Then Frederick rode up and down upon his *prancing*²⁴ war *steed*²⁵. A thousand knights, *clad in*²⁶

1. 十字軍. 2. 救. 3. 不信正教者. 4. 袖手旁觀, 閒留. 5. 紛擾 (tûr'moil). 6. 奔流. 7. 立定. 8. 懸崖的邊緣. 9. 軍隊. 10. 前至. 11. 防禦. 12. 遲延. 13. 憂急 (dis-mā). 14. 河岸. 15. 小亞細亞 (ā'shī-īmīnēr). 16. 旗. 17. 快. 18. 受供於. 19. 冰冷. 20. 溶化. 21. 渡船. 22. 淺灘. 23. 停止. 24. 跳躍. 25. 戰馬. 26. 著於.

十字軍去救援聖地，耶教的皇子們集合了大軍渡過海去，奮勇作戰，把那不信正教的回教人逐回他們的本鄉沙漠中去。

在這種時候，〔富萊德克〕〔巴巴洛薩〕能閒留在家中麼？他能夠靜息着麼，他曾費過五十年時光在那勞苦的戰爭之中？好比那山上的奔流能夠站定在那懸崖的邊緣上麼。他發出了命令；他把自己位於他的軍隊之首；他率領他們出發去防禦聖地了。沒有高山，沒有大海，沒有太陽，沒有風浪遲延他的行軍，而那些回教人聽得他們將來了，心中便充滿了憂悶。

有一天在早春時光，他的軍隊開到了〔小亞細亞〕的一條大河的岸上。那回教人的土地還在較遠的一頭；那些回教軍隊的旗幟，可以遠遠地望見。但是，那水流是又深又急，由山上的雪溶下來的冷流衝着。那裏既無渡船，又無淺灘；士兵們因此便停下來了，不敢再上前去。於是〔富萊德克〕騎着戰馬，上下的跳躍。一千個武士，穿着

*glittering*¹ suits of *mail*², were behind him. They were the flower of Germany, the bravest and best of the heroes of the *Rhineland*³. The emperor's long beard *streamed*⁴ in the wind like the tail of a *flaming*⁵ red *comet*⁶. His *gleaming*⁷ sword flashed like lightning as he *waved*⁸ it above his head. His voice was like rolling thunder as he turned in his *saddle*⁹ and called to his eager followers.

"Beyond this stream," cried he, "lies the *goal*¹⁰ towards which we have been *pressing*¹¹. I see the banners of the Saracens upon the hill tops. I hear their cries of *defiance*¹². Even now I smell the battle, and see the enemy fleeing before us. Why do we pause here? Let every brave man follow me!"

He turned his horse quickly and *plunged*¹³ into the stream. His thousand mailed knights upon their *impatient*¹⁴ horses followed him. The roaring waters *leaped*¹⁵ high to meet them. *Horsemen*¹⁶ and steeds battled bravely with the flood. They were *borne down*¹⁷ by the torrent; their heavy armor *dragged*¹⁸ them to the bottom; not one was able to reach the farther shore.

Frederick Barbarossa was the last to be *overcome*¹⁹. With the strength of a *giant*²⁰ he fought his way to the middle of the stream. Then a great wave seized upon him. It *hurled*²¹ him from his steed, and bore him

1. 閃爍的 (glit'tēr-īng). 2. 鎧甲. 3. 來因蘭 (rīn'land). 4. 飄盪. 5. 火焰. 6. 彗星 (kōm'ēt). 7. 發光的. 8. 揮舞. 9. 馬鞍. 10. 標的. 11. 志向的, 從事的. 12. 挑戰 (dē-fī'āns). 13. 投, 衝入. 14. 不耐 (īm-pa'shēnt). 15. 跳躍. 16. 騎兵. 17. 挾下去. 18. 拖拉. 19. 克服. 20. 巨人. 21. 投擲.

發光的鎧甲，在他後面。他們都是〔德國〕之花，是〔來因蘭〕的最勇敢的和最良好的英雄。這位大皇帝的長鬚飄拂在風中，好似一顆發出火焰的慧星的尾巴。當他在他的頭上揮舞着他的發光的寶劍時，閃耀得好似電光一樣，當他掉轉他的馬來，向他的親熱的從人叫喊時，他的聲音好似隆隆的雷聲。

“在這河流的對岸，”他大叫道，“騎着我們爲此而奮鬥的目標。我瞧見那些回教人的旗幟在那小山的頂上。我聽到他們挑戰的呼聲。就是現在我也嗅到那股戰氣，見到那仇敵在我們面前飛奔。我們爲什麼還停在這裏？讓每個勇敢的人跟我過去！”

他掉轉他的馬來極快的衝入河中。他的一千個武裝的武士騎在他們的不耐煩的馬上也跟他去了。那怒吼的水跳起來迎接他們。騎士和戰馬勇敢地 and 洪水對抗。他們都被奔流挾下去了；他們的笨重的鎧甲把他們拉到了底下去；沒有一個人能夠達到彼岸。

〔富萊德克〕〔巴巴洛薩〕是最後一個被克服的人。用着一個巨人的力氣，他猛力向前衝至河流的中間。隨即有個大浪打在他身上，把他打落馬來，把他

helpless along in the *trough*¹ of the rushing *current*². The *foot soldiers*³, watching from the shore, soon lost sight of the hero. The last they saw of him was his red beard streaming far behind, and his glittering sword, which he still held *upright*⁴.

They watched until there was no longer any sign of armored knight or warrior king, for the waters had closed over all. Then, as if *moved*⁵ by a single thought, they cried out in dismay and grief; they wept for their lost leader; they *bewailed*⁶ their own hard *fate*⁷, thus left without *guide*⁸ or commander, in a strange and *unfriendly land*⁹. Strong men gave way to *despair*¹⁰, and brave warriors who feared no danger were overcome with sorrow.

As they ran in *confusion*¹¹ hither and thither, *shrieking*¹² and *lamenting*¹³, a wonderful *vision*¹⁴ appeared to them. A *holy monk*¹⁵, clad in long *robes*¹⁶ and holding a *crucifix*¹⁷ in his hand, stood upon the river bank at the spot from which Frederick the hero had leaped into the waves. He *beckoned*¹⁸ to them to listen.

“Why do you weep for your lost leader?” he said. “He is not dead. He has gone back to his own country and yours—to Germany; and with him are his *mailed*¹⁹ knights. In the *Kyffhäuser Mountain*²⁰, in the great

1. 浪凹 (trōof). 2. 水流. 3. 步兵. 4. 豎直. 5. 被感動. 6. 哀哭. 7. 運命 (fāt). 8. 領導 (gīd). 9. 不友好的地方. 10. 失望. 11. 混亂 (kon'fū-shūn). 12. 尖聲呼叫. 13. 悲傷. 14. 幻象 (vizb'ūn). 15. 聖僧. 16. 袍. 17. 十字軍的象 (krōō's-fīks). 18. 示意 (bēk'nd). 19. 武裝的. 20. 啓夫惠則山 (kif'hoi-zēr).

無能爲力的帶到那急流的浪凹之間去了。那些步兵們，在岸上看着，立刻不能再瞧見那英雄了。最後他們所見到他的是他的紅鬚在很遠的所在杳着，還有他的發光的劍，他依舊壁直的握着。

他們儘是看着，直至那裏不再有什麼屬於武裝的武士或戰士式的國王的踪跡，因爲水已經關閉住一切了。隨後他們似乎被一個簡單的思想感動了，他們很頹喪很悲愁地大喊着；他們哭着他們失去的領袖；他們哀泣着他們自己的惡運，他們如此的被遺在一處陌生而不友好的地帶上，既無嚮導又無領袖。強壯的人因此灰心了，不怕危險的勇士都被悲傷所克服了。

當他們在東西亂奔，叫喊着，悲傷着時，突然有個奇怪的幻象現在他們的面前。是一個聖僧，穿着長袍子，在他的手中握着一個耶穌的十字架，立在河岸之上，那個正是〔富萊德克〕英雄跳入水浪中去的處所。他示意他們仔細靜聽。

“你們何以要爲失去的領袖哭泣？”他說道。“他不是死。他已回至他自己的國中去，是你們的國中——就是德國去了；有他的武裝的武士在他一處。在〔啓夫惠則山〕中在那

hall of the *immortals*¹, Frederick Barbarossa rests with his chosen heroes. He will sleep there until the *eagles*² shall *cease*³ to fly around the mountain peaks. He will rest there until the time is ripe for the doing of mighty deeds. Then the bell shall *toll*⁴ the hour, the *trumpet*⁵ shall sound, and he will ride forth with his mailed knights to *conquer*⁶ the world. Weep no more; but return to your *fatherland*⁷ to wait for the day and the hour when your warrior king shall call you!"

And having spoken these words the strange monk *vanished*⁸.

"Let us obey him and return to our homes," was the cry. But, alas, there were few in that great host who would ever see their fatherland again.

II

Days passed and years and *circling*⁹ *centuries*¹⁰, but no man knew where to find the hall of the immortals in which Frederick Barbarossa was sleeping with his chosen heroes.

When half a thousand years had gone by, a *shepherd*¹¹ *chanced*¹² one day to wander into a lonely *glen*¹³ far up the side of the Kyffhäuser Mountain. A sheep has *strayed*¹⁴ from the *flock*¹⁵ and he had *traced*¹⁶ it

1. 神仙. 2. 鷲. 3. 停止 (sēs). 4. 鳴報 (töl). 5. 軍號 (trüm-pēt).
6. 克服. 7. 祖國. 8. 消滅. 9. 周繞. 10. 世紀. 11. 牧人. 12. 恰巧.
13. 山谷. 14. 迷失. 15. 羊羣. 16. 追蹤.

神仙所居的大廳上，〔富萊德克〕〔巴巴洛薩〕和他的精選的英雄都憩息在那兒。他將睡在那裏，直至那神鷹不再繞着那山峯飛翔。他將休息在那裏，直到那做偉大事業的時機成熟。到了那時，鐘聲將鳴報時間，軍號也將吹起，他將騎馬前進，帶了他的裝甲的武士去克服全世界。不要再哭了，回到你們的故鄉去等候那日子和時候的來到，等候你們那善戰的國王來叫喚你們！”

說完了這些話，那奇異的僧人消滅了。

“讓我們服從他，回到我們的家中去，”這是大眾的呼聲。但是，天啊，在這一隊大軍之中僅有很少數的人再能重見故鄉的了。

(二)

一天一天過去了，一年一年過去了，一世紀一世紀過去了，但是沒有人知道到何處去找那神仙的廳堂，在那裏，〔富萊德克〕〔巴巴洛薩〕正和他的精選的英雄一起睡着。

當五百年過去了，一個牧人恰巧有一天漫遊到一處僻靜的山谷中，遠在〔啓夫惠則山〕的旁邊。一只羊在一羣之中迷失了，因此他追蹤到那邊去，

thither, to a part of the mountain which he had never seen before. Suddenly the path which he was following ended¹. In the rocky wall before him he saw a narrow opening², like a doorway³, half hidden by vines and overhanging⁴ boughs⁵. Was this a cave⁶, and could the stray sheep have wandered into it?

He peered through the doorway. It opened into a long, narrow passage, and beyond the end of the passage the shepherd thought he saw the sunlight glimmering⁷ among green trees.

"Ah, my stray⁸ lamb⁹," he said, "you have found your way to new pastures¹⁰, I see. I will follow you and learn what sort¹¹ of place it is."

He went boldly in, thinking that the passage would open out into a sunny glen on the other side of the mountain. The way was long, and for a while he trudged¹² carelessly¹³ along whistling¹⁴ a gay tune¹⁵. Then he began to sing in cilear, joyous tones¹⁶ a little song that he himself had composed¹⁷:—

"A throstle in a linden tree¹⁸
Sings *tir-ra*¹⁹, *lir-ra*²⁰, *lir-ra*;
He sings for you, he sings for me,
And he sings *tir-ra*, *lir-ra*.

1. 到底了. 2. 開口處. 3. 門道. 4. 懸掛着的. 5. 樹枝. 6. 山洞.
7. 發光. 8. 迷失的. 9. 羊. 10. 草地. 11. 種類. 12. 慢步. 13. 不
留心. 14. 吹嘯子. 15. 快樂的調. 16. 快樂的音調. 17. 作成. 18. 菩
提樹. 19. 鳴聲. 20. 鳴聲.

到了一處他以前從未見過的一部份的山嶺。突然他所追蹤着的狹徑到了盡頭了。在他面前的石牆上，他見到有個狹小的口子，好似門口一般，一半有葡萄藤和垂下來的葉子遮蔽着。這是一個山洞麼，那迷失的羊能夠胡走到這裏面麼？

他從那門口窺視着。門是直向一條長而狹的途徑開進去的，在這狹徑的盡頭處的後面，那牧羊者想他似乎見到有太陽光在綠樹上發着光。

“啊，我的迷失的羊，”他說道，“我知道，你已經找到了你上新草地去的路徑了，我將跟你去看看那是何等樣的地方。”

他很大膽的走將進去，他想這小徑將直通至一處有陽光的山谷，在那山的另一邊上。這小徑是很長的，他隨意的步行着，一路吹着快樂的口哨，走了好一會時光。隨後他就清楚地唱着歌，歡樂的調子，這是由他自己做成的一首小歌：——

畫眉鳥在菩提樹中

鳴唱着帖拉，立拉，立拉之聲，

他爲你而唱，也是爲我而唱，

他又鳴唱了，帖拉，立拉。

“All day I watch my lambs and sheep,
And whistle tir-ra, lir-ra;
’Tis better far to laugh than weep,
So I sing tir-ra, lir-ra.

“At home my loved ones wait for me,
While I sing tir-ra, lir-ra;
And when at eve—”

The singing stopped suddenly. The shepherd had reached the end of the *passage*¹, and the sight which he saw almost *caused*² him to *faint*³. He was standing in the door of a *broad hall*⁴, the roof of which was *upheld*⁵ by *columns*⁶ of green *marble*⁷. The walls and the floor were *inlaid*⁸ with *sparkling*⁹ *jewels*¹⁰, and it was the light from these, *reflected*¹¹ from the green columns, that the shepherd had *mistaken*¹² for sunlight among green trees.

At a marble table in the center of the hall sat Frederick Barbarossa. His head was resting upon his hands; his face was *beaming*¹³ with the light of other days; his red beard had grown through the table and lay in long, *wavy*¹⁴ *masses*¹⁵ upon the floor. *Ranged*¹⁶ along the wall on either side of the king sat a thousand mail-clad warriors. Beside them were their arms, glittering bright as on the day when they set out for the Holy Land. The *hand of sleep*¹⁷ was upon them all. They *breathed*¹⁸ *softly*¹⁹; they dreamed of war and victory; the smile of *triumph*²⁰ was on their faces. Long time had

1. 狹道. 2. 使. 3. 暈眩 (fānt). 4. 大廳. 5. 扶住. 6. 柱子. 7. 大理石. 8. 鑲嵌. 9. 開光的. 10. 珠寶. 11. 反射. 12. 錯誤. 13. 發光. 14. 波動的. 15. 團塊. 16. 排列 (ranjd). 17. 撐着睡的手. 18. 呼吸. 19. 慢慢的. 20. 得勝.

“終日裏我看守着小羊和大羊，

吹着口哨，帖拉，立拉；

笑比哭來的好，

所以我歌唱着帖拉，立拉。

“在家中，我的親愛者等候着我，

那時我仍唱着帖拉，立拉！

當夜來了。——”

歌唱突然的停止了。這牧人已達到了這小徑的盡頭，他所見到的景象，幾乎使他暈眩過去。他已站在一座大廳的門內了，屋頂是用青色大理石的柱子撐着的。牆和地板都鑲嵌着發光的珠寶，光就從牠們上面發出來，反射到那青色的柱子上，使那牧人誤為在綠樹之間照着的太陽光。

在一張大理石的台上，在廳的中間，坐着〔富萊德克〕〔巴巴洛薩〕。他的頭撐在他的手上；他的面孔發着光，有往日的光彩；他的紅鬚長得透過了那台子，長長的像波浪似的堆着，拖在地板之上。排列在這國王左右兩邊的牆上，一行一行地坐着一千個披甲的戰士。在他們旁邊的是他們的武器，閃着像當日他們出發到聖地去時一般的光芒。個個人撐着手睡着。他們輕輕的呼吸着；他們夢到了勝利的戰爭；得勝的笑容都現在他們的面孔上。

they waited there for the word that was to lead them forth.

The coming of the shepherd, singing his joyous song, had *disturbed*¹ the king. Slowly he raised his head; he opened his eyes; he looked around upon his sleeping heroes. Then he cried in tones that *echoed*² through the mountains: "*Comrades*³! *Comrades!*"

The warriors awoke and *leaped to their feet*⁴; they seized their *lances*⁵ and their swords; their armor *rattled*⁶ like the sudden *bursting*⁷ of thunder when a storm rages among the hills. A *hum*⁸ of joy ran through the hall.

"Do the eagles still *circle*⁹ above the mountain peaks?" asked Barbarossa, raising his sword toward the sparkling roof of the hall.

And a voice which seemed far, far away, echoed, "The eagles still circle above the mountain peaks!"

The shadows again *settled upon*¹⁰ the face of the king. He raised his hand to silence the awakened warriors. "Sleep on, comrades," he said; "the hour has not yet come."

*With one accord*¹¹ they laid their weapons aside; the light of joy *faded*¹² from their faces; they sank upon the ground; with closed eyes they slept as *soundly*¹³ as before.

The king remained awake for a little while. Then, with a sigh, he again rested his *elbows*¹⁴ upon the marble table. He *leaned*¹⁵ his head upon his hand. His

1. 擾亂 (dis'turb). 2. 回聲 (ëk'öd). 3. 同志 (kôm'rädz). 4. 跳起脚來. 5. 長槍. 6. 發沙沙之聲. 7. 轟發. 8. 歡聲. 9. 繞. 10. 落於, 現於. 11. 一齊. 12. 消去. 13. 酣熟. 14. 肘. 15. 倚凭.

他們已很久的在那裏等候着那率領他們向前的口號。

這牧人唱着他的快樂的歌曲走進來，便驚覺了那國王。他慢慢的舉起他的頭；睜開了他的眼睛；向四周看着他的睡熟的英雄。於是他大聲喊道，那聲音在山上發出回聲：“同志們！同志們！”

那些戰士們都醒過來了，跳將起來；攙起了他們的長槍和寶劍；他們的鎧甲刮辣辣地響着，像是小山中起了暴風雨時突然轟發的雷聲一般。一陣快樂之聲震遍在廳堂上。

“那些鷹還在繞着那山峯飛麼？”〔巴巴洛薩〕問道，舉起了他的劍向着那發光的廳的屋頂。

有種聲音，似乎在極遠極遠的地方回音道，“那些鷹依舊在繞着山峯飛翔！”

憂鬱又現在那國王的臉上了。他舉起了他的手使那醒着的戰士們靜止着。“再睡，同志們，”他說道；“時間還沒有到咧。”

“他們一齊把他們的武器放到了一旁去；歡樂的光彩在他們面上消失了；他們便倒下地去；閉上眼睛，又像以前一般的高聲地熟睡了。

那國王又醒了一會。於是，嘆了一口氣，他又將他的臂肘擱在那大理石的台子上。他把頭斜靠在他的手上。他那

*fiery*¹ beard trailed upon the floor; his face beamed bright as when he was young; he *slumbered*², waiting for the *appointed hour*³.

Strange, *weird*⁴ sounds were heard in the great hall. The wind whistled through the *crevices*⁵ in the rocks; it roared in the *dome-shaped*⁶ roof; it shrieked around the *figures*⁷ of the sleeping warriors. Voices of *unseen beings*⁸ were echoed back and forth, from wall to wall and from column to column. Then soft music *filled*⁹ the air and *soothed*¹⁰ the slumbering heroes, driving every *harsher*¹¹ sound from the *enchanted*¹² hall.

During all this time the shepherd stood *entranced*¹³, without the power to move or speak. How he *escaped*¹⁴ from the place he never knew. But when he *came to himself*¹⁵ he was lying on the grass in the meadow where he was *accustomed*¹⁶ to keep his flock, and his sheep were quietly *feeding*¹⁷ around him.

21. THE MAN IN THE IRON MASK

THERE was once a king of France so *splendid*¹⁸ and powerful that he has ever since been called the *Grand Monarch*¹⁹. His name was *Louis*²⁰, and as there

1. 火似的 (fi'ēr-rī). 2. 瞌睡 (slūm-bēr'd). 3. 指定的時候. 4. 奇怪 (wērd). 5. 裂縫 (krēv'is-ēz). 6. 圓頂的. 7. 形象. 8. 看不見的東西. 9. 充滿. 10. 藉慰 (sōothd). 11. 較為難聽的. 12. 幻異的. 13. 進口. 14. 逃. 15. 醒. 16. 慣常的 (ā-kūs'-tūmd). 17. 吃着. 18. 繁華. 19. 大皇帝. 20. 路易斯 (Lōō-iz).

火一般的鬚拖在那地板之上；他的面孔發着光，好似他年輕的時候一般；他瞌睡去了，等候那指定的時間。

奇特的怪異的聲音可以在那大廳之中聽到。那風在山石的隙縫之中吹得發響；就在那圓形的屋頂上怒吼着；並在那些睡熟的戰士們的周圍呼喊著。那瞧不見的東西的聲音前前後後地反應着，從這座牆到那座牆，從這根柱到那根柱。隨後有柔和的樂聲充滿在空氣中，撫慰着那些瞌睡的英雄，將那怪難聽的聲音逐出了這所怪異的大廳去。

在這全部的時間內，那牧人老是站在那門口，沒有力量可以行動說話了。他是怎樣逃出那地方的，他自己也不知道。但是當他清醒時，他已躺在那草地的青草上了，那裏正是他慣常看羊的所在，他的羊都靜悄悄的在他四周喫草。

二一 在鐵面具中的人

往時法國有個國王，他是如此的榮華富貴和有權勢，所以他終始的被稱為〔大皇帝〕。他的名字是〔路易斯〕，並且在他

had been thirteen kings of that name before him, he is known in history as *Louis the Fourteenth*¹.

Now this grand King Louis had many fine palaces and strong castles. In his palaces was everything that could make life joyous and gay. In some of his castles there were *gloomy*² prisons where men whom he did not like were shut up. One of these prison castles was on a small *island*³ called *Sainte Marguerite*⁴. A dark and lonely place it was, *built close by*⁵ the shore of the sea. The prisoners gazing out of the narrow windows saw only the water and the sky; and the only sound they heard was that of the waves *lapping*⁶ on the cold stones.

The king was only a boy with long *curls*⁷ *brushing*⁸ his cheeks, when a strange man was put in this prison. Who he was, or why he was there, nobody could tell. The *secret*⁹ was known only to the king and perhaps two or three others. No one was *allowed*¹⁰ to talk with him. No one ever saw his face; for this *mysterious*¹¹ prisoner always wore a black *mask*¹² which men said was made of *iron*¹³. There were holes in the mask through which he could see, and the part over his mouth could be lifted up when he ate or *drank*¹⁴; but never, by day or by night, was he allowed to take it off.

Men sailing in boats near the castle sometimes saw the strange prisoner at his *iron-barred*¹⁵ window. Often

1. 路易斯第十四. 2. 黑暗. 3. 島. 4. 聖馬格里特 (sǎnt'mār'gē-rět).
5. 造近於. 6. 拍岸聲. 7. 鬈髮. 8. 飄盪. 9. 祕密. 10. 允許. 11.
神祕. 12. 假面具. 13. 鐵. 14. 飲. 15. 鐵柵欄的.

以前有十三個皇帝也叫這個名字，他在歷史上是出名的〔路易斯第十四〕。

却說這個大皇帝〔路易斯〕有許多富麗的宮院和強固的堡壘。在他的宮院之中有各種使生活快樂的東西。有幾個他的堡壘之內設着黑暗的囚牢，他所不喜歡的人都被關禁在那裏。這許多有牢獄的堡壘之中的一個堡壘是在一處叫做〔聖馬格里特〕的小島上。這是一處黑暗而冷靜的地方，造得靠近海灘。那些犯人們在狹小的窗中看出去祇見那水和天；他們所僅能聽到的聲音是浪頭打在冷石上的聲音。

那國王僅是一個孩子，有着長的鬚髮飄拂在他的面頰之上，正當這時有一個陌生人被囚禁在這個囚牢裏。他是誰呢，或者問他爲什麼在那裏呢，這是沒人能夠說得出的。那祕密僅有國王知道，或者還有兩三個其他的人知道。沒有人准和他談話。沒有人曾經見到過他的面孔；因爲這個神祕的囚犯時常戴着一個黑的假面具，有人說那面具是由鉄做成的。那假面具上有着空洞，在洞裏他可以看，在他嘴上的一部份能夠舉得起來，當他飲食之時；但是不論日夜，他是永遠不許將牠取去的。

人們坐着船行近那堡壘時，有時會見到那奇怪的犯人在他的鐵柵欄的窗裏。

he would stand there for hours, gazing out upon the sea. Sometimes he was seen sitting by the *window*¹ and playing sad tunes on a *guitar*². But never for a moment was his face *uncovered*³.

"Who is this man in the iron mask?" people asked. Nobody could tell. Some *guessed*⁴ that he was the king's *cousin*⁵ who had done some *rash*⁶ things and *offended*⁷ the grand Louis. Some said that he was the king's own *twin brother*⁸. Others said that perhaps he was a certain English prince whom his people wished to keep out of the way. But the secret was well kept, and nobody to this day knows who the *mysterious*⁹ prisoner was.

Perhaps the prisoner tried to escape. Perhaps he tried to remove the iron mask. But, if so, he was guarded so closely that no one outside of the castle ever heard about it.

One day as a *fisherman*¹⁰ was rowing *underneath*¹¹ the prison window; something round and bright fell into his boat. He *picked*¹² it up. It was a beautiful silver *plate*¹³, with words written all over the under side of it. The writing seemed to have been *scratched*¹⁴ there with the point of a knife. It was bright, as though it had just been done.

The fisherman could not read, for people did not read in those days. But he knew that the plate came from the man in the iron mask. The *jailer*¹⁵ often served the prisoner's dinner in silver dishes. The prisoner had hidden one of the plates, and when he was alone

1. 窗. 2. 六絃琴 (gī-tīr'). 3. 不遮蓋. 4. 猜想 (gūs'd). 5. 表親.
6. 鹵莽. 7. 觸犯. 8. 雙生弟兄 (twīn). 9. 神祕. 10. 漁夫. 11. 在
下. 12. 拾起. 13. 盆. 14. 劃成的. 15. 獄官.

他常會在那邊站上幾個鐘頭，向外望着那海洋。有時見他坐在那窗邊，在一張六弦琴上彈着悲愁之調。但是沒有一個時候他的面孔不是不遮蓋着的。

“這個在鐵面具裏的人是誰啊？”人們問着。但是沒有人能夠說出來。有些人猜他是國王的表親，他曾經做過鹵莽的事情觸犯了那尊貴的〔路易斯〕。有些人說他是國王的雙生兄弟。另外有人說，他是一個〔英國〕的太子，他的百姓要把他驅除掉。但是那祕密是守得很緊密的，在當時竟沒人知道那個神祕的囚犯是誰。

或者那個囚犯試着要逃走。或者他試着要移去鐵面具。但是，倘使有如此的舉動，他是很謹慎的被人守衛着的，所以在外的人從未聽到過這個。

有一天，當一個漁夫在那囚犯的窗下划船時，有樣似乎圓而光亮的東西落到了他的船中來。他把牠拾了起來。這是一只美麗的銀盆子，有字寫滿在盆子的底上。寫着的字似乎是用刀尖劃成功的。那字跡是新鮮的，好似剛才寫成功的。

那漁夫不能誦讀。在當時貧苦的人是不能讀書的。但是他知道這盆子是從那在鐵面具中的人丟出來的。獄卒常常用銀盆子來裝飯給囚犯。這囚犯已藏起了一只盆子，當他獨自一人的時候，

had written his history on it. Then he had thrown it out of the window, hoping that some *pitying*¹ friend might find it.

The fisherman was frightened almost *out of his wits*² as he looked at the plate. What if the king should hear about it! Would he not think that the fisherman was *plottin*,³ with the prisoner? Many a poor fellow had been shut up in a dungeon *for less than that*⁴. He rowed to the shore as quickly as possible. He ran to the castle and called for the *governor*⁵. The governor was astonished when he saw the plate.

"Where did you get this?" he asked.

The fisherman told him how it had fallen into his boat.

"Did you read what is written here?"

"No, sir. Such men as I do not know how to read;" and the fisherman *trembled*⁶ as he said it.

"Has any one else seen the plate?" asked the governor.

"No one, sir. I held it under my coat and came to the castle as quickly as possible."

When the governor had made sure that the man was telling the truth, he sent him away. "You are *lucky*⁷," he said, "not to know how to read. For if you had learned the secrets written on this plate, you would never have gone out of this castle."

After that, the man in the iron mask was seen less often at the window. The tunes which he played on the

1. 有憐憫之心的。 2. 失去知覺。 3. 陰謀。 4. 比此還小的細故。 5. 官長。 6. 戰抖。 7. 繞倖。

已寫下他的歷史在盆子上了。隨後他把牠拋出窗去，希望有些有惻隱心的朋友或者可以找到牠。

那漁夫非常的驚惶了，幾何失去了他的知覺，當他觀看着那只盆子時。倘使國王聽到了這個將怎樣呢！他能不猜疑這漁夫和那囚犯在弄陰謀麼？許多可憐的人們曾經因為比這個更小的細故而被关闭在地牢之中。他便儘速的划至岸上。跑到堡中去見那官長。官長非常的驚奇當他看到了那只盆子。

“你從何處得到這東西？”他問道。

漁夫便告訴他這東西怎樣的落入他的小船中來。

“你會讀過上面寫的文字麼？”

“不會，先生。像我如此的人，實在不知道怎樣去誦讀。”那漁夫戰抖了，當他說話時。

“此外有人看到過這只盆子麼？”官長問道。

“沒有人，先生。我把牠放在我的外衣內，儘着速度來至這個堡壘。”

當那官長已確信這人所說出的是真情時，便遣他去了。

“你好僥倖，”他說道，“幸而不知道怎樣誦讀。因為倘使你探知了那寫在這盆子上的祕密，你將永遠不能跑出這堡壘去了。”

從此以後，鐵面具中的人不常見到在那窗中了。那調子

guitar were sadder than before. He became *quieter*¹ day by day, and at length fell sick.

A doctor was brought to the prison to see what could be done for him, and it was this doctor who afterwards wrote an *account*² of the man in the mask. But he never learned the secret of the prisoner's name, and he never saw his face.

"He was a fine-looking man, with a dark skin and a very *pleasant*³ voice," said the doctor. "He never spoke of himself and never *complained*⁴."

At last, after having been kept in prison twenty-five years, the man in the iron mask died. His name and the story of his life will forever remain a *mystery*⁵.

22. THE FALL OF TROY

I. The Long Siege

ON the farther side of the *Ægean Sea*⁶ there once *flourished*⁷ a fair, rich city, the most famous in the world. This city was called *Ilium*⁸ by its own people, but in story and song it is known as Troy. It stood on a *sloping plain*⁹ some distance back from the shore, and was surrounded by high, strong walls which

1. 靜寞. 2. 敘述. 3. 清楚而有味的. 4. 怨訴 (kōm'plān'd). 5. 謎密 (mīs'tēr-ỹ). 6. 愛琴海 (ē-jē'ān). 7. 興起 (flūr'sht). 8. 易力安 (il'i-ūm). 9. 斜坡.

他在六弦琴上奏出來的，也比以前更淒慘了。他變成一天一天的靜寞下來了，最後他害病了。

一個醫生被引至監獄中去探看能夠爲他盡些什麼力，這就是這個醫生，他後來寫下了一段關於這戴假面具的人的故事。但是他永未探知那囚犯的姓名的祕密，並且他永未見過他的面孔。

“他是一個面貌端正的人，皮色黑而聲音很清楚，”醫生說道。“他從來未曾談起過他自己，也從不訴怨。”

終於，被禁在牢中廿五年以後，那在假面具中的人死亡了。他的姓名和他一生的歷史永遠的留爲一種祕密。

二二 特羅的失陷

(一) 長久的圍攻

在〔愛琴海〕的遠處，往時興旺着一個繁華而富裕的城市，是世界上最著名的城市。那城市名爲〔易力安〕，這是由他本地的人民，如此取名的，但是在歷史和詩歌上是以〔特羅〕知名的。牠位居于一處斜傾的平原之上，稍從海岸向後離開些路，圍着高而強固的牆，這是

no enemy could *scale*¹ or *batter*² down. Within the gates were the homes of the people, houses great and small, a fine stone palace for the king and his sons, and a beautiful temple of *Athene*³, the *guardian*⁴ of the city. Outside the walls were gardens and farms and *woodlands*⁵; and in the distance rose the green *slopes*⁶ and *rocky heights*⁷ of *Mount Ida*⁸.

Troy was a very old city. For hundreds of years it had been *growing in*⁹ power and *pride*¹⁰, and no man knew when or how the *foundations*¹¹ of its greatness had been *laid*¹². "Ilium will *endure*¹³ forever," said the *boastful*¹⁴ *Trojans*¹⁵ as they looked at its solid walls and its noble buildings. But, alas, sad changes at length took place, and cruel war destroyed many a proud hope.

From beyond the sea came hosts of Greeks, armed for war and bent upon the conquest of the city. They came because one of the princes of Troy, Paris by name, had done a *grievous wrong*¹⁶ to Greece. He had *stolen*¹⁷ and carried away from her shores the most beautiful of all her women, even *Helen*¹⁸, the wife of *Menelaus of Sparta*¹⁹. The cry was for *vengeance*²⁰; and heroes and warriors from every city and town joined hands and vowed vengeance upon Troy. They came in a thousand

1. 攀登 (skāl). 2. 攻破 (bāt'tēr). 3. 雅典尼 (à-thē'nē). 4. 保護者. 5. 林地. 6. 斜坡. 7. 岩石山峯. 8. 愛達山頂 (ī'dā). 9. 長於. 10. 驕傲 (prīd). 11. 基礎. 12. 建下. 13. 存在, 耐久. 14. 誇口的. 15. 特羅人. 16. 極不堪的錯事. 17. 偷. 18. 赫楞 (hēl'ēn). 19. 斯巴達的門涅雷阿斯. 20. 報仇.

沒有什麼敵人能夠攀登和攻破的。在城的內部都是人民的家庭，有大大小小的房屋，有一座美麗的石砌的宮殿，是爲着國王和他的子孫而造的，還有一座華麗的〔雅典尼〕的廟宇，他是這城市的保護神。在城牆的外面都是花園和農田與林地；在遠處興起了碧綠的斜坡和〔愛達山頂〕的岩峯。

〔特羅〕是極古的城市。大概有數百年的時光，牠生長於權威和驕傲的氣勢之中，沒有人知道牠的偉大的基礎是建築於幾時以及怎樣建築起來的。“〔易力安〕將永久存在”那誇口的〔特羅〕人說道，當他們觀察着牠的堅固的城牆和牠的巍峨的建築時。但是，天啊，可慘的變遷終於接替着來了，苛虐的戰爭打破了許多的奢望。

從海外來了〔希臘〕的軍隊，武裝着備戰，專心要克服這個城市。他們的來襲是因爲〔特羅〕的一個皇子名叫〔巴里〕的對於〔希臘〕做下了極不堪的錯事。他曾經從希臘的海岸上偷竊着並且帶走了一個在希臘婦人中最美麗的一個婦人，即使〔赫楞〕也不如她，那就是〔斯巴達〕的〔門涇雷阿斯〕的妻子。那呼聲是喊着要報仇；各處城市的英雄和戰士，都來連絡和立誓着要上〔特羅〕復仇。他們在一千只

little ships, with sails and oars, and landed on the *beach*¹ at the foot of the plain. They built *huts*² and *tents*³ along the shore; they *kindled*⁴ fires; they *threw up*⁵ a *breast-work*⁶ of earth and stones around their camp; they *defied*⁷ the warriors of Troy to come out on the plain and meet them in battle.

Thus the siege was begun, and for more than nine years the city was *surrounded*⁸ by *determined*⁹ foes; but the walls were strong, and the men who defended them were brave. Many fierce battles were fought outside of the gates. Sometimes the *victory*¹⁰ seemed to be with the Greeks, sometimes with the Trojans; but neither could gain any great *advantage*¹¹ over the other. The Trojans could not drive the *invaders*¹² from their shores; the Greeks could not *force*¹³ their way into the city. One hero after another *was slain*¹⁴, now on this side, now on that. Great were the *losses*¹⁵ of *besiegers*¹⁶ and *besieged*¹⁷, and great the *suffering*¹⁸ and grief; but still the *struggle*¹⁹ went on.

“Athene *protects*²⁰ us,” said the hopeful people of Troy. “So long as the *Palladium*²¹ is with us, our city cannot be taken.”

The Palladium was a beautiful *statue*²² which stood in the temple of Athene. In it the Trojans placed their

1. 沙灘 (bēch). 2. 草棚. 3. 篷帳. 4. 燃起. 5. 造, 建. 6. 低牆 (brēst'wŭrk). 7. 挑戰. 8. 圍住. 9. 堅決. 10. 勝利. 11. 利益. 12. 侵襲者 (in'vā-dērs). 13. 衝. 14. 殺亡. 15. 損失. 16. 圍攻者. 17. 被圍攻者. 18. 苦難. 19. 戰爭. 20. 保佑. 21. 神像 (pā-lā'di'ŭm). 22. 像.

小船之中，用着帆和槳，在那平原的沙灘腳上起岸了。他們沿海建造了草棚和篷帳；他們燃起火光；他們造起泥土和石頭的短城圍在他們的軍營四周；他們來挑引〔特羅〕的戰士到平原上去和他們交戰。

如此那圍攻開始了，大約有九年多，這城市被有堅決心的仇敵圍困着；不過那城牆是堅固的，那抵禦的人們也都勇敢。在城外戰了多次的惡狠的戰爭。有時候勝利似乎是屬於〔希臘〕了，有時候勝利屬於〔特羅〕人了；但是兩方面都不能得到另一方面的大利益。〔特羅〕人不能將侵犯者逐出他們的海岸去；〔希臘〕人也不能衝開進城去的路。一個個的英雄相繼傷亡，一時在這方，一時在那方。圍攻者和被圍攻者都有極大的損失，苦痛和悲慘也非常的深；但是戰爭依舊繼續下去。

“〔雅典尼〕保佑我們，”〔特羅〕的充滿着希望的人民說道。“〔巴勒帝母〕和我們同在一起的日子，我們的城市終於不能被侵奪去的。

那〔巴勒帝母〕是一個美麗的立在〔雅典尼〕廟中的神像。在這座廟中，那〔特羅〕人厚寄着他們的

hopes, for they believed that it had the strange power of *protecting*¹ its friends.

“It is useless for us to fight longer,” said some of the Greeks; “for we can never *prevail*² while the Palladium is in Troy.”

“We have already stayed too long,” said others. “Let us *abandon*³ this hopeless siege and return to our homes.”

But *Ulysses*⁴, the *shrewdest*⁵ of all the heroes of Greece, was unwilling to give up. On a dark and stormy night he made his way by *stealth*⁶ into the city; he passed the guards *unnoticed*⁷; he crept into the temple of Athene while all the *watchers*⁸ were asleep; he seized upon the Palladium and carried it in *triumph*⁹ to the camp by the shore.

“Now we shall surely prevail,” said the Greeks; “for the Palladium is ours.”

But still the Trojans *persevered*¹⁰ and guarded well their gates; and still the weary siege went on.

II. The Great Horse

One morning in the early summer all Troy was awakened at *daybreak*¹¹ by shouts from the *sentinels*¹² on the walls.

“What is the matter now?” asked men, women, and children, as they *hurried*¹³ into the streets.

1. 保護. 2. 取勝 (prē'vāl). 3. 放棄. 4. 攸力栖茲 (ū-lis'ēz). 5. 敏捷 (shrōōd'ēst). 6. 偷偷的. 7. 不注意. 8. 守衛者. 9. 勝利. 10. 堅持. 11. 天明. 12. 哨兵. 13. 急忙奔走.

希望。因為他們深信牠有奇偉的力量足以保護牠的朋友。

“我們久持戰爭是無用的，”有些〔希臘〕人說道；“我們永不能取勝，當那〔巴勒帝母〕在〔特羅〕城中時。”

“我們早已等得太長久了。”其他的人說道。“讓我們放棄這無望的圍攻，回到我們的家鄉去罷。”

但是〔尤力栖茲〕，是希臘衆英雄中的最聰明者。不願放棄戰爭。在一個黑暗的暴風雨之夜，他偷偷的找路跑進城去；他經過時，那守衛的並未注意到；他爬進〔雅典尼〕廟宇，當時所有的看守者都睡熟着；他上去攫取了〔巴勒帝母〕，把牠得勝地帶至在岸邊的營盤之中。

“現在我們當然可以取勝了，”那〔希臘〕人說道；“因為〔巴勒帝母〕是我們的了。”

但是〔特羅〕人依然很好的堅守着和守衛着；那乏味的圍攻也依然的繼續着。

（二）大馬

有一天早晨，在初夏的時光，全〔特羅〕城在天明的時光，被一種從城牆上的哨兵傳來的叫聲所驚醒了。

“現在事情怎樣了？”男人，女子和孩子們，當他們在街上急忙奔走之時間道。

“They are gone,” said one of the sentinels.

“Who are gone?”

“Why the Greeks, of course.”

“Oh, no! That is too good to be true.”

“Then come up here and see for yourselves.”

Soon a hundred *eager*¹ men and women were standing on the wall, straining their eyes in the gray light of dawn, and trying to *discern*² the hated tents by the beach and the *black-hulled*³ ships along the shore.

“They are not there,” said the *sharp-sighted*⁴ sentinel. “No sign of Greek can be seen—on ship nor tent nor *smoking*⁵ camp fire. Thanks to Athene, they have left us at last.”

“Look again,” said some of the *doubtful*⁶ ones. “Perhaps the *fog*⁷ hides them from your view.”

“There is no fog,” answered the sentinel. “But I see a strange, dark *object*⁸ among the *reeds*⁹, close by the *inlet*¹⁰ where the boys used to go *swimming*¹¹. I wonder what it can be.”

All looked toward the *spot*¹² *indicated*¹³. Surely enough there was something among the reeds. It was smaller than a ship and larger than a man. In the dim light of the morning, it looked like a sea *monster*¹⁴ lately *emerged*¹⁵ from the waves.

“Perhaps it has *devoured*¹⁶ the Greeks and their ship,” *suggested*¹⁷ a *bustling*¹⁸ little man. “Ah, but what a fine large *meal*¹⁹ it must have had!”

1. 熱心的. 2. 看清楚, (dī-zǔrn'). 3. 黑殼的. 4. 目光尖銳的. 5. 發煙的. 6. 懷疑. 7. 霧. 8. 目的物. 9. 蘆葦 (rāoz). 10. 港口 (in'lēt). 11. 游泳. 12. 地點. 13. 指出 (in'dī-k-těd). 14. 海怪. 15. 浮出. 16. 吞食. 17. 提議, 提起. 18. 慌忙的. 19. 膳食 (mēl).

“他們都去了，”一個哨兵說道。

“誰都去了？”

“那〔希臘〕人啊，當然。”

“啊，不！這是太好了，不會真的吧，”

“那麼你們打這裏上來，你們自己來看。”

“立刻有成百的熱心的男子和女人，立到城牆上來了，用力睜着他們的眼睛，在那黎明的灰色的光亮之中，試着去看清那附近沙灘的篷帳和那些沿岸的黑殼船。

“他們不在那邊了，”目光尖銳的哨兵說道。“沒有〔希臘〕的記號可以看見——沒有船只，沒有篷帳，也沒有發煙的營火。多謝〔雅典尼〕，他們終於離開我們去了。”

“再看看，”有幾個懷疑的人說道。“或者是霧把你們的視線擋住了。”

“這裏沒有霧啊，”哨兵答道。“但是我瞧見一種奇怪的黑東西在蘆葦之中，相近那孩子們慣常游泳的港口，我不懂這個會是什麼東西呢。”

衆人都向着那指出來的地方看去。的確，那兒真有些東西在蘆葦之中。那東西比船小，比人大。在矇矓的晨光之中，看去好像是一個新從浪上浮起來的海怪。

“或者牠已吞食了那些〔希臘〕人和他們的船只了，”一個很慌亂的小人提議着說道。“啊，不過那東西所得到的必然是一餐何等盛大的盛膳啊！”

Just then the sun rose above Mount Ida, *shedding*¹ a *rosy*² golden light upon sea and shore and making every object on the beach *plainly*³ *visible*⁴. There was no longer any doubt about the strange *appearance*⁵ in the reeds.

“It is a horse!” shouted one and all.

“But not a real horse,” said the sharp-sighted sentinel—“it is much too large. It is a huge, *grizzly*⁶, *ill-shapen*⁷ *image*⁸ which the Greeks have left behind them, perhaps to frighten us. And now I remember that for several days there was something *unusual*⁹ going on behind the reeds and *bushes*¹⁰ there—workmen hurrying back and forth, and much noise of *hammering*¹¹ and *pounding*¹². They were building this very image.”

Just then *Laocoön*¹³, a prince of Troy, joined the company on the wall. He was an old man, *wrinkled*¹⁴ and gray—a *priest*¹⁵ of Apollo, wiser and more *discreet*¹⁶ than most of his fellows. After looking long and carefully at the strange image, he turned to the *crowd*¹⁷ around him and said: “It is a *trick*¹⁸. My children, *beware of*¹⁹ the *cunning*²⁰ Greeks. They have prepared this image to *deceive*²¹ you. I warn you to have nothing to do with it.”

1. 放出. 2. 玫瑰花似的. 3. 明白. 4. 見到. 5. 形象 (ăp-pēr'-ans). 6. 灰色 (griz-ly). 7. 製造不精的. 8. 偶像. 9. 異常. 10. 叢林 (bōōsh'ēz). 11. 槌打. 12. 敲. 13. 雷奧科溫 (lā-ōkō-ōn). 14. 面皮縐的. 15. 教長. 16. 細心. 17. 羣衆. 18. 詭計. 19. 留心, 注意. 20. 狡猾. 21. 欺騙.

正在這時候，太陽已升至〔愛達山〕之上了，放射出一種玫瑰花似的黃金色在海洋和海灘之上，使沙灘上的各種東西都很清楚地可以看見了。對於那在蘆葦之中的奇怪的現象不用再懷疑了。

“這是一只馬！”一個人喊着，全體的人都喊了。

“但是並非是一只真馬，”那眼光尖銳的哨兵說道——“牠是太大了。牠是一只巨大的，灰色的，製作不佳的偶像，這是由〔希臘〕人去後遺留下來的，或者是想恐嚇我們的。現在我記起來了，好幾天來，那裏有些反常的情形發現在蘆葦和叢林之後——工人們急急忙忙的來來去去，並且有許多槌打的聲音。他們就是在製造這個偶像。”

正在這個時候，〔特羅〕的一位王公，〔雷奧科溫〕也走入這城牆上的一羣人中來了。他是一個老人，滿面皺紋，並且帶着灰色——是一個〔阿普路〕的教長，比他的許多的從人格外來得聰明小心。經他仔細地將那只奇怪的偶像察看了許久以後，他回頭來向圍在他四周的民衆說道：“這是一種奸計。我的孩子們，小心着那些奸刁的〔希臘〕人。他們預備着這個偶像來欺瞞你們。我警告你們不要去對牠作何舉動。”

III. The Deserted Camp

About the middle of the morning, *Priam*¹, the old king of Troy, caused a *proclamation*² to be sounded in the streets:—

“Our enemies have *departed*³, and peace and safety are ours once again. At noon the gates of the city shall be opened, and our people may *resume*⁴ their peaceful *occupations*⁵.”

Forthwith there was a great *bustling*⁶ and *stirring*⁷ in every corner of the city. It was as though day had dawned after a long and fearful night. How sweet it was to feel free from dread, and to go about one's business in peace! The women began to *sweep*⁸ and *air*⁹ their *long-neglected*¹⁰ houses, talking loudly and singing as they *attended to*¹¹ their *various*¹² *tasks*¹³. The *shopkeepers*¹⁴ brought out their goods and *announced*¹⁵ fine *bargains*¹⁶ to the first *buyers*¹⁷. The *smiths*¹⁸ kindled fires in their *forges*¹⁹, and began to hammer old spears into *reaping*²⁰ *hooks*²¹ and other *implements*²² of peace. The fishermen *overhauled*²³ their nets. The farmers counted their *rakes*²⁴ and *hoes*²⁵ and *plows*²⁶, and talked about the fine *crops*²⁷ they would have on lands that had lain *idle*²⁸ so long.

1. 普賴安 (pri'ām). 2. 佈告 (prōk'la-mā'shūn). 3. 離開. 4. 重起, 恢復 (rē-zūm'). 5. 職業. 6. 熱鬧. 7. 擾動. 8. 打掃. 9. 通風. 10. 久已忽略. 11. 從事. 12. 各種 (vā'ri-ūs). 13. 工作. 14. 店主人. 15. 宣告. 16. 交易, 賣買. 17. 主顧. 18. 鐵匠. 19. 鎔爐. 20. 刈. 21. 鐮刀. 22. 器具. 23. 檢查. 24. 耙. 25. 鋤. 26. 犁. 27. 收穫. 28. 荒蕪.

(三) 荒涼的營盤

大約在上午的中段時光，〔普賴安〕，〔特羅〕的老國王發出了一道佈告，着人在街市上喊着：——

“我們的敵人已經離去了，太平和安全又重新爲我們所有了。城門將在正午時光開放了，我們的人民可以重理他們平安的職業。”

不久，在城市的每處地方興起了一陣極大的熱鬧和擾動的聲音。這好比已經過了一個可怕的長夜以後，重新又天明了一般。從恐惶的時期回到自由的時期是何等的甜蜜啊，太太平平的各人做着各人的事情！婦女們開始打掃和通放她們久已忽略整理的房屋，高聲的談着話和歌唱着，當他們從事着他們各種的工作之時。店主們取出他們的貨物，向着第一個主顧宣告便宜的賈買。鐵匠燃起他們的鎔爐，開始敲打老舊的槍頭成爲鎌刀，和在太平時所應用的其他器具。漁人檢查着他們的網。農夫點數着他們的耙和鋤頭與犁頭，談論着他們將在那久已荒蕪的地上得到美滿的收穫。

But not all the people were thus busy preparing for the *occupations*¹ of peace. Long before the hour of noon a great company of *idlers*² and *sightseers*³, *soothsayers*⁴ and warriors, *half-grown*⁵ boys, and indeed many *respectable*⁶ men, had gathered before the gate on the *seaward*⁷ side of the town, anxious to get out of the *long-pent-up*⁸ city. No sooner was the gate opened than there was a wild rush across the plain toward the shore. Men as well as boys were anxious to see whether the Greeks had left anything behind them that was worth having.

They wandered along the beach, looking in every *nook*⁹ and corner of the old camp, but finding nothing more than a few bits of *crocker*¹⁰, a broken sword hilt or two, and a few worthless *ornaments*¹¹. But they kept well away from the inlet where the reeds grew. The boldest of them could not be *persuaded*¹² to go near the huge wooden horse which stood there. For Laocoön, the priest, had warned them again to beware of it; and so they were content to stand at a distance and gaze at the strange, *unshapely*¹³ object and wonder what evil trick the Greeks had intended by leaving it behind.

Suddenly on the other side of the camp a great shouting was heard. Then some countrymen, who had

1. 職業. 2. 閒蕩者. 3. 閒看者 (*sit sē-ērs*). 4. 占卜的人. 5. 半長成的. 6. 有體面的. 7. 向海的. 8. 久已閉關的. 9. 隅角 (*nōōk*). 10. 陶器. 11. 裝飾品. 12. 勸. 13. 不成形的.

但是並非全部的人民都是如此的忙碌着籌備那太平時光的職業。在正午以前好久的時光，一大隊閒蕩的人們，和閒着的人們，占卜的人們，戰士，半長成的孩子，的確還有許多有體面的人們，早已聚集在從這城市走向海邊去的城門之前，急着要跑出那久已關閉的城市。城門開了不久以後，那邊就起了一陣橫衝，經過平原向海岸衝去了。大人，還有孩子都急着要去看看也許〔希臘〕人在他們去後，遺留着什麼有價值的東西。

他們在沙灘上遊行着，觀察着各處的靜僻的隅角，但是找不到什麼東西除出了幾塊陶器，一兩把劍柄，和幾件無價值的裝飾品。但是他們又走得遠離了那長着蘆葦的港口。一般最勇敢的人們，不受勸阻的走近了那巨大的直立的木馬。因為〔雷奧科溫〕教長曾經一再的警告過他們，所以他們都很滿足地站在一個隔着相當距離的地方，觀看着那奇怪的，不成形的東西，並且奇怪着〔希臘〕人把牠遺留在後面畢竟是想使什麼惡計啊。

突然的在這營盤的另一旁有一種極大的喊聲可以聽到，隨即有幾個鄉下人，他們是在

been hunting in the *marshes*¹, were seen *approaching*² with a prisoner.

"A Greek! a Greek!" was the shout; and men and boys ran forward to see the *captive*³ and join in *abusing*⁴ him. The poor fellow was led by a *thong*⁵ of *oxhide*⁶ *twisted*⁷ around his neck; and, as he *stumbled*⁸ along over the sand, the rude crowd *jeered at*⁹ him and *jostled*¹⁰ him and *pelted*¹¹ him with sticks and sand and whatever objects they could lay hold of. The blood was *trickling*¹² down his *scarred*¹³ face, his eyes were *swollen*¹⁴, his left ear was *mangled*¹⁵ and *torn*¹⁶, and his right arm seemed useless. But his *persecutors*¹⁷, as they saw his *condition*¹⁸, shouted only the louder, "A Greek! a Greek! Away with him!"

Then, all at once, the uproar ceased and a great silence fell upon the rude *rabble*¹⁹; for, standing in his *chariot*²⁰ quite near the spot, was one of the officers of the king.

"What prisoner is this whom yon are thus abusing?" he asked.

"We think he is a Greek," answered his *captors*²¹. "We found him in the tall grass by the *slimy*²² marshes; and as he was already wounded and half blind, it was easy for us to take him, although we were *unarmed*²³."

1. 溼地. 2. 近前來. 3. 俘虜. 4. 虐待 (á-būz-īng). 5. 皮帶. 6. 牛皮 (oks'id). 7. 纏繞. 8. 顛蹶 (stūmbl'd). 9. 侮弄. 10. 推撞, 搥. 11. 投擲. 12. 流, 滴. 13. 創痕. 14. 腫. 15. 割裂. 16. 撕破. 17. 虐待. 18. 情形. 19. 暴衆. 20. 輕便馬車. 21. 捉人者. 22. 泥濘. 23. 不武装.

濕地上打獵的，已帶着一個囚犯走近過來了。

“一個〔希臘〕人！ 一個〔希臘〕人！” 這是一片喊聲；於是大人和孩子都跑向前去看那俘虜，一同去虐待他。那可憐的人有一條牛皮帶圍繞在他的頸上，被牽着過來；當他一路上沿着沙灘顛躓過來時，粗暴的羣衆儘是侮弄着他，推撞着他，又用棒頭和沙土以及一切他們所能取到在手中的東西去投擊他。鮮血在他那有創痕的面上流掛下來，他的眼睛都發着腫，他的左耳朵被撕裂了，他的右臂似乎是無用的了。但是那些虐待着他的人們，見到了他的情形，却格外的高喊着，“一個〔希臘〕人！ 一個〔希臘〕人！ 快些帶他去！”

接着，立刻的同時的，那吵鬧之聲停止了，那粗暴的羣衆隨即也大大的鎮靜起來了；因為在那相近的地方，是一個國王的官員站在他的輕便馬車之中。

“這囚犯是誰，你們如此的苛虐着他？” 他問道。

“我們想他是一個〔希臘〕人，” 他的捉人者答道。“我們在高大的草叢之中找到他在那泥濘的濕地之旁；不過因為他是早已受傷的，並且眼睛半瞎了，所以很容易的把他捉住了，雖然吾們不是武裝着的。”

“Already wounded!” said the officer. “That is indeed strange.” Then turning to the prisoner, he asked: “How is this? Tell me whether you are a Greek or whether you are a friend of Troy. What is your name, and what is your country?”

“My name,” said the prisoner, “is Sinon, and although I am by birth a Greek, yet I have no country. Until ten days ago I counted myself a friend of Greece, and fought *valiantly*¹ among her heroes. But see these *grievous*² wounds, this ear, this *bleeding*³ face, these eyes. Can I remain friendly to those who thus *maimed*⁴ me and would *fain*⁵ have taken my life also?”

“Tell us about it,” said the officer; “and tell us truly if the Greeks have sailed to their homes never to *vex*⁶ us again.” And he *motioned*⁷ to the young men to *loosen*⁸ the thong about the prisoner’s neck.

“Yes, I will tell you,” answered Sinon, “and I will be *brief*⁹. When Ulysses, the *craftiest*¹⁰ of men, stole the Palladium from your temple, the Greeks felt sure that the city would soon fall into their hands. But as day after day passed by, and they gained not a single fight before the gates, they began to *despair*¹¹. Then a *council*¹² was held, and it was decided to give up the siege and sail for home. *Immediately*¹³ great storms arose on the sea. The south wind blew *continuously*¹⁴

1. 勇猛 (vāl'yānt-lí). 2. 慘慘. 3. 出血的. 4. 殘害, 斷四肢 (mām'd). 5. 心滿意足. 6. 煩擾. 7. 走動. 8. 解放. 9. 簡單 (brōf). 10. 敏捷. 11. 失望. 12. 會議. 13. 立刻. 14. 相繼不斷.

“早已受傷了麼！”那官長說道。“這真是奇怪。”於是回頭向着那囚犯，他問道：“何以如此呢？告訴我你是一個〔希臘〕人呢，還是一個〔特羅〕城的朋友。你的名字喚什麼，你的國籍是那裏？”

“我的名字，”那囚犯說道，“是〔新翁〕，雖然我因為生長的緣故是一個〔希臘〕人，但是我是沒有國家的。直至十年以前，我自己把我自己算為一個〔希臘〕人，在他們的英雄之中勇猛地作戰。但是你看這些悽慘的傷痕，這只耳朵，這副流血的面孔，這雙眼睛。我還能依然對於那些殘害我的人維持友愛麼？他們要如能夠取去了我的生命必然還要滿足咧。

“把這事情告訴我們，”那官長說道；“真實的告訴我們是否那些〔希臘〕人，已經駛回他們的家鄉去了，不再來煩擾我們了麼。”於是走近那些年輕人邊去，在那囚犯的頸上解放了他的皮帶。

“是，我願告訴你，”〔新翁〕答道，“我將簡單的說。當〔便力栖茲〕，人中的最靈敏者，從你們的廟中偷竊了〔巴勒帝母〕以後，〔希臘〕人十分的以為那城市將立刻的落入他們的手中了。但是一天一天的過去，他們在城前得不到一次戰爭的勝利，他們就失望了。於是開了一次會議，議決放棄圍攻，駛回家鄉去。立刻有大風浪在海面上興起來了。南風不斷的吹了

for day together. The waves *dashed*¹ over the beach and destroyed more than one of our tents. It was impossible for any ship to put to sea, and we all lay idle and despairing within our *storm-beaten*² camp. Then the chiefs of the Greeks called the soothsayers and bade them tell what was the cause of these things, and by what means we should be able in the end to return home. *Calchas*³ was the first soothsayer to speak.

“‘Athene is angry,’ he said, ‘because her statue, the Palladium, was stolen from her temple. That is why the storms rage so *fiercely*⁴ on the sea; and they will *continue*⁵ to rage until you do something to *atone*⁶ for the wrong that she has *suffered*⁷.’

“‘Tell us what we must do,’ said the chiefs.

“‘You must make a statue of a horse and leave it on this shore as a *token*⁸ of your *shame*⁹ and *repentance*¹⁰,’ answered Calchas. ‘Never can your ships return to Greece until that is done.’

“Then another soothsayer was called. Ulysses had instructed him what to say. ‘The ships of Greece,’ said he, ‘can never sail until a hero well known in the councils of the Greeks shall be *sacrificed*¹¹ to Apollo.’

“‘Who is the hero that must thus be sacrificed?’ asked the chiefs.

“‘It is Sinon,’ answered the soothsayer, being urged on by Ulysses. For the man of *wiles*¹² desired my death, being offended at me without cause.

1. 衝打. 2. 被風雨所侵襲的. 3. 卡爾卡斯 (kāl'kās). 4. 兇狠. 5. 繼續 (kōn'tin-ū). 6. 補償. 7. 受苦 (sū'fēr'd). 8. 紀念品 (tō-k'n). 9. 恥辱. 10. 悔過. 11. 獻祭. 12. 奸惡, 奸計.

好幾天。浪頭衝上沙灘來，搗毀了我們不止一個的篷帳。這時要把任何的船隻放入海中都是不可能的，我們都無聊地和失望地躺在吾們的被浪打擊着的營盤之中。於是〔希臘〕人的領袖召來了占卜的人，吩咐他們說出這些事情的興作，是什麼原由，並且用什麼方法，我們終於能夠回家去。〔卡爾卡斯〕是第一個占卜的人，說道

“〔雅典尼〕發怒了，’他說道，‘因為他的像〔巴勒帝母〕被你們從他的廟中偷出來了。這就是風浪所以如此兇狠的發於海上的理由了；風浪將繼續下去狂怒，除非等到你們去設法補償了使他受苦的罪過。’”

“‘告訴我們如何辦法呢，’”那領袖說道。

“‘你們必須造成一頭馬的偶像，把牠留在此地的岸上，作為你們羞辱和悔過的紀念，’〔卡爾卡斯〕答道。‘你們的船將永不能回至〔希臘〕，除非等到實行了這事以後。’”

“於是召來了另一個占卜者。〔尤力栖茲〕已教導他怎樣說法了。‘〔希臘〕的船，’他說道‘將永不能航行，除非等到一個在〔希臘〕的國會中著名的英雄，拿來獻祭於〔阿普路〕之後’”

“‘那必須被如此獻祭的英雄是誰呢？’”領袖問道。

“‘這是〔新翁〕那占卜者答道，也是被〔尤力栖茲〕逼迫着的。因為那奸惡的人要我死，就此毫無理由的來陷害我了。’”

"I was at once bound with thongs and *confined*¹ in a tent on the *outskirts*² of the camp. I was told that at sunrise on the following day I was to die. But in the dead of night I broke the cords and would have escaped unhurt had I not been discovered by Ulysses. Fiercely he *attacked*³ me as I fled from the camp, and with *unpitying*⁴ *blows*⁵ he gave me the wounds that you see upon my body. Yet in the darkness I *eluded*⁶ him and found shelter in the slimy marshes by the shore. There I lay hidden till I saw the last of the ships sail away. But, as I was creeping out of my hiding place these rude fellows seized me and *dragged*⁷ me hither. Now, as to whether I am a friend of the Greeks you may readily know."

IV. The Doom of Laocoön

"But what about the horse?" cried the rabble of Trojans. "What about the horse?"

"The horse," said Sinon, "was built as the soothsayer, Calchas, had directed. Otherwise, the ships could never have sailed. There it is now, standing among the reeds. The soothsayers declared that it would carry happiness and *prosperity*⁸ and peace wherever it should go. But the Greeks were unwilling that it should ever

1. 禁閉 (kon'fin'd). 2. 邊界. 3. 襲擊. 4. 無惻隱之心的. 5. 打擊. 6. 躲避. 7. 拉. 8. 豐盛, 繁榮.

“我即刻就被用皮條縛住，收禁在一間篷帳之中，在營盤的邊界上。我被告訴着說，在次日的太陽上升之時我要死了。但是在夜間我就斷散了繩索，倘使不被〔尤力栖茲〕發覺。便可不受傷害的逃走了，他兇狠地襲擊着我，當我從營中逃走之時，他毫無惻隱之心的打着我，你可以在我的身上見到那些傷痕。但是在黑暗之中，我閃避了他，在沿岸的泥濘的溼地上找到了躲避的地方。我躺在那裏躲避，直至我見到那最後的一只船也駛出去了。但是，當我正在爬出我所躲藏的地方時，這些粗暴的人們把我捉住了，拖至此處。現在，我是否是一個〔希臘〕人的朋友，你很可以知道了。”

（四）雷奧科溫的死亡

“但是那只馬怎樣呢？”〔特羅〕人中的暴徒們大聲喊道。

“那只馬怎樣呢？”

“那只馬，”〔新翁〕說道，“是依照〔卡爾卡斯〕占卜人所指導而建造的。否則那些船將永不能航駛過去。現在牠就在蘆葦之中站着。那占卜者又宣稱，這馬將賜快樂，繁榮，和太平給與牠所到的一切所在。但是希臘人都不願意使牠為

be a *benefit*¹ to Troy. Therefore they built it so wide and high that it cannot be taken through your gates. They placed it among the reeds by the shore, hoping that the waves might *undermine*² it and carry it away to the deep sea."

"Ah, that is their plan, is it?" cried the *excited*³ Trojans. "Well, we shall see whether Troy is not made happy and prosperous by such a piece of work." And, forgetting Sinon, the whole company, with the king's officer at its head, rushed madly to the spot where the great horse stood.

"Beware, my countrymen, beware!" cried the voice of old Laocöon, as he *struggled*⁴ through the crowd. "This is a trick of the Greeks. The horse will not bring you happiness and prosperity, but rather *misery*⁵ and *ruin*⁶. Cast it into the sea, burn it to ashes, but do not receive it into the city."

With these words he *hurled*⁷ his spear at the huge image. The weapon struck it full in the breast, and those who stood nearest declared that they heard deep *hollow groans*⁸ and a sound like the rattle of *shields*⁹ *issuing*¹⁰ from the throat of the monster.

"To the sea with it! To the sea with it!" cried a few who believed in the old priest.

But the greater number shouted, "To the city with it! To the city with it! We will yet outwit the Greeks!"

1. 利益 (bĕn-'ē-fit). 2. 暗中毀損. 3. 激動. 4. 擠擁, 奮鬥. 5. 災禍. 6. 毀. 7. 拋. 8. 沉重的呻吟. 9. 盾. 10. 發出.

〔特羅〕的利益。所以他們造得如此寬廣和高大，這樣就不能通過了你們的城門抬進去了。他們將牠放置在近岸的蘆葦之中，希望海浪暗中來毀損牠，把他沖入大海中去。”

“啊，這是他們的計劃，是這樣麼？”那受刺激的〔特羅〕的人民喊道。“好，我們將要看看是否〔特羅〕人不能為這件工作而造成快樂和繁華。”於是，忘却那〔新翁〕了，那全部的人，和國王的官員領着頭，發狂似的衝到那大馬所站立的地方去。

“小心，我的同鄉，小心！”〔雷奧科溫〕的聲音大喊道，當他在羣衆之中奮鬥着。“這是〔希臘〕人的奸計。那馬不會帶快樂和繁榮給你們的，但是更將帶給你們災禍和滅亡。把牠拋入海中，使牠成灰，不要把牠收進城去。”

說了這些話，他就將他的長槍擲在那巨像上。這武器全部刺入牠的胸中，那些站得較近的人說他們聽到深沉的重濁的呻吟之聲，還有好像盾上所發的沙沙之聲，從那怪物的喉間發出來。

“拋到海中去！拋到海中去！”有幾個深信老教長的人大聲喊着。

但是大部份的人喊道，“帶到城中去！帶到城中去！我們將以智力勝過〔希臘〕人！”

Some ran to the city for ropes and wheels, and others hastened to make a *breach*¹ in the wall large enough for the monster to pass through.

The followers of Laecoön were too few and *feeble*² to to *object*³ or *resist*⁴; and the old priest, with his two sons as *assistants*⁵, *withdrew*⁶ from the crowd and went out on the beach to offer a sacrifice to Apollo, as was the *custom*⁷ of his country. He had built an *altar*⁸ of smooth stones and was preparing the sacrifice, when fearful cries were heard among the people by the shore, and all fled away in a *panic*⁹ of *terror*¹⁰. Laecoön, looking up, saw the cause of the alarm.

In the sea two huge *serpents*¹¹ were swimming. They appeared to be coming from the island of *Tenedos*¹², four miles away, and they were approaching the beach with *wondrous speed*¹³. No doubt Laecoön thought they were common water snakes and would not come upon the land; for, after watching them a moment, he turned again to his altar and began offering the sacrifice. Swift as light the serpents *sped*¹⁴ toward the shore. *Rearing*¹⁵ their heads high in the air, they emerged from the waves and *glided*¹⁶ over the sandy beach. Before Laecoön saw his danger, the slimy creatures had reached the altar. In another moment they had *wrapped*¹⁷ their *horrid*¹⁸ *folds*¹⁹ around the arms,²⁰ the necks,

1. 裂口. 2. 薄弱. 3. 反對. 4. 抗拒. 5. 幫手 (ās-sist'ant). 6. 退回. 7. 風俗 (kūs'tóm). 8. 祭壇. 9. 震驚. 10. 恐怖. 11. 大蛇. 12. 忒那陀島 (tēn'ē-dōs). 13. 奇快. 14. 速行. 15. 伸起. 16. 滑動 (glī'dēd). 17. 包裹. 18. 可怕. 19. 盤旋.

有幾個人跑進城中去取繩索和車輪，另外的人急忙地在城牆上拆裂口，使它寬大得適足使那妖怪經過。

要去反對或是抗拒這種舉動，〔雷奧科溫〕的從人太少了，力量也太薄弱；於是那老教長，同着他的兩個兒子，好比助手一般，從羣衆之中退了出來，到沙灘之上，祭典〔阿普路〕去了，這種舉止是他們國中的風俗。他已經建造了一座平滑的石頭的祭壇，預備爲獻祭之用，忽然在海邊的人羣中聽到了一種叫喊之聲，衆人都在震驚恐嚇之中逃走了。〔雷奧科溫〕抬頭一看，就見到那驚惶的原因了。

在海中有兩條大毒蛇游泳着。看來牠們是從〔吞那陀〕島來的，相距有四里路遠，他們行近沙灘，速率奇快。這是無疑的，〔雷奧科溫〕忖度牠們是普通的水蛇罷了，不會來到岸上的；他守望着牠們一會時光以後，他又轉過身來向着他的祭壇，開始獻祭。快得好似電光一般，那兩條蛇已望岸上疾行過來了。祭起牠們的頭，高入半空，牠們從浪中浮着，隨即又滑過了沙灘。在〔雷奧科溫〕見到他的危險以前，那溜滑的動物已達到祭壇了。不一會時光，牠們已把他們包裹在那可怕的盤旋之中了，纏繞着

the bodies of the *unfortunate*¹ priest and his sons. Lifeless and *crushed*², the victims fell down beside the altar they had builded; and the serpents, as though *satisfied*³ with their work, glided away and hid themselves under some rocks where the Greeks had carved a figure of Athene.

The Trojans, who had watched this dreadful *scene*⁴ from a distance, stood for a while *speechless*⁵ with fear, not knowing who might be the next victims. At length, seeing that the serpents remained hidden, they began to breathe more freely; and, as their courage slowly returned, some among them cried out, "Behold how the *mighty*⁶ Athene has punished the man who dared to *insult*⁷ her by striking the great horse with his spear!"

"May such be the fate of all others who would oppose the *will*⁸ of the ever living *powers*⁹!" cried a white-bearded soothsayer. "Let us offer thanks to our protector, the wise and kind Athene; and let us hasten to draw her horse into the city, where it can have the protection which is its due. Then shall Troy be forever *blessed*¹⁰."

Forthwith the fears of the past hour were forgotten. All began to talk at the same time, and all were *intent*¹¹ upon taking the great horse to the city as soon as possible. Ropes were *fastened*¹² to its neck and *forelegs*¹³. Wooden *rollers*¹⁴ were placed under each corner of the *platform*¹⁵ on which it stood. Men with

1. 不幸. 2. 纏傷. 3. 滿足. 4. 景象 (sēn). 5. 無話, 不能說話.
6. 萬能的, 偉大的. 7. 侮辱. 8. 意旨. 9. 權威者. 10. 祝福. 11. 有意.
12. 縛. 13. 前腿. 14. 輪. 15. 座台.

不幸的教長和他的兒子的臂上，頸上和全身之上了。有死亡的，有纏傷的，那受害的人都翻落在他們所建築的祭壇之旁了；那兩條巨蛇，似乎對於牠們自己的工作已滿足了，便又滑將過去，把牠們自己躲藏在幾塊〔希臘〕人曾經在那裏堆砌〔雅典尼〕的一個像的岩石裏面。

那〔特羅〕人民，他們在相當的距離之外，遙望着這個可怕的情景，站在那裏嚇得好一會時光說不出話來，也不知道誰將爲其次的受害人。到後來，瞧那巨蛇躲藏起來了，他們才敢自由地透過氣來；當他們的勇氣慢慢地恢復過來時，他們之中有人喊道，“請看那偉大的〔雅典尼〕已怎樣的責罰那個敢侮辱她而用他的槍來刺那只大馬的人了！”

“或者這個就是其他一切要反對永生的權威者的意旨者的運命了！”一個白鬚的占卜者大喊道。“讓我們感謝我們的保護者，那聰明而仁慈的〔雅典尼〕；讓我們快快的把她的馬拉至城中，這城市將得到牠所應有的保護。如此〔特羅〕將永被祝福。”

立刻，過去的時候恐怕都忘却了。在同一時間之中衆人都談起話來了，羣衆都有意要立即把那巨馬取進城去。繩縛在牠的頭頸上和前腿上。木製的輪放在牠所站着的座臺下的每一只角上。人們帶了

axes and hoes ran forward to clear a *trackway*¹ across the plain to the place in the city wall where the breach had been made. Then the strongest and most willing seized hold of the long ropes and began to *pull*². Others *pushed*³ against the hind part of the platform. Still others stood by and offered kind advice to the workers. Some *prayed*⁴ to Athene.

V. The Dreadful Surprise

At length, after a great deal of *tugging*⁵ and *sweating*⁶ by those at the ropes, the huge image began to move; the rollers beneath it *creaked*⁷ and *groaned*⁸, and every Trojan shouted so loudly that the sound was heard far out to sea.

Slowly but steadily the *multitude*⁹ *advanced*¹⁰ across the plain, dragging the wonderful horse which they believed would bless the city. The sun had set before they passed through the breach in the wall; and the darkness of night was beginning to fall when the *lumbering*¹¹ wheels *ceased*¹² their noise. The great horse came to a *standstill*¹³ in a quiet corner close by the temple of Athene.

“My friends,” said the king’s officer, “we have done a fine day’s work; and Athene’s horse rests near the place where it shall remain. Now, indeed, the happiness of Troy is *insured*¹⁴. Let every person depart to his

1. 行車之路. 2. 拉. 3. 推. 4. 祈禱. 5. 拖拉. 6. 辛苦工作 (swēt'ing). 7. 軋軋之聲. 8. 呻吟. 9. 羣衆 (mūl'ti-tūd). 10. 前進. 11. 艱難行路. 12. 停止. 13. 立停. 14. 保險.

斧頭和鋤頭跑向前去，除淨了一條車路，經過了平原來到那城牆上開有裂口的地方。於是那最強壯的人和最虔誠的人攥住了長繩，開始拖拉。另外的人在那座台的後面推着。還有其他的人，站在旁邊供獻善良的忠告與工人們。有的人向〔雅典尼〕祈禱着。

（五） 可怕的出人意料之事

到後來，經過那班拖繩的人，用了許多的力量，拖拉着和勞苦着以後，那巨像開始移動了；在牠下面的輪子軋軋的響着和呻吟着，每一個〔特羅〕人都高聲的叫喊着，所以那聲音在海外也可以聽到。

慢慢地，但是很穩定地，羣衆們向前行去，橫過了平原，拖着那隻他們信以為將祝福那城市的怪馬。太陽落山了，在他們經過那城牆上的裂口以前；夜間的黑暗開始降臨了，當那難行的輪子停止了他們的響聲時，那只巨馬已停立在一處靜寞的角上了，臨近〔雅典尼〕的廟宇。

“我的朋友，”國王的官長說道，“我們已經做下了一天的好工作；而〔雅典尼〕的馬也已停在貼近牠所應站的地方了。現在，的確，〔特羅〕的安樂是可以保險的了。讓各人分散了，回到他

own home; for to-night, the first time in ten years, we shall sleep in *security*¹, fearing no foe."

With joyful shouts and friendly good nights the crowd *separated*², and every man went quietly to his own house. Soon the city was wrapped in darkness, and the streets were silent and *empty*³. And Athene's horse stood *grim*⁴ and *gaunt*⁵ and motionless beside the temple wall.

About midnight a man crept *stealthily*⁶ out of the temple and made his way to the breach in the wall. In one hand he carried a basket of *pitch*⁷, in the other a small *torch*⁸ which he had lighted at the temple fire. With much *caution*⁹ he climbed to the top of the wall. He hid his torch in a *cranny*¹⁰, and *swung*¹¹ the basket of pitch by a chain on the outer edge of the *stone coping*¹². Then he sat still and waited. Soon the sky began to grow lighter and the *shadows*¹³ in the city less dark. Presently the moon rose, bright and round. The roofs of the houses, the broad top of the city wall, the dull, deserted plain, the silent sea—all were *silvered*¹⁴ over with her soft, *mellow*¹⁵ *beams*¹⁶.

The man on the wall looked eagerly toward the sea. What were those dark objects which he saw moving swiftly over the water and drawing *rapidly*¹⁷ toward the shore? A thousand ships, black-hulled and low,

1. 安穩 (sē-kū'rī-tī). 2. 分離. 3. 空虛. 4. 形容可怖的 (grim). 5. 瘦小 (gant). 6. 偷偷的. 7. 柏油. 8. 火把. 9. 仔細, 小心. 10. 隙縫. 11. 拋丟. 12. 石頭山牆. 13. 影. 14. 鍍上銀色. 15. 悅目的. 16. 光線. 17. 迅速.

自己的家中去吧，因為今夜是在十年之中第一天，我們可以安安穩穩的睡着，不再驚惶什麼敵人了。”

一番歡樂的叫喊和友誼的祝頌晚安以後；羣衆都分散了，各人都靜悄悄的回到他自己的屋中去了。不全久城已包圍在黑暗之中，街道上靜寞而空虛。〔雅典尼〕的馬，很凶惡又很憔悴地毫無動靜的站在那廟宇的牆邊。

大約在午夜的時候，一個人偷偷的爬出廟宇，一路到那城牆的裂口之處。他一手帶了一籃的柏油，另一手中拿了一個小火把，這是他在廟中的火上燃點着的。用着非常小心，他爬到了城牆的頂上。他把他的火把藏在一個裂縫之處，把一籃的柏油拋擲出去，用一根鏈條縛住着，丟在那石牆的外邊。於是他靜靜的等候着。立刻天空變成光亮起來了，那城市的影子也不十分黑暗了。月亮起來了，又亮又圓。那房屋的頂，那闊大的城牆的頂，那暗淡和荒涼的平原，那靜止的海洋——都已罩上了她那柔軟的，悅目的光線如同銀光一般。

那一個在城牆上的人懇切地向海中望着。這些黑暗的東西是什麼啊，他見到極快的在水面上移動，極快的向海岸過來？一千隻船，黑色的船身，不十分高，

driven by twenty thousand oars. The cunning Greeks had not started for home, as the Trojans foolishly *believed*¹. They had gone only to the island of Tenedos and had lain there all day, hidden in the *coves*² and *inlets*³ of the *reedy*⁴ shore. Soon their vessels would again be drawn up in their old places by the deserted camp.

The man on the wall seemed to understand it all. He lifted the torch from its cranny and *dropped*⁵ it carefully into the basket of pitch. A *lurid flame*⁶ arose. As it lighted up the plain and the outside of the wall, it shone also upon the face of the man. His eyes were red, his face was wounded and swollen, the half of his left ear was gone. It was Sinon.

Lights were soon seen on the ships; and then Sinon hurried down to the spot where the great horse was standing silent in the *moonlight*⁷. With the flat of his short sword, he struck its foreleg three times. There was a noise above as of the rattling of armor. Then a *panel*⁸ in the horse's breast *slid aside*⁹. A man's head, *encased in*¹⁰ a gleaming *helmet*¹¹, appeared at the opening.

"Is all well, Sinon?" asked a deep voice.

"All is well, Cousin Ulysses. Our ships are even now *moored*¹² to the shore, and our friends are marching

1. 相信. 2. 小灣. 3. 凹口之處, 灣 (in'let). 4. 多蘆葦的. 5. 落下. 6. 淡黃的火焰 (lurid). 7. 月亮. 8. 鑰板 (pān'el). 9. 滑至一旁. 10. 裹在內的. 11. 頭鎧. 12. 碇泊.

有兩萬枝槳划着。那狡猾的〔希臘〕人並未開發回家，而〔特羅〕人却呆笨地相信了。他們祇駛到了〔吞那陀〕島去，在那兒等了全天，躲藏在小灣之中和多蘆葦的岸的凹口之處。他們的船只立刻可以划回到這留下一片空營的老地方來。

這城牆上的人似乎全懂得這一回事情。他在隙縫之處舉起火把，把火把小心地丟在那柏油的籃中。一陣淡黃的火焰起來了。牠燃起火來照亮了平原和城外，牠並且耀出了這人的面孔。他的眼睛是紅的，他的面孔是受傷而發腫的，他的左耳的一半已經脫去了。這個正是〔新翁〕。

火光立刻被船上見到了；於是〔新翁〕急忙奔到那巨馬靜悄悄地在月光之下站着的地方去。用着他的短劍的平面，在馬的前脚上擊了三下。上面便起了一陣聲音，像是鎧甲的沙沙之聲。於是一塊鑲在那馬的胸部上的板滑到一旁去了。一個裹住在一副發光的頭鎧之中的頭，在開口之處露出來了。

“一切都好了麼？”一種深沉的聲音問道。

“全都好了，〔尤力栖茲〕兄弟。我們的船現在都已碇泊在海灘上了，我們的同志都已

across the plain. The foolish Trojans lie sleeping in their homes, little dreaming of what awaits them."

A *rope ladder*¹ was let down, and Ulysses descended to the ground. Then fifty other heroes followed him, seeming glad to be in the open air again.

"But, Sinon," said Ulysses, "what mean those *scars*² on your face, those *half-blind*³ eyes, and that *mangled*⁴ ear? Did the Trojans abuse you thus?"

"They abused me, but they made not these wounds," answered Sinon. "I made them myself, that I might the more easily persuade them to fall into our *trap*⁵."

"I understand, Sinon" said Ulysses. "People call me the man of wiles, but that title must now belong to you. And now, for the ending of the whole business! Follow me, my men, and let fire and sword do their worst!"

Why should I tell the rest? The Trojans awoke from their *dreams*⁶ of peace to see their homes *in flames*⁷, to hear the shouts of the *triumphant*⁸ Greeks, to know that for them there was *naughts but*⁹ *captivity*¹⁰ and sorrow and death. Thus the long siege came to an end, and thus the fair, rich city beyond the Ægean Sea was *overthrown*¹¹.

1. 繩梯. 2. 疤痕 (skārs). 3. 半瞎的. 4. 斯破的 (mān-'gl'd). 5. 陷阱. 6. 夢. 7. 着火. 8. 得勝的 (tri-ūm'fānt). 9. 祇有. 10. 俘虜. 11. 傾禿, 毀壞.

從平原上進行過來了。那些呆笨的〔特羅〕人都躺在他們的家中，很少會夢到有什麼事在等候着他們。

一座繩梯放了下來，〔尤力栖茲〕便走下至地來。接着其餘的五十個英雄也跟着他下來了，似乎都很喜歡重新又得回到空氣中來。

“但是〔新翁〕，”〔尤力栖茲〕說道，“你面孔上的那些創痕，半瞎的眼睛，和撕破的耳朵是什麼意思？是否那〔特羅〕人蹂躪着你麼？”

“他們是蹂躪我的，但是他們並不造成我這些傷痕，”〔新翁〕答道。“我自己弄成這樣的，如此我才能容易地勸誘他們跌入我們的陷阱。”

“我知道了，〔新翁〕，”〔尤力栖茲〕說道。“人們都叫吾是奸計的人，但是這個名稱現在應屬於你的了。不過，現在要結束這全部的事情了！隨我來，我的人們，讓火和劍盡量的作惡吧！”

怎麼還需要我敘述餘下的事呢？那〔特羅〕人從他們的太平之夢中醒來，見到他們的家在着火了，聽到那〔希臘〕人叫喊着得勝，至於要知道他們一方面，那裏沒有什麼可說的，祇有被俘和悲痛與死亡。這樣，那長期的圍攻便終結了，這樣，那〔愛琴海〕邊的繁華而富足的城市便毀滅了。

23. PENELOPE'S WEB

I. The Returning Heroes

OF all the heroes that fought against Troy, the wisest and shrewdest was Ulysses, the young king of *Ithaca*¹. Yet he went not willingly to the war. It would have pleased him better to remain at home with his fair wife, *Penelope*², and his baby boy, *Telemachus*³. He was far happier *pruning*⁴ his *grapevines*⁵ and *plowing*⁶ among his *orchard*⁷ trees than he could ever be in the *turmoil*⁸ of battle, wielding the sword or thrusting the spear. But the princes of Greece demanded that he should help them, and rather that *be deemed*⁹ a coward he *consented*¹⁰.

"Go, Ulysses," said Penelope, "I will keep your home and kingdom safe until you return."

"Do your duty, Ulysses," said his old father, *Laertes*¹¹. "Go, and may wise Athene speed your coming back."

And so, *bidding farewell*¹² to Ithaca and all that he held dear, he sailed away. Forgetting the quiet delights of home, he *thenceforth*¹³ gave all his thoughts to war.

Ten years passed before the weary siege of Troy was ended. When at length the city was *laid in ashes*¹⁴, the Greeks *embarked*¹⁵ in their ships, and each *chieftain*¹⁶

1. 伊大卡 (ith'á-ká). 2. 皮涅羅皮 (pé-nél'ô-pê). 3. 忒楞馬卡斯 (tê-lêm'á-kus). 4. 修葺 (prōōn'ing). 5. 葡萄藤. 6. 耕. 7. 菜園. 8. 騷亂. 9. 思爲, 當爲. 10. 允許. 11. 雷厄提茲 (lâ-ir'tēz). 12. 告別. 13. 從此以後. 14. 成爲灰燼. 15. 上船. 16. 領袖.

二三 皮涅羅皮的織物

(一) 回家的英雄

所有攻打〔特羅〕的衆英雄之中，最聰明和最狡滑的是〔尤力栖茲〕，是〔伊大卡〕的少年國王。但是他不願意打仗。他所最喜歡的是和他的妻子〔皮涅羅皮〕以及他的孩子，〔忒楞馬卡斯〕住在家中。他脩剪着他的葡萄藤和在他的菜園裏耕種，較之去辛辛苦苦的揮舞着和投刺着槍去劍戰爭來得快活多了，但是〔希臘〕的公主要求他去幫助他，否則他便將自己同情的被認是一個懦夫了。

“去罷，〔尤力栖茲〕”〔皮涅羅皮〕說道，“我願意使你的家庭和國家都很安全，直到你回來。”

“盡你的職任，〔尤力栖茲〕，”他的老父〔雷厄提茲〕說道，“去罷，或者聰明的〔雅典尼〕將要使你迅速地回家來。”

這樣，他就和〔伊薩卡〕以及他所保有親愛的人們告別，他航行着去了。忘却了家庭中的安樂，他從此以後，把他的思想全放在戰爭上了。

十年已經過去了，在那乏味的〔特羅〕之役結束以前。當終於那城市成爲灰燼以後，〔希臘〕人便上了他們的船，每個領袖

with his followers sought, in his own way, to return to his native land. Fondly then did the thoughts of Ulysses turn to his loved wife and his child, now a *sturdy*¹ lad *with winning ways*²; and he longed to see again the *rugged*³ hills and pleasant shores of Ithaca.

"Spread the sails, my men, and row hard," he said to his fellows; "for Penelope waits at home for my return, and keeps my kingdom for me."

But scarcely were his little ships well out to sea *ere*⁴ fearful storms arose. The vessels were *tossed*⁵ hither and thither *at the mercy of*⁶ the winds and waves. They were driven far, far out of their *course*⁷. The *sailors*⁸ lost their *reckoning*⁹, and not one could tell which way to *steer*¹⁰ for Ithaca. By strange, wild shores they sailed, past lands where *barbarous*¹¹ people *dwelt*¹²; and every *puff*¹³ of wind and every stroke of oars drove them farther and farther away from the *port*¹⁴ which they *sought*¹⁵.

II. The Importunate Suitors¹⁶

Now, one by one, the other heroes reached their homes, and the news of their coming was carried to every part of Greece. But of Ulysses and his *companions*¹⁷ there came no word whether they were living or dead. Daily did Penelope and young Telemachus and

1. 剛毅 (stūr'dy). 2. 舉止可喜. 3. 崎嶇. 4. 以前. 5. 顛簸. 6. 風浪捉弄. 7. 路徑. 8. 水手. 9. 測量, 計算 (rō'kon-īng). 10. 駛向. 11. 野蠻. 12. 住居. 13. 吹送 (pūf). 14. 港口. 15. 尋求. 16. 討厭的求婚者. 17. 同伴.

帶着他的從人，望他們自己的路上，回到他們的本鄉地方去了。

〔尤力栖茲〕的思想也很喜歡，要回到他親愛的妻子和他的孩子那裏去了，他的孩子現在已是一個剛毅的孩子，舉止很使人歡喜；他希望再見到崎嶇的山嶺和有趣的〔伊大卞〕的海岸。

“趕快航行啊，我的朋友們，划得勤快些”他向他的從人們說道；“因為〔皮涅羅皮〕在家中候我回去，她爲我守着我的國家。”

但是他的小船在海洋中還未航行到許多路以前，可怕的風浪興起來了。那些船被顛簸得東東西西的聽憑那風浪的捉弄。他們被驅出他們的路程已經極遠極遠了。水手們失去他們的測算了，沒一個人能夠說出，那一條路是開駛到〔伊大卡〕去的。偶然的，他們航行過荒野的海岸，經過野蠻人居住的地方；每一陣風的吹送，每枝槳的一划，驅使他們離所找尋的路程格外的來得遠了。

（二）討厭的求婚者

現在，一個復一個的，其他的英雄都達到他們的家庭了，關於他們的回來的消息已傳佈到〔希臘〕各處了。但是關於〔尤力栖茲〕和他的同伴們的死生，却毫無一些消息，每天，〔皮涅羅皮〕和那年輕的〔忒楞馬卡斯〕與

feeble old Laertes stand by the shore and gaze with *aching*¹ eyes far over the waves. No sign of sail or of glinting oars could they *discern*². Months passed by and then years, and still no word.

“His ships are *wrecked*³, and he lies at the bottom of the sea,” sighed old Laertes; and after that he shut himself up in his narrow room and went no more to the shore.

“Surely Ulysses has *perished*⁴,” said the men and women of the Ithaca; “*else*⁵ some news would come to us of his *whereabouts*⁶.”

But Penelope still hoped and hoped and hoped. “He is not dead,” she said; “and until he comes I will hold this fair kingdom for him.”

Every day his seat was placed for him at the table; his house coat was hung by his chair; his *chamber*⁷ was *aired*⁸ and *dusted*⁹; his great bow that hung in the hall was *polished*¹⁰ and kept *supple*¹¹.

Ten years passed thus with *constant*¹² watching. Telemachus had become a young man, *graceful*¹³ and tall and *gentle-mannered*¹⁴; and his mother’s *queenly*¹⁵ beauty had not *faded*¹⁶ with the *lapse*¹⁷ of time, but grace and *dignity*¹⁸ were added to her *girlish*¹⁹ *loveliness*²⁰. Throughout all Greece fair Penelope’s fame was sounded. Men talked of nothing but the *charms*²¹ of her face and form,

1. 發痛的. 2. 看見 (dis'zēn). 3. 船破. 4. 死亡. 5. 否則. 6. 踪跡. 7. 房間 (chām'bēr). 8. 通風. 9. 打掃. 10. 擦亮 (pōl'isht). 11. 柔軟. 12. 始終. 13. 文雅. 14. 舉止溫順. 15. 皇后般的. 16. 憔悴. 17. 過去. 18. 高雅. 19. 姑娘般的. 20. 可愛之情. 21. 可愛, 嬌媚.

那老弱的〔雷厄提茲〕站立在海灘之上，用着看得發痛的眼睛望着那海浪。沒有一些航行的影蹤，也沒有一些閃光的漿他們可以看見。幾個月過去了，幾年過去了，還是沒有消息。

“他的船已經破碎了，他已躺在海底上了，”老〔雷厄提茲〕嘆氣着道；從此以後，他自己關閉在他的一間狹小的房中，不再到海灘上去了。

“必然的，〔尤力栖茲〕已經死亡了，”〔伊薩卡〕的男人和女人們道；“否則定有一些有關於他的蹤跡的消息傳給我們了。”

但是，〔皮涅羅皮〕依然的希望着，希望着，希望着。“他是不死的，”她說道；“等他來，我願意爲他握持着這個可貴的國家。”

每天，他的坐位總爲他在桌子邊安置着的；他家中著的衣服掛在他的椅子上；他的房間是通着空氣和打掃着的；那張掛在廳上的大弓是擦亮着並保持着柔軟。

十年過去了，這樣的恆心地守着。〔忒楞馬卡斯〕已經長成爲一個少年了，文雅，高大，舉止溫順；而他母親的皇后般的美麗，也還不曾因時間的過去而憔悴，文雅，高貴，反又加在她的少女時代的一種可愛上去了。在全〔希臘〕地方，美麗的〔皮涅羅皮〕的名聲都播揚着。人們別的都不談，祇說着她嬌媚的面貌和形態，

the sweetness of her manners, and the nobleness of her mind.

“But how foolish of her,” said they, “to be forever locking for Ulysses. Everybody knows that he is dead. She ought to marry some one of the young chieftains of Greece and share with him the kingdom of Ithaca; for no woman in the world is more richly *endowed*¹ than she.”

The chieftains and princes who were looking for wives took the *hint*² at once. One after another they sailed to Ithaca, hoping to win the love of Penelope and also the riches which were said to be hers. The first to arrive was *Antinous*³, a young *spendthrift*⁴, *haughty*⁵, *overbearing*⁶, and *insolent*⁷. After him came *Agelaus*⁸, a *foppish*⁹ fellow, proud of his *slender*¹⁰ figure and fine clothes and long, *curling*¹¹ hair. The third was a rich old merchant, *Leocritus*¹², fat and *pompous*¹³, and glorying in his wealth. Scarcely were these landed safely in Ithaca before many others arrived, whose names have been forgotten, as they deserved to be.

Straight to the palace they went, with their servants and *belongings*¹⁴; not waiting for an *invitation*¹⁵. For they knew that they would be treated as *honored guests*¹⁶, whether they were *welcome*¹⁷ or not.

1. 粧奩. 2. 暗示. 3. 安廷諾阿 (án-tín'ō-üs). 4. 浪子. 5. 目空一世的 (hà'tǐ). 6. 盛氣凌人. 7. 傲慢的 (in'só-lěnt). 8. 人名 (á-jē'lā-üs). 9. 豪華的. 10. 華美. 11. 鬚. 12. 人名 (lô-ōk'ri-tüs). 13. 誇耀. 14. 下屬. 15. 邀請. 16. 上賓. 17. 歡迎.

以及舉止的婀娜，心情的高貴。

“但是她是何等的呆笨啊，”他們說道，“永久的守着〔尤力栢茲〕。個個人都知道他是死了。她應該和〔希臘〕的那些年輕的領袖結婚，和他同享〔伊薩卡〕的國度；因為在世界上沒有一個婦人能夠比她有更富足的妝奩了。”

那些領袖和王公，他們殷望着妻子的，立刻的注意到那暗示了。一個一個的，他們航行到〔伊大卡〕去，希望去得到〔皮涅羅皮〕的愛並且還要得到她的財寶，這些已算是她的了。第一個來到的是〔安廷諾阿〕，是一個浪子，目空一世的，盛氣凌人的，傲慢的人。在他之後來了一個〔阿歧雷厄斯〕，是一個豪華的人，自傲着他美麗的形態和華麗的衣服與長而鬚的頭髮。第三個是一個富裕的老商人，〔利奧克立成斯〕是一個肥胖的，誇大的，顯耀着他財產的人。不等這些人太平地在〔伊薩卡〕地方上岸以前，已經有許多人來到了，他們的名字都被忘却了，他們是應該被忘却的。

他們一直的來至皇宮，帶着他們的僕人和下屬，也不等候延請。因為他們知道他們將被款待得像貴賓一樣的，不論他們是否受歡迎。

“Penelope,” they said, “it is not the custom in our country for a *widow*¹ to live long *unwedded*². We have come as suitors *for your hand*³, and you dare not *turn*⁴ us all away. Choose, now, the man among us who pleases you best, and the rest will *forthwith*⁵ depart.” And then each one began to tell of his own good *qualities*⁶, of his noble family, his powerful friends, his wealth, and his courage.

But Penelope answered sadly, “Princes and heroes, this cannot be; for I am quite sure that Ulysses still lives, and I must hold his kingdom for him till he returns.”

“Return, he never will,” answered the suitors. “So make your *choice*⁷, as becomes your duty.”

“Give me yet a week, a month, to wait for him,” she *pleaded*⁸. “In my *loom*⁹ I have a *half-finished*¹⁰ web of soft linen. I am *weaving*¹¹ it for the *shroud*¹² of our father, Laertes, who is very old and cannot live much longer. If Ulysses fails to return by the time this web is finished, then I will choose, although unwillingly.”

“Will you work upon this web every day?” asked Antinous.

“Every day,” she answered, “I will sit at my loom and weave the web. It would be a *sin*¹³, indeed, if Laertes should go to the grave while the shroud is unfinished.”

1. 寡婦 (wid'ō). 2. 不婚. 3. 求愛. 4. 趕出 (túrn). 5. 立即.
6. 性質. 7. 選擇. 8. 請求. 9. 織布機. 10. 半成. 11. 織. 12. 壽衣.
13. 罪惡 (sín).

“〔皮涅羅皮〕”他們說道，“我們的國中沒有這樣的風俗，一個寡婦能夠生活着如此久的不結婚。我們好比求婚者般的來向你求婚了，你必不敢趕我們出去的。現在請你在我們之中選擇你所喜歡的人，至於其餘的立刻會離去的。”隨即每一個人開始敘述他自己的好性質，敘述他的高貴的家屬，他的有勢力的朋友，他的財產，他的勇敢。

但是〔皮涅羅皮〕憂愁地說道，“王公們和英雄們，這是不可能的；因為我可以決定，〔尤力栖茲〕還是活着的，我一定要替他把守國度，候他回來。”

“回來麼，他永不回來了，”那些求婚者答道。“所以你就選擇罷，因為選擇已變成你的任務了。”

“再給我一星期，一個月，等候他回來，”她請求道。“在我的織布機上，我有一個半織成的紗線網。我把牠織着作為我們的父親〔雷厄提茲〕的壽衣，他已是非常的年老了，不能再長久活下去了。倘使那時〔尤力栖茲〕不能回來，這個網也可以完成了，那時我願意選擇，雖然我心上是不願意的。”

“你能否每天在這網上工作嗎？”〔安廷諾阿〕問道。

“每天，”她答道，“我將坐在我的織布機上織網。倘使在〔雷厄提茲〕入墓之時，這壽衣尙未完成便將成爲一種罪過了，這是真的。”

“Let her delay her choice as she desires,” said Agelaus. “in the meantime, we will *enjoy*¹ ourselves.”

Forthwith the suitors made themselves at home in the palace. They seized upon the best of everything. They feasted daily in the great dining hall, eating and *wasting*² the *provisions*³ that had been stored away with greatest care *against*⁴ the home-coming of Ulysses. They helped themselves to the wine in the *cellar*⁵ and to the fruits and flowers in the garden. They were *rude*⁶ and *uproarious*⁷ in the once quiet and beautiful chambers of the palace. They were insolent and overbearing to the servants and friends of Penelope, and they kept the people of Ithaca in *constant*⁸ *terror*⁹ by reason of¹⁰ their *lawless*¹¹ deeds.

III. The Discovered Secret

Every day Penelope sat at her loom and wove. “See how much I have added to the *length*¹² of the web,” she would say when the evening came. But in the night, while the suitors were asleep, she *raveled*¹³ out all the *threads*¹⁴ she had woven in during the day. Thus, although she was always at the work, the web was never finished. And Telemachus, while his mother *toiled*¹⁵, sat *moodily*¹⁶ in the hall or *strolled*¹⁷ about the palace, angry and sad, and praying for his father’s return.

1. 消遣 (ēn'joi). 2. 消耗. 3. 糧食. 4. 等候. 5. 藏貨物的房間 (sēl'lār). 6. 粗率. 7. 吵鬧的 (ŭp-rōr'i-ūs). 8. 常常. 9. 恐怖. 10. 因爲. 11. 不法. 12. 長. 13. 解開 (rāv'ld). 14. 線. 15. 辛苦 (toil'd). 16. 憂傷地. 17. 散步 (strōl'd).

“讓她如她所願的延宕她的選擇吧，”〔阿歧雷厄斯〕說道。
“在同時，我們自己來消遣消遣。”

立刻，那些求婚者，便把宮中當作他們自己的家中一般了。他們享用着那些最好的東西。他們每天在大廳之中開宴，喫着和消費着那些很小心地聚積起來，等候〔尤力栖茲〕回家來的食糧。他們自動的取用那藏在地窖中的酒，和花園中的水菓與花卉。他們在曾經一度很安靜和美麗的皇宮內的房間之中，都非常粗暴和吵鬧。他們對於〔皮涅羅皮〕的僕人和朋友都是傲慢而盛氣相凌，他們使〔伊薩卡〕的人民時時的恐怖着，爲了他們的不法的行爲。

（三）發見的祕密

每天〔皮涅羅皮〕坐在她的織布機上織着。“看啊，我已經如此的加長了這網的長度了，”她這樣的說，當夜到臨的時光。但是在夜中，當求婚的人們都睡熟了，就解開了她在日中所織上去的線。因此，她雖然是時常在工作，那網便永久不能完工了。至於〔忒楞馬卡斯〕呢，當他的母親辛苦時，他憂傷地坐在廳中，或是在宮中走來走去，發怒和悲傷，並且祈禱着他父親的回來。

So long as the wine and provisions held out, the suitors seemed to care but little about the web. "We can wait," they said; "and while she is weaving the shroud, we will spend our days in eating, drinking, and *making merry*¹."

At the end of a month, however, the cellar was almost empty. The *fatted*² *beeves*³ had been killed and eaten; and it was hard for the *kitchen maids*⁴ to find food for the daily feasts. Then the suitors began to wonder and *complain*⁵.

"How soon may we expect that web to be finished?" they *impatiently*⁶ asked.

"I am busy every day," answered Penelope, "and yet the web grows very slowly. But see how fine and soft it is, and how *delicate*⁷ the *meshes*⁸. Such a piece of work cannot be completed in a day."

Agelaus, however, was not satisfied. In the dead of night he *crept*⁹ quietly through the great hall and the long *passageways*¹⁰, and peeped into the weaving room. There, by the light of a little lamp, sat Penelope, busily *unraveling*¹¹ the work of the day and *whispering*¹² to herself the name of Ulysses.

The *spying*¹³ suitor stayed but a little while, watching her movements. Then he stole silently back to his own place. "The *trick*¹⁴ is a good one," he said to himself, "but it will not last long."

1. 作樂. 2. 肥的 (fāt'tēd). 3. 牛. 4. 廚娘. 5. 怨恨. 6. 不耐煩.
7. 精細 (déli'kēt). 8. 網眼. 9. 爬. 10. 甬道. 11. 拆散. 12. 低語.
13. 偵探的 (spī'ing). 14. 奸計.

當酒和糧食供給着時，求婚的人似乎很少注意着那個網。
“我們可以等候着，”他們說道；“當她在織壽衣之時，我們將終日的消遣在喫，飲，和作樂之上。”

在一月的盡頭時，終於那伙食房是將空虛了。那最肥的牛已經殺得喫盡了；廚房中的廚娘已很難找食物來供給每天的宴飲了。於是那些求婚者才開始奇怪和怨恨起來了。

“我們幾時才能期望那網的完成呢？” 他們不耐煩地問着。

“我每天在忙着，”〔皮涅羅皮〕答道，“但是那網却長得很慢。但是你們看看，這網是何等的美麗和柔軟，那網眼是何等的精細。這樣的一件工作怎能夠一天就完工呢。”

〔阿厄雷歧斯〕無論如何不能滿意。在黑夜之中，他悄悄地爬過了大廳和長的甬道去偷看那織布的屋子。那兒，在一盞小燈之旁〔皮涅羅皮〕坐着，很忙的在解開日間所織的工作，她自己口中在低呼着〔尤力栖茲〕的名字。

這來偵視的求婚者等了不多一會，守望着她的動作。隨即他悄悄地偷回到他自己的地方。“這是一個很好的狡計，”他向他自己說道，“但是這個不能再繼續了。”

The next morning the secret was known to every one of the *unwelcome*¹ guests. When Penelope came down into the hall, as was her *wont*², they *greeted*³ her with *jibes*⁴ and laughter.

"Fair queen," they said, "you are very cunning; but we have found you out, and all your gentle tricks are known to us. The web that has been so long in weaving must be finished to-day; and you must make your choice this very evening. We shall wait *no longer*⁵."

"Oh, ask not that which is impossible," pleaded Penelope. "Give me yet a little more time. Give me one more day; and I promise you that the web shall then be finished. To-morrow evening the moon will be at its full. Do but wait until then, and you shall have my answer."

"We will wait until that hour," said Antinous, *haughtily*⁶; "but not a moment longer."

"No, not a moment longer," echoed all the rest.

IV. The Tarnished Weapons

The next afternoon the *unwelcome* guests were *assembled*⁷ in the great hall as usual. The feast was set, and they ate and drank and sang and shouted as never before. They made such an *uproar*⁸ that the very

1. 討厭的. 2. 習慣 (wünt). 3. 歡迎他. 4. 譏笑 (jibz). 5. 不再.
6. 傲慢 (ha'ti-ly). 7. 集聚. 8. 吵鬧.

第二天早上，這秘密就被每一個不受歡迎的來賓所知道了。當〔皮涅羅皮〕來至廳中時，這是她慣常如此的，他們帶着譏諷和嬉笑的態度迎接着她。

“美麗的皇后，”他們說道，“你很狡猾；但是我們已發覺你了，你的所有的好計策都被我們知道了。那久久織着的網今天一定要完工；你必須在今天晚上實行你的選擇。我們不能再等候了。”

“啊，不要請求不可能的事情，”〔皮涅羅皮〕懇求道。“再給我一個短短的時期。給我一天的時光；我允許你們那網可以完工了。明天的夜間那月亮將圓滿了。只要等到那時，你們就可得到我的答話了。”

“我們願意等到那時，”〔安廷諾阿〕傲慢地說道；“但是再不能延長久了。”

“不能，不能再延長了，”其餘的人都大聲響應着。

（四）塵暗的兵器

次日的午後，那不受歡迎的賓客，都聚集在那大廳之上像平時一樣。宴會又安置妥當了，他們喫着，飲着，唱着，叫着，比往時更厲害了。他們如此的吵鬧，以致那

*timbers*¹ of the palace shook, and the *shields*² and swords that hung on the walls rattled against each other.

While the *turmoil*³ was *at its height*⁴, Telemachus came in, followed by *Eumæus*⁵, his father's oldest and most faithful servant. The guests were so busy enjoying themselves that their *entrance*⁶ was scarcely *noticed*⁷.

"My young master," said Eumæus, "those shields and swords have hung long in their places, waiting for the return of your father."

"Yes," answered Telemachus, "and they are becoming *tarnished*⁸ with the smoke and dust. Let us take them down and put them in the great *chest*⁹ in the *treasure room*¹⁰. They will be much better kept there."

"It is a good thought, master," said the old servant. "I will carry the shields and the bows, and you may bring the swords."

"Very well, Eumæus; and let us do the task at once. But my father's great bow that hangs at the head of the hall must not be touched. My mother *polishes*¹¹ and supples it every day, and she would sadly *miss*¹² it if it were *removed*¹³."

To lift the weapons from the walls was no hard matter; but there were a number of them, and the prince and old Eumæus had to go and come many times before all were removed.

"What are you doing with those swords and shields?" cried Antinous, as they were going out with the last *load*¹⁴.

1. 屋柱. 2. 盾 (shēld). 3. 喧嘩 (túr'moil). 4. 達其極點. 5. 攸米阿斯 (ū-mō'ūs). 6. 進來. 7. 注意. 8. 玷污 (tār'nish'd). 9. 箱子. 10. 庫房. 11. 擦亮. 12. 失落. 13. 搬移. 14. 擔負.

宮庭的木柱都震動了，那些掛在牆上的盾和劍互相的撞着，沙沙發響。

當這喧鬧已達到了最高點時，〔忒楞馬卡斯〕走進來了，有〔攸米阿斯〕跟從着，是他父親的最老的和忠心的僕人。其時那些賓客都在自己忙着作樂，所以他們進來竟沒有被注意到。

“我的小主人，”〔攸米阿斯〕說道，“這些盾和劍已在它們的位置上掛了好久了，候着你父親的回來。”

“是，”〔忒楞馬卡斯〕；答道；“他們被煙和灰塵玷污了。讓我們把他們取下來，放入庫房內的大箱子中去。牠們放在那裏比較要好得多。”

“這是個好主意，主人，”那老僕人說道。“我來帶那盾和弓，你可以帶那劍去。”

“很好，〔攸米阿斯〕；讓我們立刻做這工作。但是我父親的大弓掛在那廳頂上的，却不能去觸動牠。我的母親每天擦亮着牠和鬆放着牠，倘使移開了之後，必將使她因不見了牠而悲傷。”

在牆上取起那些武器來本不是難事；但是他們的數目很多，因此在把全部移去以前，太子和那老〔攸米阿斯〕還得來來去去的走許多次數。

“你們帶着這些劍和盾做什麼事情啊？〔安廷諾阿〕大聲喊道，當他們將拿出最後的一批之時。

"We are putting them in the big chest in the treasure room. They were being ruined with hanging here so long in the dust and smoke," answered Telemachus, not *deigning*¹ to stop.

"The lad is *uncommonly*² cheerful to-day," *remarked*³ one of the younger suitors.

"Perhaps he is expecting his father," said old Leocritus, with a *sneer*⁴.

V. The Strolling Beggar

At that moment a strange beggar entered the courtyard. He was dressed in *rags*⁵; his feet were bare, his head was *uncovered*⁶, his hands trembled as he slowly walked toward the *doorway*⁷ of the great hall. Some of the servants who saw him laughed at his *poverty*⁸, and bade him *begone*⁹; but others pitied his *distress*¹⁰ and *checked*¹¹ their *rudeness*¹². "*Deal gently with*¹³ him," they said; "*for mayhap*¹⁴ he brings news of our master, the *lordly*¹⁵ Ulysses. He looks as though he had traveled far."

An old *greyhound*¹⁶, *Argos*¹⁷, was lying on a heap of ashes by the kitchen door. Twenty years before he had been the *swiftest*¹⁸ and most beautiful of hunting dogs—the *pet*¹⁹ and *companion*²⁰ of Ulysses. But now, grown

1. 允許 (dān'ing). 2. 特別的, 非常. 3. 說, 注意地說. 4. 冷笑 (snēr). 5. 襤褸的衣服. 6. 赤露. 7. 門口. 8. 貧苦 (pǒv'ēr-tī). 9. 走開. 10. 苦惱. 11. 阻止 (chěk'd). 12. 粗暴. 13. 和平地對付他. 14. 或者, 也許 (mā'hāp). 15. 高傲的. 16. 獵犬. 17. 亞各斯 (á'gōs). 18. 敏捷的. 19. 愛物. 20. 同伴.

“我們要把牠們放到庫房內的巨箱中去。掛在這裏的灰塵和煙氣之中，牠們將被毀壞了，”〔忒楞馬卡斯〕答道，不允許停止不搬。

“那孩子今天是非常的快樂，”求婚的人之中的一個說道。

“或者他是期望着他的父親，”年老的〔利奧克立忒斯〕冷笑着說。

（五） 開蕩的乞丐

正在這個時候，一個奇怪的乞丐走進天井來了。他的服裝很襤褸；他的脚是赤着的，他的頭是禿着的，他的手戰抖着，當他慢慢的向大廳的大門走過來時。有幾個僕人見到了他譏笑着他的貧窮，命令他走開；但是有另外的人憐憫着他的苦惱便阻止了他們的粗暴。“好好的對付他，”他們說道；“或者，他已帶着我們高貴的主人〔尤力栖茲〕的消息來了，他看上去好像曾經在很遠的地方旅行過了。”

一只老的獵犬，〔亞各斯〕，正躺在廚房旁邊的一堆灰上。二十年以前，牠是一只敏捷而又最美麗的獵狗。——是〔尤力栖茲〕的同伴，他的愛物。但是現在，長得

old and helpless, he was *neglected*¹ and *abused*². His teeth gone, his eyes grown dim, his legs *shaky*³ and useless, he had no longer any joy of life. When he saw the beggar slowly moving through the yard, he raised his head to look. Then a strange light came suddenly into his old eyes. His tail *wagged feebly*⁴, and he tried with all his *failing*⁵ *strength*⁶ to rise. He looked up *lovingly*⁷ into the beggar's face, and *uttered*⁸ a long but joyful *howl*⁹ like that which he was wont to utter in his youth when *greeting*¹⁰ his master.

The beggar *stooped*¹¹ and *patted*¹² his head. "Argos, old friend!" he whispered.

The dog *staggered*¹³ to his feet, then fell, and was dead with the look of joy still in his eyes.

"What *ails*¹⁴ the old dog?" asked Antinous; for the sound of his howling was heard even in the feast hall.

"*Doubtless*¹⁵ he is *bewailing*¹⁶ the loss of his *mistress*¹⁷," said Agelaus; and all the suitors laughed.

A moment afterward the beggar stood in the door.

"Well, well!" cried Leocritus. "What *new-comer*¹⁸ is this who thus pushes himself among his *bettors*¹⁹?"

1. 不在意, 忽略 (něg'lě-kt'd). 2. 虐待 (ā-būs). 3. 顛動 (shākỹ).
4. 微搖. 5. 衰頹的. 6. 力氣. 7. 可愛, 親愛地. 8. 發出. 9. 吠.
10. 歡迎. 11. 僵身. 12. 撫拍. 13. 搖擺. 14. 使...發病. 15. 無疑.
16. 哭泣, 悲泣. 17. 女主人. 18. 來人. 19. 較好者.

老而無用了，他被忘却了和受虐待了。牠的牙齒落去了，牠的眼睛變成不明了，牠的腿顫動了，無用了，牠不再有快樂的生命了。當牠見到了那乞丐就慢慢的來到場中，他抬起了他的頭來看着。有一種奇異的光彩突然的到牠的老眼睛中來了。他的尾巴無力地搖擺着，牠試着用盡牠的殘餘的力量爬起來了。他親愛地舉起了頭看着乞丐的面孔，牠發出一種很長的快樂的吠聲，好似在牠年輕之時迎接他的主人進屋時的狀態一般。

那乞丐站住了，撫着牠的頭。“〔亞各斯〕，老朋友！”他低聲說道。

那只狗在他的腳邊搖擺着，隨後跌下去死了，在牠的眼睛之中還帶着快樂的視態。

“什麼東西使那狗發病的？”〔安廷諾阿〕問道；因為牠的吠聲在宴會的廳上也可以聽到。

“無疑的牠是悲傷着要失去牠的主婦了，”〔阿岐雷厄斯〕說道；所有的求婚者都笑了。

一會時光以後，那乞丐站在門口了。

“好，好！”〔利奧克立忒斯〕大聲說道。“這個新進來的人是怎樣的啊，他竟自己捱到較他地位高的人中來了？”

“What do you want here, Old Rags?” said another of the suitors, *hurling*¹ a *crust*² at his head. “Don’t you know that this is the king’s palace? Begone!”

“Yes, begone!” shouted old Eumæus, trying to appear *harsh*³.

“I wish to speak with the son of Ulysses,” said the beggar, *humbly*⁴.

“Then speak, for I am he,” said Telemachus, *frowning*⁵ and seeming angry. “Make your story short.”

“O noble youth,” said the baggar, “you are strong and fair, and life is all before you. But I am old and have fallen upon *evil days*⁶. I pray that you will have pity on my distress.” Then in a low voice he added, “Have you removed all the weapons as I bade you? And are they safe in the great chest?”

“All except the great bow which hangs at the head of the hall,” whispered Telemachus. “What say you? Shall we *strike*⁷ now?”

“Shall we strike now?” said old Eumæus, drawing near and *speaking below his breath*⁸.

“What is it the old *vagrant*⁹ is telling the boy?” cried Antinous. “Out with him!”

“Yes, out with him!” cried the younger suitors, crowding forward with threatening *gestures*¹⁰.

1. 拋丟. 2. 麵包皮 (krúst). 3. 兇暴. 4. 謙讓. 5. 皺眉頭. 6. 不幸之日. 7. 襲擊 (striik). 8. 低聲說. 9. 流氓 (vā'gránt). 10. 姿勢.

“你在此處需要什麼，老乞丐？”另一個求婚者說道，丟下了一塊麵包皮在他的頭上，“你不知道這是國皇的地方麼？去！”

“是啊，去！”老〔攸米阿斯〕喊道，試着要動粗了。

“我願意和〔尤力栖茲〕的兒子說話，”那乞丐謙恭地說道。

“那末你說吧，因為我就是他，”〔忒楞馬卡斯〕說道，皺着眉頭，似乎發怒了。“把你的事情說簡單些。”

“啊，高貴的少年，”那乞丐說道，“你是又強壯又美麗，好的生活都在你的前面了。但是我老了，失足於惡劣的日子之中。我請求你憐惜我的苦惱。”隨後他低聲地又說道，“你已經照着我的命令把那些武器都搬移去了麼？牠們是否已妥當地放在巨箱中了？”

“全都放妥了，除去那只掛在大廳頭上的大弓，”〔忒楞馬卡斯〕低聲答道。“你說怎樣說？我們要不要現在就攻擊？”

“我們現在攻擊嗎？”老〔攸米阿斯〕，走近過來，低聲地說道。

“這個老流氓在向那孩子說些什麼？”〔安廷諾阿〕大聲喊道。“趕他出去！”

“是啊。帶他出去！”那些年輕的求婚者大聲喊着，擁上前來，帶着可怕的姿勢。

“Let him stay,” said Leocritus. “Let him stay. We shall have great *sport*¹ with him. Perhaps he, too, has come to *claim*² the hand of fair Penelope. Say, is it not so, my humble friend?”

The beggar made no answer. He *grasped*³ his *staff*⁴ with a firmer *grip*⁵ and gazed across the hall where was the lofty stairway that led to the queen’s chambers. Down the stairs came Penelope, *stately*⁶ and beautiful, with her servants and maids around her.

“The queen! the queen!” cried the suitors. “She has come to *redeem*⁷ her promise.”

“Telemachus, my son,” said Penelope, “what poor man is this whom our guests treat so roughly?”

“Mother, he is a *strolling*⁸ beggar whom the waves cast upon our shores last night,” answered the prince. “He says that he brings news of my father.”

“Then he shall tell me of it,” said the queen. “But first he must rest and *be fed*⁹ and receive the *attentions*¹⁰ *due*¹¹ to every *guest*¹².” With this she caused the beggar to be led to a seat at the farther side of the room, and she bade Telemachus bring him food and drink with his own hands. “Here, *Melampo*¹³,” she said to one of her maids, “bring a bowl and water with which to wash the poor man’s feet.”

1. 戲弄. 2. 請求 (klām). 3. 緊握. 4. 杖. 5. 把握. 6. 神氣. 7. 履行, 實行 (rē-dēm'). 8. 遊行的, 步行各處的. 9. 飲食. 10. 款待. 11. 應給與 (dū). 12. 客人. 13. 媚蘭坡 (mē-lām'pō).

“讓他站着吧，”〔利奧克立忒斯〕說道。“讓他站着。我們將和他有許多的玩弄哩。或者，他也是來求〔皮涅羅皮〕的愛的。說啊，不是這樣麼，我的謙恭的朋友？”

那乞丐並不回答。他緊緊的握着他的杖，他望過廳去，那裏有座華麗的樓梯，通入皇后的臥室。那樓梯上走下來的就是〔皮涅羅皮〕，既大方又美麗，同着她的僕人和婢女在她的左右前後。

“皇后！皇后！”那求婚的人們喊道。“她來實踐她的允諾了。”

“〔忒楞馬卡斯〕，我的兒子，”〔皮涅羅皮〕說道，“這貧苦的人是誰，我們的賓客如此粗暴的待遇他？”

“母親，他是一個閒遊的乞丐，他是在昨天夜間，被海浪打在我們的海岸上的。”太子答道。“他說他帶有關於我父親的消息。”

“那麼須得告訴我這個，”皇后說道。“但是第一他須得憩息和飲食，讓他享受每一個客人所應得的待遇。”這樣，她就命令把那乞丐領到一個座位上，在屋的另一邊，她命令〔忒楞馬卡斯〕親自給他食物和飲料。“這裏，〔媚蘭坡〕。”她向他的一個女僕說道，“帶一只盆和水來，去洗淨那苦人的脚。”

“Not I,” said the proud maid; “I touch no beggar’s foot.”

“Then I will do the queen’s bidding,” said *Dame¹ Eurycleia²*, the old *nurse³* who had cared for Ulysses when he was a child.

Forthwith she brought a great bowl and warm water and *towels⁴*; and *kneeling⁵* on the stones before the stranger she began to *bathe⁶* and wash his feet. Then suddenly, with a *scream⁷*, she *sprang⁸* up, *overturning⁹* the bowl in her *confusion¹⁰*. “O master! the *scar¹¹!*” she muttered *hoarsely¹²*, but so low that only the stranger heard her. And then, to turn away *suspicion¹³*, she added in a louder tone, “How *awkward¹⁴* I have become in my old age, that I should do so *careless¹⁵* a thing! Now I shall have to *refill¹⁶* the bowl.”

“Dear nurse,” whispered the seeming beggar, “you were ever *discreet¹⁷* and wise. You know me by the old scar that I have carried on my knee since *boyhood¹⁸*. Keep well the secret, for I bide my time and the hour of *vengeance¹⁹* is *nigh²⁰*.”

“O Ulysses, my master,” she answered softly, “I knew that you would come.”

This man in rags was indeed Ulysses, the king. Alone in a little boat he *had been cast²¹*, that very

1. 夫人. 2. 攸立克利阿 (ū'ri-klē'a). 3. 保姆 (nūrs). 4. 面巾. 5. 跪. 6. 洗. 7. 怪叫. 8. 跳. 9. 倒翻. 10. 混亂. 11. 疤痕 (skār). 12. 粗啞. 13. 猜疑. 14. 拙笨 (ōk'wēr-d). 15. 不謹慎. 16. 重裝滿. 17. 謹慎 (dis'krēt). 18. 孩子時期. 19. 復仇. 20. 近 (nī). 21. 被擄去.

“我不去，”那傲慢的侍女說道；“我不碰乞丐的腳。”

“那麼我願意去做皇后的吩咐，”〔攸立克利阿〕夫人說道，她就是當〔攸力栖茲〕幼時當心他的老保母。

立刻她帶了一只大盆，和熱水與面巾；跪在石上，在那陌生之前，她就開始洗濯他的腳了。突然的，怪叫一聲，她跳起來了，在她急忙之中，盆子打翻了。“啊主人！疤痕！”她啞聲地念着，但是因為如此的低，所以祇有那個陌生人聽到她。隨後很懷疑地轉身去了，並高聲說道，“我年幾大了，竟變得這樣的呆笨，我做了這樣一樁不小心的事情！現在我應當去重裝滿一盆水來。”

“親愛的保母，”那似乎是乞丐的人低聲說道，“你是始終的謹慎和聰明。你因為見了這個老疤痕，這是我在兒童時就在膝上留着的老疤痕，便知道是我了。保守着祕密，因為我忍耐着我的復仇時間已近了。”

“啊〔尤力栖茲〕，我的主人，”她柔聲地答道，“我知道你將要來了。”

這個在衣衫襤褸之中的人正是〔攸力栖茲〕，就是那國王。他一個人在小船之中，

morning, upon the shore of his own island. He had made himself known first to old Eumæus and then to his son Telemachus, but to no other person; and it was by his orders that the weapons had been *removed*¹ from the great hall.

But the old nurse was *prudent*² and *skrewd*³. With the empty bowl in her hands, she *hobbled*⁴ from the hall to refill it, muttering loud *complaints*⁵ against the troublesome beggar. And Telemachus, bending over his father, whispered *hoarsely*⁶, "Shall we not strike now?"

VI. The Web is Finished

In the meanwhile the suitors had gathered again around the feast table and were more *boisterous*⁷ than before. "Come, fair Penelope!" they shouted. "Come and grace our *banquet*⁸ with your presence. The beggar can tell his tale to-morrow, for we shall *delay*⁹ no longer. The moon is full, and your promise must be *redeemed*¹⁰. Come! choose a husband from among us. For know you this, that Ulysses, even though he lives, shall never again enter this house."

"Yes, choose! choose!" cried the younger men, as the queen passed slowly to the head of the hall.

"Choose me," said Agelaus, the fop; "for not even Apollo can *match*¹¹ me for grace of form and figure."

1. 搬. 2. 謹慎 (prū'dēnt). 3. 精明. 4. 蹣跚. 5. 怨恨. 6. 低啞. 7. 喧擾的 (bois'tēr-ūs). 8. 大宴席 (bān'kwēt). 9. 遲延. 10. 履行. 11. 比過, 賽過.

被衝擲在他自己的海岸上，就在這天的早晨。他已自己先告訴了老〔攸米阿斯〕，隨後又告訴了他的兒子〔忒楞馬卡斯〕，但是不告訴其他的人；這是由他自己的命令把那些武器從大廳上搬移開去的。

但是那老保姆是謹慎而細心的。帶着一只空盆在手中，她蹣跚地從廳中走出，重裝水去了，大聲的含糊地說着怨恨那個討厭的乞丐。〔忒楞馬卡斯〕隨即彎下身，向他的父親低聲說道，“我們現在要攻擊嗎？”

（六）網已完工

在同時，那求婚的人們又聚集起來圍着宴桌，比以前格外的喧擾了。“來啊，美麗的〔皮涅羅皮〕！”他們大聲呼喊道“請你入席，使我們的宴席生光。這乞丐可以明天敘述他的故事的，因為我們不能再延長時期了。那月已經圓滿了，你的允許須得實踐。來啊！在我們之中選一個丈夫吧。因為你是知道的，〔攸力栖茲〕就是還活着的話，他也永不能再進這屋子了。”

“是，選吧！選吧！”比較年輕的一個人說道，當那皇后慢慢地走至廳前來時。

“選我，”〔阿岐雷尼斯〕說道，他是一個紈袴子；因為就是〔亞普路〕也不能勝過我的漂亮的形容了。”

“Choose me,” said rich Leocritus, “and the treasures of land and sea shall be yours.”

“Choose me,” said Antinous, the insolent; “for you dare not arouse my *displeasure*¹, and you shall be mine whether you choose or not.”

“Chiefs and princes,” said Penelope, in trembling tones, “it is not fit that I should decide this question. Let us *leave it to*² the gods. Behold, there hangs the great bow of Ulysses with which he was wont to do most valiant deeds ere cruel fate called him to Troy. Let each of you try his strength in *bending*³ it, and I will choose that one who can shoot an arrow from it the most *skillfully*⁴.”

“Well said!” cried all the *suitors*⁵, “and we agree to it. Hand us the bow, Telemachus, and let us make the *trial*⁶.”

First Antinous took the bow in his hands, and struggled long to bend it. Then, *losing patience*⁷, he threw it upon the ground and *strode*⁸ away. “None but a giant can *string*⁹ a bow like that,” he said.

Then, one by one, the other suitors made trial of their strength; but all in vain.

“Perhaps the old beggar who has just had his feet washed would like to take a part in this *contest*¹⁰,” said Agelaus, with a sneer.

1. 不樂意. 2. 將此聽憑於. 3. 拉彎. 4. 精巧. 5. 求婚者. 6. 試驗. 7. 不耐煩. 8. 大步而行. 9. 拉緊. 10. 比賽, 競爭, (kon'tést).

“選我，”有錢的〔利奧克立忒斯〕說道，“陸上和海內的財庫都將爲你所有了。”

“選我，”〔安廷諾阿〕說道，他是個傲慢的人；“因爲倘使你不惹起我的不樂，你一定要選我，不論你選我與不選我。”

“領袖們和皇公們，”〔皮涅羅皮〕說道，聲音發着顫抖了，“我來解決這個問題，這個很不妥當。讓我們把他讓上帝來解決。看啊，那邊掛着一只〔攸力栖茲〕的大弓，那只弓，在惡運把他召至〔特羅〕去以前，他是慣於用以造成勇猛的事業的。讓你們每一個人來試試你們的氣力，來拉拉。我將選一個能夠從這弓上射出一枝最巧妙的箭的人。”

“這樣說得很好！”全體求婚者都喊道，“我們贊同這一點。把弓拿給我們，〔忒楞馬卡斯〕，讓我們來應試。”

第一個〔安廷諾阿〕在他的手中拿起那只弓，許久時候的掙扎着要拉彎那只弓。隨後，不耐煩起來了，他把牠丟在地上，大步的走開去了。“沒有人能夠拉，祇有巨人才能拉緊這樣的一張弓。”他說道。

於是，其他的求婚者一個一個的都來試着他們的力量；但是全體都是徒然。

“或者那剛剛把腳洗淨的乞丐。願意來參加這個競賽，”〔阿歧雷厄斯〕冷笑着說，

Then Ulysses in his beggar's rags rose from his seat and went with *halting*¹ steps to the head of the hall. He lifted the great bow and looked with fond *recollection*² at its *polished*³ back and its long, well-shaped arms, *stout*⁴ as bars of iron. "*Methinks*⁵," he said, "that in my younger days I once saw a bow like this."

He took the slender *bowstring*⁶ of *rawhide*⁷ in his fingers. With seeming *awkwardness*⁸ he *fumbled*⁹ long with the bow, seeming unable to bend it. "Enough! enough, old man!" cried Antinous, striking him in the face with his hand. "Drop the bow, and stay no longer in the company of your betters."

Suddenly a great change came over Ulysses. Without *apparent*¹⁰ *effort*¹¹ he bent the great bow and strung it. Then, rising to his *full height*¹², he *shook off*¹³ his beggar's rags and appeared in his own true likeness, clad in armor from head to foot, and every inch a king.

"O Ulysses! Ulysses!" cried Penelope, falling, *fainting*¹⁴ into the arms of the old nurse.

The suitors were speechless with *amazement*¹⁵. Then in the wildest alarm they turned and tried to escape from the hall. But the arrows of Ulysses were swift.

1. 跛行的 (hólt'ing). 2. 回想. 3. 擦光的. 4. 堅強. 5. 我想. 6. 弓弦. 7. 生牛皮 (rô'híd). 8. 難堪的形狀. 9. 撫弄. 10. 顯明 (ǎ-pár'ent). 11. 努力 (ě'fórt). 12. 直立, 全身的高度. 13. 擺脫. 14. 昏暈. 15. 驚奇.

於是〔尤力栖茲〕穿了他的襤褸的衣服，從他的座位上面站起來，跛着脚一步一步的走至廳的前面。他舉起了大弓，親熱地回想着，看着那弓的光亮的背和牠的箭。“我想，”他說道，“在我年輕的時候，我也曾見到過如此的一張弓的。”

他拿起了那細小的生牛皮的弓弦，在他的手指之中。用着裝出來的拙笨的神氣，他撫弄着那箭和弓，似乎不能拉開牠。“夠了！夠了，老人！”〔安廷諾阿〕大聲喊道，並用他自己的手去打他的耳光。“放下弓來，不要再站在比你好的人羣之中了。”

突然的，〔尤力栖茲〕的態度變更了。毫不用力的，他拉彎了那只大弓把箭射出去了。隨後他挺身直立，他脫下了他的乞丐的破衣服，現出他的真原形了，穿着鎧甲，從頭至足，處處地方顯得是個國王。

“啊〔尤力栖茲〕！〔尤力栖茲〕！”〔皮涅羅皮〕大聲喊着，她跌下去了，暈眩過去了，跌在那老保姆的臂裏。

那些求婚者都默然的驚奇着。隨後非常的驚惶起來了，他們轉過身來，想逃出廳去。但是〔尤力栖茲〕的箭是極快

and sure, and not one missed its mark. "Now I *avenge*¹ myself upon those who have eaten up my *substance*² and would destroy my home!" cried the hero.

*Twang*³! when the bow; and Antinous, the insolent, fell *headlong*⁴ upon the *threshold*⁵ of the palace. *Twang*! went the bow; and Agelaus in his silken *robes*⁶ rolled in the dust. *Twang*! went the bow; and all the wealth of Leocritue availed him nothing. And thus, one after another, the lawless suitors perished—slain by the *warth*⁷ of the hero whom they had wronged.

The next day as Ulysses sat in the great hall with his queenly wife and his noble son Telemachus and the joyful men and maidens of his household, he told the story of his long *wanderings*⁸ over the sea. And Penelope, *in turn*⁹, related how she had faithfully kept the kingdom for him, as she had promised, though *beset*¹⁰ by insolent and wicked suitors. Then she brought from her chamber a roll of soft, white cloth of wonderful fineness and beauty, and said, "This is the web, Ulysses. I promised that on the day of its *completion*¹¹ I would choose a husband; and I choose you."

1. 復仇 (â-věnj'). 2. 東西. 3. 弓弦聲 (twǎng). 4. 頭向前. 5. 門檻. 6. 袍子. 7. 怒 (rôth). 8. 飄流. 9. 輪流到. 10. 被圍困. 11. 完成.

而極準的，沒有一枝箭不中標的。“現在我已親自報復了這些喫去我的食糧和想毀滅我的家庭的人的仇恨了！”這英雄高喊着。

那張弓，噹的一聲響！〔安廷諾阿〕，那個傲慢者，跌在那宮庭的門檻上了，頭向着前面。那張弓噹的一聲響！〔阿岐雷厄斯〕穿着絲綢的袍子在塵埃之中亂滾。那張弓噹的一聲響！〔利奧克立忒斯〕的財產不再與他有益了。如此一個一個的，那不法的人們都死亡了——被他們所錯待着的英雄的憤怒所殺死了。

×

×

×

次日，當〔攸力栖茲〕坐在大廳之上，合着他的后妻和貴子〔忒楞馬卡斯〕。以及那班掌家的快樂的男僕和女僕們聚在一處時，他敘述出他在海洋上的長久的飄流。輪到〔皮涅羅皮〕她也述出她如何的忠心地爲他守着皇國，像她早先所允許着他的一樣，雖然有這些傲慢的和惡劣的求婚者包圍着。於是她從房間裏拿出了一捲軟的東西來，是一個白色的美麗精細的網，她說道，“這個網，〔尤力栖茲〕。我曾允許過，在完成牠的一天，我將選擇一個丈夫了；我選你。”

24. HOW ROME WAS FOUNDED

I. The Tow Kings

A very great while ago there was a city in Italy which its people called *Alba Longa*¹, or the *Long White*². It stood on the slope of a hill, a mile or more from the river Tiber. Its houses *stretched*³ in a *straggling*⁴ line down to the shore of a little lake.

The men of Alba Longa were mostly shepherds and *hunters*⁵. In times of peace they *tended*⁶ their flocks or *ranged*⁷ the woods for game. In times of war—which happened often enough—every man was ready with *club*⁸ and pike to fight for his home.

The people were rude and barbarous in their manner, as was common in those days. They ate *mutton*⁹ and *coarse*¹⁰ *vegetables*¹¹. They drank the milk of *goats*¹². They clothed themselves in *sheepskins*¹³. They slept on the floor, and never *allowed*¹⁴ their fires to go out. They *seldom*¹⁵ went far from home, and they *fancied*¹⁶ that the whole world was seen from the top of their hill.

Now, there was a king of Alba Longa whose name was *Numitor*¹⁷. He was an *elderly*¹⁸ man, gentle and kind. He cared little for power; indeed, there was nothing he liked so well as his farm and his garden and his flock of

1. 阿爾巴隆御 (ā'l'bálon'gà). 2. 長白城. 3. 伸展. 4. 蔓延. 5. 獵人. 6. 守護. 7. 排列成隊. 8. 棍. 9. 羊肉. 10. 粗野 (kōrs). 11. 菜蔬. 12. 山羊. 13. 羊皮. 14. 允. 15. 難得, 罕有. 16. 幻想. 17. 紐密托 (nū'mi-tór). 18. 較老者.

二四 羅馬如何建設的

(一) 兩個國王

很久以前，在〔意大利〕有個城市，人民稱牠爲〔阿爾巴隆伽〕或者叫做長白城。牠位居在一座山的斜坡之上，離〔台伯河〕約有一里或是一里多路。牠的房屋相繼的伸展成一條線，延至一個小湖的邊岸。

〔阿爾巴隆伽〕的人們，大半是牧人和獵者。在太平的時光，他們守護着他們的羊羣，或是列成隊伍的在林中畋獵。在戰爭的時候——這是常常遇到的——個個人準備着帶了棍棒和戈矛，爲家室而戰。

這些人民的舉動都很粗暴而野蠻，在當時是很普通的事情。他們喫的是羊肉和粗糲的菜蔬。他們飲山羊的血。他們穿羊皮在身上。他們睡在地上，他們永不讓那火熄滅。他們極難得離家很遠，他們幻想着全世界可以從他們的山頂上看到。

却說，在〔阿爾巴隆伽〕有個國王，他的名字叫做〔紐密托〕。他是一個比較年高的人。溫柔和慈悲。他不十分注意權威；的確，沒有什麼東西能像他的花園和他的

*white-fleeced*¹ sheep. Two children were his—a *promising*² boy of twelve and a lovely daughter whose name was *Rhea Silvia*³. He had also a younger brother called *Amulius*⁴, a *low-browed*⁵, *dark-faced*⁶ fellow, ready to do any sort of *wickedness*⁷ that came into his mind.

This brother was always stirring up the young men of Alba Longa.

“If I were king, things would be different,” he would say. “You should all live at your *ease*⁸, and want for nothing.”

At length, one day when Numitor was at his farm, Amulius *proclaimed*⁹ himself king of Alba Longa. He *stationed*¹⁰ soldiers at the city gates, and declared that every man who did not *acknowledge*¹¹ his right to the *kingship*¹² should be put to death. Then he sent word to Numitor:

“You had better stay with your sheep and goats, for I am the king!”

What else could poor, weak Numitor do? Indeed, I think he was quite glad to be rid of his kingly *burdens*¹³ and have nought to think about but his flocks. He would have been happy if his children had been *permitted*¹⁴ to live with him on the farm. But news soon came which filled his heart with grief and *clouded*¹⁵ all the rest of his days. His boy was dead, slain by the

1. 白羊毛的. 2. 有希望的. 3. 里亞息爾維亞 (rē'ā sil'vī-ā). 4. 阿穆力厄斯 (a-mū'li-ūs). 5. 低眉的. 6. 黑面色的. 7. 邪惡 (wik'éd-nēs). 8. 安逸. 9. 承認. 10. 駐紮. 11. 承認. 12. 王帝資格. 13. 負擔. 14. 允許. 15. 籠罩.

白毛的羊羣似的爲他所愛悅了。他有兩個孩子，——一個很有希望的孩子，十二歲，還有一個可愛的女兒，她的名字叫做〔里亞息爾維亞〕。他還有一個小兄弟，叫做〔阿繆力厄斯〕是一個眉毛很低眉，面孔很黑的人，往往歡善戲做各種他心中所想到的邪惡的事情。

這兄弟常常在〔阿爾巴隆伽〕地方煽惑一般年輕的人。

“倘使我是國王，事情就不同了，”他總是說。“你們都將生活得很太平，不會缺少東西用了。”

到後來，有一天，當〔紐密托〕正在他的田間時。〔阿繆力厄斯〕宣稱着他是〔阿爾巴隆伽〕的國王了。他駐兵在城門上，宣言着無論誰凡有否認他的國王資格的，必須處死。隨後他傳話給〔紐密托〕：

“你還是和你的羊和山羊們住在一處的好，因為我是國王了！”

這可憐的孱弱的〔紐密托〕還有什麼辦法呢？其實，我想他也很喜歡除去了他做國王的負擔，別的都不想，祇關心着他的羊羣。他一定可以快樂了，倘使他的孩子能夠被允許去和他住在田間。但是消息立刻傳來，使他的心充滿了悲愁，使他其餘的日子都籠罩在憂悶之中。他的孩子死了，

hand of the false Amulius. Fair Rhea Silvia had been shut up in a temple of *Vesta*¹, there to serve as a *priestess*² all her days, and *nevermore*³ to see her dear father or the pleasant home of her childhood.

II. The Two Babes

After this, Amulius settled himself down to enjoy his *kingship*⁴. The shepherds of Alba Longa tended their flocks, and were sad or joyous much as they had been before. They hated Amulius; but they feared him much more, and so said nothing. And poor, sorrowing Numitor stayed on his farm and *busied*⁵ himself with his sheep and his goats.

Five, six, seven years passed by, and then strange news was told in Alba Longa. Rhea Silvia, it was said, had *escaped*⁶ from her temple prison. She had gone away with an unknown warrior who was never seen except when dressed in a coat of *mail*⁷ and fully armed. Some said that this warrior was *Silvanus*⁸, the *protector*⁹ of all cattle; but most believed that he was *Mars*¹⁰, the mighty lord of war and battles. As for me, I think he was some hero of a neighboring *tribe*¹¹ who had known and loved Silvia in happier days, and who now wished to *rescue*¹² her from her prison and make her his wife.

Great was the *excitement*¹³ in Alba Longa, and great was the alarm of the false king Amulius. All through

1. 维斯塔 (vēs'tā). 2. 女教主. 3. 不要. 4. 王位. 5. 忙 (būzid).
6. 逃. 7. 盔甲. 8. 息爾未那斯 (sil-vā'nūs). 9. 保護者. 10. 馬茲 (mārz). 11. 種族. 12. 救. 13. 震動.

是給惡劣的〔阿繆力厄斯〕所殺死了。美麗的〔里亞息爾維亞〕已被關閉在一處〔味斯塔女神〕的廟中，要在那裏終身充當女教主，不再能見到她的父親和她從小長大的家庭了。

（二）兩個嬰孩

從此以後，〔阿繆力厄斯〕便使他自己安坐着享受他國王的生活。〔阿爾巴隆伽〕的牧人們看護着他們的羊羣，有的人比以前更悲愁了，有的人比以前更快樂了。他們都怨恨〔阿繆力厄斯〕；但是他們更加的怕他，所以也不敢說什麼。而那苦惱和悲傷的〔紐密托〕却住在他的田間，正忙碌着他的羊和山羊。

五年，六年，七年的過去了，這時有一種奇怪的消息傳至〔阿爾巴隆伽〕來了。據說〔里亞息爾維亞〕，已從她廟中的囚獄裏逃走了。她和一個不知名的武士走脫了，那武士是從未見過的，當時見到他穿着鎧甲，完全武裝着。有些人說這個武士是〔息爾未那斯〕，是保護牛羊羣的人；但是許多人相信他是〔馬斯〕，是戰事中和戰場上的有權威者。至於我呢，我想他是鄰近部落中的英雄，他知道〔息爾維亞〕並且曾在快樂的日子中愛着她，所以他現在願意來援救她出獄，而使她成爲他的妻子。

在〔阿爾巴隆伽〕地方大大的震動起來了，並且僞國王〔阿繆力厄斯〕也非常的驚恐。雖然

the land *close search*¹ was made for Rhea; but no *sign*² or *trace*³ of her could be found.

"I shall never be safe while she lives," said Amulius; and he *doubled*⁴ the guards around the city. But Numitor stayed with his flocks and seemed to know nothing of what had occurred.

Another year passed by. It was the time of the spring *floods*⁵, and the Tiber had *overflowed*⁶ its banks. The *lowlands*⁷ were under water. The shepherds had driven all their flocks to the hills.

One morning King Amulius was standing alone in his palace looking out at the *drenched*⁸ earth and the *pouring rain*⁹. Suddenly there was a great *uproar*¹⁰ at the door, and two shepherds entered bearing a covered basket in their arms.

"What have you there?" cried the king.

They removed the *cover*¹¹. He looked in and saw two *tiny*¹² babies, *wrapped*¹³ in an *embroidered*¹⁴ *cloak*¹⁵. Their eyes *blinked*¹⁶, and they began to cry as the light fell upon their faces.

"Yesterday," said the shepherds, "the Tiber suddenly flooded all our *pasture lands*¹⁷. As we were hurrying toward the hills with our sheep we beheld a woman standing on a rock in the midst of the flood. We drew nearer, and saw that she was none other than Rhea Silvia, the daughter of old Numitor. When we would

1. 嚴搜. 2. 記號 (sīn). 3. 痕跡 (trās). 4. 加倍. 5. 大水 (fiūdź). 6. 汎濫. 7. 低地. 8. 侵透. 9. 傾盆大雨. 10. 吵鬧. 11. 蓋. 12. 小 (tinỹ). 13. 包. 14. 繡花的. 15. 斗篷. 16. 閃射. 17. 牧場.

在全境之內，已爲〔里亞〕而嚴密地搜查過了；但是沒有她的影子和踪跡可以找到。

“我將永不能安全。當她活着之時，”〔阿繆力厄斯〕說道；於是他在城的周圍把衛士增了一倍。但是〔紐密托〕和他的羊羣居住着，似乎不知道有什麼事情發生。

又是一年過去了。這個時光正是春天水發之時，〔台伯河〕的水溢漲在牠的岸上。低地都在水底下了。牧人們驅着他們的羊羣上山。

有一天早晨，〔阿繆力厄斯〕國王獨自站立在他的宮中，觀望着溼透的地面和大雨。突然的在門上有一陣高大的吵鬧之聲，有兩個牧人進來了，帶着一只遮蓋着的籃子在他們的臂上。

“你們那兒是什麼？”國王喊道。

他們移去了那蓋頭。他看下去，見到有兩個極小的嬰兒，包在一件繡花的斗篷之內。他們的眼睛閃爍着；當那亮光射在他們的面孔上時，他們就哭了。

“昨天，”牧人們說道，“〔台伯河〕突然的水漲起來，漲滿了我們的牧場。當我們正急忙地帶着我們的羊向山上奔去時，我們忽然見到在洪水之中的一塊石頭上，站着一個女人。我們走近去時，見到她不是別人，正是〔里亞息爾維亞〕，是〔紐密托〕的女兒。當我們要

have seized¹ her she leaped into the river, and the *swirling*¹ waters carried her beyond our reach. But on the rock she left her cloak; and wrapped in the cloak, as you see them now, were these *twin*² baby boys."

"I doubt you not," said Amulius, "for the cloak is the same that Rhea Silvia wore when a girl. Why did you not *fling*³ the *brats*⁴ into the river and let them die with their mother?"

"We dared not do so without your command," was the answer.

"Well, then," said the king, *furiously*⁵ with rage, "I command it now. Carry them back to the place where you found them; and make sure that they are *drowned*⁶. Out of my sight, and be quick about it!"

The shepherds again drew the cloak over the faces of the crying *infants*⁷, and *hurried away*⁸ to do the king's bidding.

III. The Two Shepherds

"I cannot bear to see the pretty babes drown before my eyes," said one of the shepherds.

"Neither can I," said the other. "They make me think of my own twin boys at home."

"I could not see a lamb *struggling*⁹ in the waves without trying to save it," said the first.

"Only yesterday," said the second, "I saved two young wolves from drowning. And now what am I about to do?"

1. 旋轉的 (swúrl'ing). 2. 雙生子. 3. 拋. 4. 小畜牲 (指小孩).
5. 大怒. 6. 溺死. 7. 嬰孩. 8. 急去. 9. 掙扎.

去攔住她時，她就跳入水中去了，那旋轉的水把她帶到我們所不能達到的地方去了。但是在石頭上，她留下了她的斗蓬；在斗蓬之中包着，現在你可以看到他們了，是兩個雙生的孩子。”

“我不疑心你們，”〔阿繆力厄斯〕說道，“因為這條斗蓬正是〔里亞息爾維亞〕當她還是個小姑娘時所穿的東西。你們爲何不把那小畜生丟入河中，和他們的母親死在一處呢？”

“我們不敢做，沒有得到你的命令。” 答話是如此。

“那麼，很好，”國王說道。非常的發怒，“我現在命令了。帶回到你們找到他們的地方去，一定要使他們溺死。不要使我看見，快些去做這個，”

那兩個牧人便重復把斗蓬覆在那兩個正在啼哭的嬰兒的臉上，急忙地去實行國王的吩咐了。

（三） 兩個牧人

“我不忍見這兩個美麗的孩子在我的眼前溺死，”“其中一個牧人說道。

“我也不能，” 另一人說道。“他們使我想到了我自己家中的雙生子了。”

“我不忍見一只小羊在水浪上掙扎而沒有救牠的人。” 第一個人說道。

“就是昨天，”第二個人說道，“我還從沉溺之中救起二只小狼來。現在我要去做什麼呢？”

Thus the men talked to each other while they went on their *undesired errand*¹. Just as they reached the river they saw, floating in an *eddying pool*², a small *trough*³, such as shepherds used when feeding their lambs in winter.

"I have it now," said the second shepherd. "Let us put the babes in the trough and send it floating into the *current*⁴. They will be drowned, but not by us nor while we are looking on."

"You are right! You are right!" answered his companion. "Seize the thing as it comes near the shore, and let us *end*⁵ this *ugly business*⁶."

They *dipped*⁷ the water out of the trough and *wiped*⁸ it dry and clean. Then they wrapped the babes in their mother's cloak and laid them down, side by side, in the bottom of the rude vessel.

"*Fare you well*⁹, sweet babes," said the second shepherd. "I could never look my own twin boys in the face were I to see you drown."

"Fare you well, and a long, safe voyage," said the other, as he pushed the trough far out from the shore.

Then, without once looking behind them, the two men *silently*¹⁰ turned away and returned to Alba Longa to tell Amulius that they had done his bidding.

"Now at last I can breathe freely," he said to himself.

1. 不願去做的差使 (ěr'änd). 2. 旋渦 (ěd'dy-īng). 3. 槽. 4. 急流 (kūr'rěnt). 5. 結束. 6. 不體面的事情. 7. 掏出. 8. 揩拭. 9. 祝你平安. 10. 靜默.

於是這兩個人便互相的談論着，當他們走向前去做他們所不願意做的差使時。他們剛正到達河邊，他們在一處漩渦中見到有一條小槽，正像牧人們在冬季裏用以餵飼小羊的槽一般。

“現在我有了，”那第二個牧人說道。“讓我們把這兩個嬰孩放在那槽中，把牠浮在水流上。他們必被溺斃，但是既不直接由我們溺斃，並且也不致使我們看着他們溺斃了。”

“你說的是！你說的是！”他的同伴答道。“抓住那東西，當他滾近岸來的時候，讓我們結束了這樁不體面的事情。”

他們掬出了槽中的水並揩拭了牠，洗淨了牠。於是他們把那孩子包在他們的母親的斗篷之中，把他們放了下去，並排的放着，在那只粗糙的船底之上。

“祝你們平安，親蜜的孩子，”第二個牧人說道。“倘使我眼見你們溺死，我便將永不能回去看我自己的雙生子的面孔了。”

“祝你們平安，祝你們有一個長久而平穩的航程，”另一人說道，當他推着那船，使它遠離河岸之時。

隨後，沒有一個再回頭去看了，這兩個人靜靜的轉過身來，回至〔阿爾巴隆伽〕去告訴〔阿繆力厄斯〕，他們已經做妥他的吩咐了。

“現在我終於能夠自由地呼吸了，”他自己向自己說道。

IV. The She-Wolf

Far down the stream floated the little trough boat with its tiny *passengers*¹. In the strong current it was rocked like a *cradle*², yet not a drop of water found its way into the *frail craft*³. *Lulled*⁴ by the gentle motion and soothed by the *rippling*⁵ music of the waves, the babes soon fell asleep.

Then the boat *drifted*⁶ into smoother water. It was caught in a *broad eddy*⁷ and carried toward the shore. Slowly now it floated among *logs*⁸ and *brushwood*⁹ and over the flooded land. At *nightfall*¹⁰ it *grounded*¹¹ in *shallow*¹² water at the foot of a wooded hill; and the voyage was ended.

That night an old she-wolf was *roaming*¹³ through the *underwoods*¹⁴ by the shore, looking for her *whelps*¹⁵, which had been carried away by the flood. Suddenly she heard a feeble, *wailing*¹¹ sound, as of some young creature in distress.

She *paused*¹⁷ and listened. Could it be the cry of her own little ones?

The sound seemed to come from some *driftwood*¹⁸ close at hand. She ran out into the shallow water, leaped upon a floating log, and looked down upon the strangest sight that wolf ever saw—two babies lying in a sheep trough and wailing, oh, so *piti-fully*¹⁹!

1. 乘客 (pās'ēn-jērz). 2. 搖籃 (krādl). 3. 脆弱的船只. 4. 被催眠 (dāl'd). 5. 潑水之聲. 6. 飄流. 7. 廣大的旋流. 8. 大木. 9. 矮樹. 10. 日暮 (nit'fól). 11. 擱淺. 12. 淺, 不深. 13. 游行. 14. 矮樹. 15. 小狼. 16. 悲哭. 17. 憩息, 停止. 18. 浮木. 19. 可憐.

(四) 母 狼

在溪流之中，小槽船載着小趁客一直浮行過去。在急流之中，牠搖盪着好比一只搖籃，但是沒有一滴水能夠有路侵進那只脆弱的船中。被那柔順的動作催眠着，潑刺的水聲安慰着，孩子們立刻熟睡了。

隨後那只船，飄流到了平滑的水中。船被廣大的旋流一轉，把牠衝向岸灘上去了。現在牠慢慢的浮飄着在木材和小樹枝之中。余在洪水汎濶的陸上。在日暮的時光，船擱淺在淺水之上，在一處多木的山脚下；那航程便終止於此了。

這天夜間，有一只母狼遊行着，經過岸旁的矮樹林，在尋找牠的被洪水衝去的小狼，突然的牠聽到一種細弱的哭聲，似乎有什麼幼稚的動物在苦惱的情境之中。

牠停止了細聽着。這個是牠自己的小孩在哭喊麼？

那聲音似乎來自附近的浮漂着的木頭之上。牠就跑到淺水中去，跳在那浮着的木塊上，看着這奇怪的情形，這只狼從未見到過——兩個嬰孩躺在一只羊槽上哭，啊，如此的可憐！

As the beast *scrambled*¹ to the top of the log the children were *attracted*² by the sound; they looked up and smiled and held out their tiny arms.

The wolf wondered, as only wolves can wonder. Could it be possible that these were her own lost whelps, strangely changed in *form*³ since she last saw them? *At any rate*⁴ they were young and helpless and hungry; and she would be a mother to them.

Her *den*⁵ was not far away. It was high and dry on the hillside. She would carry them thither.

With her strong *jaws*⁶ and huge, sharp teeth she seized the cloak to tear it away. But the infants were wrapped in it so *tightly*⁷ that she lifted them at the same time. What a fine way to carry them! It was much better than *grasping*⁸ them by the *nape*⁹ of the neck as she had always done with her own babies.

The babes were small and light; the wolf was big and strong, and it was easy for her to carry them. She ran joyfully up the hill, holding her head high so that they would not *drag*¹⁰ on the rocks. Into her dry, warm den she *hastened*¹¹, as glad as any mother returning home with her lost loved ones.

In a few minutes the wailing of the infants ceased; they fancied themselves in the arms of their own dear

1. 爬 (skrām'bl'd). 2. 引誘. 3. 形式. 4. 無論如何. 5. 獸穴 (dēn). 6. 顎. 7. 緊 (tit'lŷ). 8. 緊握. 9. 項頸. 10. 拖曳. 11. 趕緊.

當這野獸爬到那木塊的頂端去時，孩子們被聲音所引動了，他們向上看着，笑着，伸出了他們的小臂膀。

那狼奇怪了，祇有狼才能夠奇怪。 這個能不能就算是他自己所失去的小狼嗎，在牠最後一次見過牠們以後就變換了形狀了？無論如何，他們是又小，又無靠，又飢餓；牠願意做他們的母親了。

她的獸穴相離並不很遠。 那獸穴又高爽又乾燥，在山的旁邊。她願意帶他們到那裏去。

用着她的強固的顎，和巨大的，尖銳的牙齒，她抓着那斗篷把牠拖去。 但是孩子都包在裏邊如此的緊，所以牠一同把他們舉起來了。 這是一個何等好的方法帶着他們走！ 這個要比牠緊抓住他們頸項上的肉好得多了。 牠對待牠自己的兒子們是慣于這樣抓的。

孩子們是又小又輕的；那狼是又大又強壯，所以她就很容易的帶他們去了。 她快樂地跑上山去，把她的頭抬得很高，這樣孩子們就不致碰在石頭上面了。 到了她的乾燥的暖和的獸穴之中，真是快樂得好比母親們回家時帶着她的失去的愛子一樣。

在幾分鐘之內，孩子的哭聲停止了；他們幻想着以為在他們自己的母親的臂彎上了。

mother. The night was dark. Around the foot of the hill the waves *lapped*¹ against the shore. In the wolf's den all was silent.

V. Faustulus²

Summer came. The rains had ceased. The river Tiber was no longer a foaming *torrent*³ overflowing the plains, but only a narrow, yellow stream *creeping*⁴ along toward the *distant*⁵ sea. The mountain torrents were dried up; the earth was *dusty*⁶ and hot; the grass was withering on the hillsides.

Early one morning a wolf *broke into the fold*⁷ where the king's sheep were kept, and carried away a lamb. The head shepherd, whose name was Faustulus, *gave chase*⁸ to the robber. He followed her to the very cave in which she had her den. It was on the slope of the hill called the *Palatine*⁹.

At the door of the cave the wolf turned and *showed fight*¹⁰. Faustulus was ready for her. As she rushed fiercely toward him, a *well-aimed*¹¹ blow from his ax *felled*¹² her to the ground; another blow put an end to her life.

Faustulus *bethought*¹³ him then that he would look in the den—perhaps there were young wolves *there*. The door of the cave was low and *narrow*¹⁴; but *with his ax in his hand he crept forward and peered inside.* At

1. 打擊. 2. 福斯條立斯 (fós'tū-lūs). 3. 狂流. 4. 爬. 5. 遠遠的.
6. 塵埃的 (düsty). 7. 衝進羊欄. 8. 追蹤. 9. 帕拉泰因 (pal'á-tin).
10. 預備抵抗. 11. 瞄準. 12. 砍倒. 13. 想起. 14. 狹.

夜是昏黑的。在山脚下，浪打着岸灘。在狼的洞中一切都靜止了。

(五) 福斯條拉斯

夏季到了。雨也停止了。〔台伯河〕不再是汎瀾於平原上的，暴怒的狂流，牠已成為一條狹小的黃色的河流，一直流向海中。山上的狂流已經乾燥了；地上是滿佈着塵埃和熱氣；在山旁的草已乾枯了。

有一天清晨，一只狼突入羊欄，這就是國王的羊被看守着的地方，一只小羊被劫去了。牧人的領袖，他的名字叫做〔福斯條拉斯〕，就去追逐那個強盜。他跟踪着牠一直到得那個牠用來做窩的山洞，這是在一座叫做〔帕拉泰因〕山的斜坡之上。

在山洞的門口，那只狼回轉身來，表示抗戰。〔福斯條拉斯〕却已準備着她了。當牠兇猛地向他衝來時，他的大斧便瞄得很準的一擊把牠砍倒在地上了；再一擊，就結果了牠的性命。

〔福斯條拉斯〕他自己就想要去看看這獸穴——或者那裏有小狼。這山洞的門口是很低很狹小的；但是他手中執着斧頭，他向前爬行着，進至裏面去。

first he could make out nothing plainly; but in a little while his eyes became *accustomed to*¹ the darkness and he could see quite well. What a strange sight was that which met his gaze! In the farthest corner of the cave was the wolf's *lair*²—a rough *pile*³ of sticks and leaves and dry grass, with a torn cloak lying beside it. On the top of this rude bed sat two baby boys. They were *cooing*⁴ and *goo-gooing*⁵ as happily as though they were in their mother's *lap*⁶. They were fat and *hearty*⁷ and appeared to be seven or eight months old; and when they saw Faustulus coming toward them they *shrank*⁸ back and began to *scream*⁹ with fear.

Faustulus picked them up in his arms. He wrapped the *remains*¹⁰ of the old cloak around them. He *crawled*¹¹ out through the low door and, without stopping to take another look at the place, hurried home.

His wife, *Acca Larentia*¹², was astonished to see the two babes in his arms.

"Where did you find them, and what shall we do with them?" she asked.

He told her about finding them in the cave, and showed her the torn cloak.

"This is the cloak of Rhea Silvia," he said; "and no *doubt*¹³ these are her babes whom the king ordered to be

1. 慣於 (āk'kūs-tóm'd). 2. 獸窟. 3. 堆. 4. 嘓咕. 5. 嘓咕.
6. 膝 (lāp). 7. 強健. 8. 畏縮. 9. 叫喊 (skrēm). 10. 殘餘 (rē-mānz).
11. 爬行 (krôld). 12. 人名 (āk'a là-rěn'shī-á). 13. 懷疑.

起初他不能明白地看出什麼東西來；但是等了一會以後，他的眼睛已經習慣於黑暗了，他能夠看得十分明白。他所見到的情形是何等的奇怪啊！在那山洞的最遠的一角上是狼的獸窩——是一堆的樹枝樹葉和乾草等粗東西，有一條撕破的斗篷放在牠的旁邊。在這粗率的牀的頂上，坐着兩個小孩子。他們都是嘖嘖咕咕的很快樂着，如同他們坐在他們的母親的膝上相鬍鬚。他們都很肥胖而強健，外表顯見有七八個月大了；當他們見了〔福斯條拉斯〕向他們走過去時，他們退縮下去了，嚇得發喊起來了。

〔福斯條拉斯〕把他們拾起來，放在他的臂膀之間。他把那殘餘的斗篷圍在他們身上。他爬出了那低的門口，也不再留在這地方去看另外的東西了，他急忙忙地回至家中。

他的妻子，〔阿卡拉梭細阿〕，驚奇着見到兩個孩子在他的臂中。

“你在何處覓到他們的，我們對他們將怎樣辦呢？”她問道。

他告訴她關於在山洞中尋到他們的事情，接着他給她看那撕破的斗篷。

“這是〔里亞息爾維亞〕的斗篷，”他說道；“並且無疑的，這是她的孩子，就是國王吩咐去

*drowned*¹. Shall we be less kind to them than was the savage wolf?"

"Ah, no!" she answered. "Although we have twelve children of our own to care for, there is still *plenty of room*² in our poor hut. We will keep the twins and care for them as our own."

"And nobody must know that they are not our own," said Faustulus; "for should this be told to King Amulius it would mean death to us all."

The two babies were therefore taken into the shepherd's family and given the same food and the same care and love as the other children. They were named *Romulus*³ and *Remus*⁴, and they looked as much alike as two *grains*⁵ of wheat on the same *stalk*⁶.

VI. The Rival Shepherds

Many years passed, and Romulus and Remus grew up to be tall young men, graceful and strong and *fearless*⁷. With their *foster*⁸ brothers they tended the flocks on the Palatine Hill, and they were known among the shepherds as the sons of Faustulus. They hunted wild beasts in the forest by the Tiber; they fought with robbers; they became *noted*⁹ throughout the land for their fearless *valor*¹⁰. In every *enterprise*¹¹ they were the leaders.

1. 溺斃. 2. 有地位. 3. 綸繆拉斯 (rōm'ū-ūs). 4. 利瑪斯 (rō'mūs).
5. 粟粒. 6. 稈. 7. 不畏懼. 8. 共乳的. 9. 著名. 10. 勇氣 (vāl'ēr).
11. 冒險事業 (ēn'tēr-priz).

溺死的。我們對他們的慈悲心是否要不及那只野蠻的狼麼？”

“啊，不！”她答道，“雖然吾們已有了十二個孩子要吾們自己看護，但是在吾們的草棚中，還有許多空着的地位哩。我們須得保護這對雙生子，像我們自己的孩子一般的撫育他們。”

“不過必須不讓他人知道，他們不是我們的孩子，”〔福斯條拉斯〕道；“因為倘使把這個去告訴了〔阿繆力厄斯〕國王，那就要我們全體都死了。”

於是那兩個孩子就在牧人的家庭中撫養着，給與和其他的孩子一般的食物，同樣的小心和慈愛。並給他們題名為〔綸繆拉斯〕和〔利瑪斯〕，他們看上去真像生在一根桿上的兩粒麥。

（六） 競爭的牧人

許多年份過去了，〔綸繆拉斯〕和〔利瑪斯〕已長成爲很高的少年了，既端莊又強健而膽大。合着他們的同乳的兄弟們，他們在〔帕拉泰因〕山上看護着羊羣，他們都被人們知道是〔福斯條拉斯〕的兒子。他們在〔台伯河〕的旁邊的森林中畋獵野獸；他們和強盜作戰；他們變成地方上的著名人物，因爲他們是毫無畏懼的勇敢。在各種冒險事業上，他們總是領袖。

Just across the valley from the king's pastures there was another hill called the *Aventine*¹. It was there that poor old Numitor had his farm, and there he *pastured*² his sheep and his goats.

"The grass is greener and taller on the *Aventine*," said Romulus one day. "Let us drive our flocks over there to *fatten*³ in the fields of old Numitor."

"*Agreed!*" said his companions; and soon the thing was done.

It was not long, however, before the shepherds of Numitor *discovered* the *intruders*⁵. There was a great *outcry*⁶. Numitor's men rushed down the hillside with clubs and stones and pikes, and there was a *sharp fight*⁷. The king's shepherds were *outnumbered*⁸ *four to one*⁹. They fought fiercely, but in the end were glad enough to hurry their flocks back to their own pasture.

A day or two after this, when Romulus was absent on a *hunting*¹⁰ *excursion*¹¹, it was discovered that the finest lamb in the king's flock was missing.

"Wolves!" said the shepherds.

"Yes," said the *sharp-sighted*¹² Remus, "the two-legged wolves that keep old Numitor's sheep! If you had as good eyes as I have, you could see the lamb now, *tethered*¹³ to a *stake*¹⁴ just this side of the great rock

1. 阿文丁 (äv'én-tín). 2. 牧. 3. 使肥. 4. 贊戎. 5. 侵入者 (in-trōō'ēr-z). 6. 爭吵. 7. 兇狠的戰鬥. 8. 多於. 9. 四對一. 10. 獵. 11. 出獵 (ëks-kúr'shūn). 12. 目光尖銳. 13. 繫牢 (tr th'ërd). 14. 椿.

從國王的牧場穿過一個山谷，另外就有一座山，叫作〔阿文丁〕。苦惱的〔紐密託〕所有的農場就在那裏，他在這個地方牧着他的綿羊和山羊。

“〔阿文丁〕上的草是更青而更肥的，”有一天〔綸繆拉斯〕說道。“讓我們把我們的羊羣趕到那邊去，在老〔紐密託〕的田野裏去餵壯牠們。”

“贊成！”他的同伴們說道；這事立刻就實行了。

不久以後，終於給〔紐密託〕的牧人發現這些侵略者了。便起了一陣大吵鬧。〔紐密託〕的人們在山邊上，帶着棍子和石頭與長槍直衝下來，在那裏便有了一場劇烈的爭鬥。國王的人數祇佔對方的四分之一。他們很兇猛地爭戰着，但是終於很慶幸地把他們的羊羣趕回了他們自己的牧場去。

一兩天以後，當〔綸繆拉斯〕有一次因出去游獵而不在時，事情就發生了，在國王的羊羣中，一只最好的小羊失去了。

“狼！”牧人們說道。

“是的，”眼光銳利的〔利瑪斯〕說道。“那些兩腳的狼，就是給老〔紐密託〕看羊的兩腳狼！倘使你們也有像我一樣的好眼睛，你們現在還可以見到那只小羊，繫在一根樁子上，就在那邊的大石的旁邊。

over there. Stay you here, and I will go and *fetch*¹ it back."

And all alone, with nothing but his staff in his hands, he *strode*² off toward the Aventine.

"Let us go with you, Remus," cried the shepherds. "You may need help."

"Attend to your sheep, and do my bidding," Remus roughly answered.

VII. The Discovery

An hour later there was a great *ado*³ on the Aventine Hill. Remus had made his way up the slope without seeing a single enemy. He had reached the lamb and cut the cord with which it was tethered. He was about lifting it in his arms, when a *dozen*⁴ dark-faced fellows rushed suddenly upon him from their hiding place behind the great rock.

Remus dropped the lamb and fought *manfully*⁵ with his staff. But what could he do against so many? He was thrown to the ground; his hands were *bound*⁶ behind him; and then he was led over the hill to the *farmhouse*⁷ of old Numitor.

"Here is the *ringleader*⁸ of the *gang*⁹ that *trespassed*¹⁰ on your grounds," said his captors.

"Then away with him!" cried Numitor, without looking up or rising from his couch. "Take him away and make an end of him."

1. 帶. 2. 大步. 3. 煩擾. 4. 一打 (十二個). 5. 英雄氣概. 6. 縛. 7. 田舍. 8. 渠魁. 9. 隊. 10. 侵越 (*trés'pást*).

你們站在此地，我願意去把牠帶回來。”

一個人也不帶，手中別的都不拿，祇帶了一根棒，他大踏步的走向〔阿文丁〕山去了。

“讓我們和你一同去，〔利瑪斯〕，”牧人們大聲喊道。“你或者需要幫助的。”

“看護着你們的羊，依我的吩咐做，”〔利瑪斯〕粗暴地答道。

（七）發 現

一點鐘以後，在〔阿文丁〕山上起了一陣非常的擾亂。〔利瑪斯〕從坡上覓路走上去，見不到一個敵人。他跑到了小羊那邊，割斷了縛住着牠的繩，他剛正想把羊舉起在他的臂懷中，當即有十二個躲避在大石頭後面的黑面孔的人，突然向他衝來了。

〔利瑪斯〕放落了羊，很英勇地用他的棒作戰着。但是要抗拒這麼多的人他能做出些什麼事情呢？他被丟在地上；他的手被縛在他背後；隨即他被領過山去到〔紐密託〕的田舍之中。

“侵越你的土地的隊伍中的渠魁在這裏了，”他的邏卒說道。

“那麼帶出去！”〔紐密託〕大聲說道，並沒有從他的臥榻上抬起頭來看，或坐起來。“把他帶出去，結果他的性命。”

But before the men could turn round with their prisoner, there was a great *hubbub*¹ at the door, and the king's shepherds, Faustulus, pushed his way into the room.

"My lord Numitor, my lord Numitor," he cried, "would you put your own *grandson*² to death?" And then he *hurriedly*³ told the story of the twin babies and the wolf, and of the *manner*⁴ in which the boys had been *brought up*⁵ in his own house.

"And where is the other young man?" asked old Numitor, his *memory*⁶ going back slowly to his dear lost daughter Rhea Silvia.

"Here I am, grandfather," said Romulus, coming suddenly in, and going boldly forward to the old man's *couch*⁷. He had returned from hunting just at the moment that the news of his brother's *capture*⁸ was told on the Palatine Hill. Calling to the shepherds to follow him, he was hurrying toward the Aventine to rescue the prisoner by force, when Faustulus had met him and told him about his *parentage*⁹ and *urged*¹⁰ him to another course.

"Here I am, too, grandfather," said Remus, as Numitor raised himself slowly and gazed at the two brothers with his weak old eyes.

"Whom do I see?" cried Numitor. "They have the face, the eyes, the look of Rhea Silvia; but what *manly*

1. 喧嘩 (hüb'büb). 2. 孫子. 3. 急忙. 4. 舉止 (mǎn'nē). 5. 撫養大. 6. 記憶. 7. 臥榻. 8. 被俘物 (kǎp'túr). 9. 家世 (pār'ēn-tāj). 10. 迫 (úrj'd)

但是在那些人們還不會和他們的囚犯轉過身去時，門口上起了一陣大大的喧嚷，國王的牧人，〔福斯條拉斯〕推開了他的路擠進室中來。

“我的主上〔紐密託〕，我的主上〔紐密託〕，”他大聲說道，“你能把你自己的孩子處死嗎？”隨即他急急的告訴他關於那雙生子和狼的故事，又陳述了那孩子們在他自己的屋中把他們撫育的情形。

“那麼另一個少年在那裏呢？”老〔紐密託〕問道，他的記憶力慢慢的回想到他所失去的愛女〔里亞息爾維亞〕了。

“我在此地，祖父，”〔綸繆拉斯〕說道，突然的進來了，勇敢地向那老人的臥榻走去。他剛巧從打獵回來，正在他弟弟的被俘的消息在〔阿文丁〕山上傳佈着的時候。呼喚着牧人跟從着他，他急忙地向〔阿文丁〕山想用武力去救援那被囚犯，及至〔福斯條拉斯〕遇到了他，告訴了他的家世，並迫着他採取另一種方法。

“我也在此處，祖父，”〔利瑪斯〕說道，當時〔紐密託〕慢慢的起來，用着他的老弱的眼睛細看着這弟兄兩人。

“我見到的是誰啊？”〔紐密託〕大聲喊道。“他們有像〔里亞息爾維亞〕的面貌，眼睛，和態度；但是多麼的

*forms*¹, what grace and strength! Yes, I must believe your story, Faustulus. They are my grandsons—their *looks*² *prove*³ it.”

“And if further proof were wanting,” said Faustulus, “look upon this embroidered robe that was found with the children in the wolf’s den.”

Numitor took the soiled, torn *garment*⁴ in his hands, and his eyes filled with tears. “Alas, my dear lost daughter!” he *moaned*⁵. “And cruel Amulius will *slay*⁶ your sons, too, when he learns they are still alive.”

“Not so, not so, king Numitor!” cried a voice at the door. “Down with Amulius!”

“Romulus and Remus! Let Romulus and Remus lead us!” shouted all the shepherds and serving men. “Down with Amulius the *tyrant*⁷! *Hail to*⁸ our King Numitor!”

Within an hour a strong force of men, armed with axes and *pikes*⁹ and *clubs*¹⁰, was marching against Alba Longa, and Romulus and Remus were the leaders.

Amulius was feasting in his palace, little thinking of danger, when the brother rushed in at the head of their shepherd army. The fight was sharp but quickly over. The people of Alba Longa were so tired of Amulius that few cared to aid him. When he found that all was lost he tried to escape; but a shepherd from the Palatine

1. 大丈夫形容. 2. 面貌. 3. 證明. 4. 外衣. 5. 悲呼 (mōn). 6. 殺. 7. 專制君王. 8. 恭賀. 9. 長槍. 10. 棍子.

夠丈夫氣概啊，多麼的端莊而強健啊！是了，我一定相信你的敘述，〔福斯條拉斯〕。他們是我的孫子——他們的面貌可以證明。”

“不過倘使還要其他的證據，”〔福斯條拉斯〕說道，“請看這件繡花的斗篷，這是在狼洞裏和孩子們一起找到的。”

〔紐密託〕拿着那污穢的，撕破的斗篷在他的手中，他的眼睛裏充滿了眼淚。“天啊，我的親愛的失去的女兒！”他悲呼着。“不過暴虐的〔阿繆力厄斯〕又將來殺戮你的兒子了；當他知道了他們依舊活着時。”

“不能如此？不能如此，〔紐密託〕國王！”一陣聲音在門口上喊道。“打倒〔阿繆力厄斯〕！”

“〔綸繆拉斯〕和〔利瑪利〕！讓〔綸繆拉斯〕和〔利瑪斯〕率領吾們！”全體的牧人和服役的人們喊道。“打倒〔阿繆力厄斯〕暴虐王帝！祝賀我們的〔紐密託〕國王！”

在一小時之內，一隊強壯的人，以斧頭長槍和棍子爲武裝，向〔阿爾巴隆伽〕行進過去了，〔綸繆拉斯〕和〔利瑪斯〕做他們的領袖。

〔阿繆力厄斯〕正在宮中宴會，想不到還有這危險，當那兩兄弟在他們的牧人軍隊的頭上衝進來時。這場戰爭是很兇惡的，但是極快的過去了。〔阿爾巴隆伽〕的人民都已如此的厭惡着〔阿繆力厄斯〕，所以祇有幾個人忠心地援助他。當他發現一切都失敗了，他想要逃走了；但是一個牧人從〔阿文丁〕

pastures felled him with a club, and an end was soon put to his *wicked*¹ life.

“Our grandfather, Numitor, is again the king of Alba Longa!” cried Romulus.

“Long life to King Numitor!” shouted the *rabble*² of shepherds. Some of them hastened to fetch the old man from his farm; and *amid*³ great *rejoicings*⁴ he was again seated on the *throne*⁵ from which he had been driven so long before.

VIII. The New City

Romulus and Remus might have remained in Alba Longa and lived at ease in their grand-father’s palace; and, indeed, the poor man needed their help badly enough. But they *louged*⁶ for the pleasant hills where they had spent their childhood—for the Palatine and the Aventine, with their pasture lands and their green woods.

“Grandfather,” they said, “you are the king of Alba Longa and we wish you long life and *prosperity*⁷. But Alba Longa is no place for us. Give us leave to go out in the wild region by the Tiber and build a new town of our own.”

What could Numitor do but tell them to go wherever they pleased? And so, at the head of a company of *reckless*⁸ men,—some shepherds and some robbers,—they went back to the hills by the Tiber. —

1. 惡劣. 2. 羣衆 (rāb'1). 3. 在其中. 4. 快樂. 5. 王位 (thrōn).
6. 希望. 7. 富強 (prō'spēr-i-tŷ). 8. 大膽的.

牧場上來的，把他一棍子打下去了，立即的把他的惡性命結果了。

“我們的祖父，〔紐密託〕，重復是〔阿爾巴隆伽〕的國王了！”〔綸繆拉斯〕大聲喊道。

“〔紐密託〕國王萬歲！”在牧人羣中叫喊着。他們中有幾個人便急急的去將那老人從他的田間帶來了；在巨大的歡樂之中，他重行坐在那他所久已被逐出的王位上來了。

(八) 新 城

〔綸繆拉斯〕和〔利瑪斯〕本可留在〔阿爾巴隆伽〕在他們的祖父的宮中太平安逸地生活了；真的，這個苦惱人也非常的需要他們的幫助。但是他們却渴想着他們在孩子時代所消遣着的快樂的山地——因為在〔帕拉泰因〕和〔阿文丁〕地方，他們有他們的牧場和他們的森林在着。

“祖父，”他們說道，“你是〔阿爾巴隆伽〕的國王了，我們願你長壽而富貴。但是〔阿爾巴隆伽〕是不合於我們的地方。請恩賜我們在〔台伯河〕之旁的荒野的地方建築一個新城市，作為我們的。”

〔紐密託〕還能做什麼？祇有向他們說，到他們所喜歡的地方去好了，於是他們領着頭，帶了一羣大膽的人——有的是牧人。有的是強盜，——他們回到沿河的山上去了。

"We will build our town on the Palatine," said Romulus.

"No, indeed," said Remus, "we will build it on the Aventine."

They could not agree; neither could the men who were with them. At last, when they were about to come to blows¹, old Faustus stepped between them.

"For your own sakes, my boys," he said, "don't be wolves, but men. Settle this question in a peaceful way. Let the *augurs*² *decide*³."

"You are right," said the brothers; "the augurs shall decide. To-night we will watch for such signs as the *powers above*⁴ may send us."

All night long Romulus sat alone on the *summit*⁵ of the Palatine; all night long Remus sat alone on the summit of the Aventine. Thick clouds *concealed*⁶ the sky; the world was wrapped in *pitchy*⁷ darkness; nothing could be seen; nothing was heard. At last the *dawn*⁸ appeared, feeble, and gray on the hilltops. Then Remus, watching from his lonely *post*⁹, saw some large birds winging their way toward the woods beyond the Tiber.

"The augurs are for me," he cried to the shepherds in the valley below him, "I see six *vultures*¹⁰ flying from the Aventine."

A few minutes later the clouds rolled away and the rising sun *gilded*¹¹ the tree tops with its golden beams.

1. 相擊. 2. 古時羅馬的卜官 (ó'gürz). 3. 決定. 4. 上天. 5. 山頂 (súm'it). 6. 蔽蔽 (kón'sēl'd). 7. 似柏油的. 8. 黎明. 9. 地位. 10. 兀鷲. 11. 鍍 (gild-ēd).

“吾們將在〔帕拉泰因〕造個城市起來，”〔綸繆拉斯〕說道。

“不，的確，”〔利瑪斯〕說道，“我們要把牠造在〔阿文丁〕。。”

他們不能同意；和他們在一處的人們也不能同意他們。

終於，他們竟將動武了，老〔福斯條拉斯〕走至他們兩人之間。

“爲你們自己謀利益，我的孩子，”他說道，“不要像狼一般，但是要像人。用和平的方法來解決這個問題。讓〔卜官〕來解決。”

“你說的是，”兩弟兄說道；“那〔卜官〕將來解決了。今天晚上吾們來守候這些指示，天上的神道，將給我們解決。”

終夜的，〔綸繆拉斯〕獨自坐在那〔帕拉泰因〕山頂上，終夜的，〔利瑪斯〕獨自坐在〔阿文丁〕山的頂上。濃厚的雲掩蔽了那天空；世界已包藏在柏油般的黑暗之中；一切都不能看到一切都不能聽到。終於黎明出現了，天色暗淡，山頂成爲灰色。於是〔利瑪斯〕守在他的冷靜的位置上，見到幾只大鳥飛翔着，一路向〔台柏河〕外的森林飛去。

“這〔卜官〕是屬於吾的，”他向在他下面的峪中的牧人們說道，“我見到六只兀鷲從〔愛文丁〕山上飛過來。”

幾分鐘以後，雲捲去了，太陽上升了，掠過樹頂，帶着黃金色的光彩，

Then the shepherds heard from the summit of the *opposite*¹ hill the *deep-toned*² voice of Romulus crying,—

“The *victory*³ belongs to me. I see twelve vultures flying over the Palatine.

“The augurs decide for Romulus,” said the shepherds. “The town shall be built on the Palatine, and it shall be called Rome in honor of our *captain*⁴.”

Romulus began at once to *lay off*⁵ the bounds of his little town. A few huts of *brush*⁶ and bark were built for the men. A better one of stones and *clay*⁷ was put up for the brothers. But Remus *sulked*⁸ and complained and tried in every way to *hinder*⁹ the work. “And this is the city of Rome, is it?” he *sneered*¹⁰. “What a grand city, indeed!”

“We must have a strong wall around our city,” said Romulus.

At once, with *sharpened*¹¹ *stakes*¹² and wooden *spades*¹³, the men began the work. The space to be *inclosed*¹⁴ was not large, and soon a wall of earth and *loose stones*¹⁵ arose around the new city of Rome. It was *but waist high*¹⁶, *crooked*¹⁷, and *uneven*¹⁸; and it was little wonder that Remus laughed at it.

“What a fine, strong wall it is!” he *scornfully*¹⁹ cried; and, running forward, he leaped over it at a *bound*²⁰.

1. 對面的 (ôp'ô-zit). 2. 音調深沉. 3. 勝利. 4. 領袖. 5. 劃下.
6. 樹枝. 7. 泥土. 8. 不快活. 9. 阻礙. 10. 冷笑. 11. 削尖的. 12.
樁. 13. 鏟. 14. 圍起. 15. 鬆散的石頭. 16. 齊腰高. 17. 曲折的.
18. 不平的. 19. 譏笑. 20. 跳躍.

隨即牧人們從那對面的山頂上聽到音調很深沉的〔綸繆拉斯〕的聲音喊道，——

“勝利是屬於我的。我見到十二只兀鷲飛過〔帕拉泰因〕山。”

“那卜者爲〔綸繆拉斯〕決定了，”牧人們說道。“那城市須得建造在〔帕拉泰因〕，並且城市須得叫做〔羅馬〕，以致紀念我們的領袖。”

〔綸繆拉斯〕立刻開始劃下他的小城市的境界。幾間樹皮的草舍替人們建造起來了。另一座用石頭和泥土造起來的就作爲他們兩弟兄居住。但是〔利瑪斯〕不快樂了，怨恨着和試着各種方法去阻撓工作。“這是〔羅馬〕的城市麼，這個是麼？”他冷笑着說道。“是何等華麗的城市啊，的確！”

“我們須得有座強固的城牆圍繞着我們的城市，”〔綸繆拉斯〕說道。

立刻，帶着尖銳的樁木，和木製的鏟，人們開始工作了。那需要圍起來的地方並不大，不久一座泥土的和鬆散的石頭城牆在新的〔羅馬〕城的周圍造起來了。那城牆僅有齊腰那麼高，曲折而不平；這是無怪〔利瑪斯〕要譏笑牠了。

“這是一座何等美麗而強固的城牆啊！”他藐視着喊道；隨即跑向前來，他一躍就跳過去了。

But his feet had *scarcely*¹ touched the ground when an angry shepherd struck him fiercely with a spade. As he fell, *speechless*² and *dying*³, the men crowded to the spot with rough cries and savage *exultation*⁴.

"Thus *perish*⁵ all who attempt to pass the walls of Rome!" they shouted.

25. HOW DECIUS MUS SAVED ROME

IT was early morning in Italy two thousand, two hundred, and forty years ago. The first faint *streaks*⁶ of *daylight*⁷ were just beginning to appear on the top of a hill where the Roman army was resting and waiting for the dawn. It was not a large army, for Rome had not yet grown to be great and powerful; but every man in it was ready to lay down his life for his country.

Not far away, on one of the lower slopes of *Mount Vesuvius*⁸, the *Latin hosts*⁹ were *encamped*¹⁰. They outnumbered the Romans three to one, and the Latin soldiers were already *boasting of*¹¹ the victory the *expected*¹² to win.

Two men were walking in front of the Roman *encampment*¹³ and *anxiously*¹⁴ waiting for the dawn.

1. 還未 (skārs-ly). 2. 不說話. 3. 死亡. 4. 歡悅. 5. 死亡 (pēr'ish). 6. 條痕. 7. 日光. 8. 維蘇威山 (vê-sū'vī-ūs). 9. 拉丁軍隊. 10. 紮營. 11. 誇口於. 12. 期望. 13. 營盤. 14. 急切.

但是他的腳還沒有碰到地上，當即有一個暴怒的牧人把他很兇猛地擊了一鑿。當他跌下來時，不說話了，死了，人們擁到出事的地點去，狂暴地大喊着，並且野蠻地作樂着。

“有誰想經過〔羅馬〕的城牆都得這樣死！”他們叫喊道。

二五 狄西阿斯怎樣救護羅馬

〔意大利〕地方，某一天的早晨，在二千二百四十年以前。

那第一線昏黑的日光，剛剛開始發現在山頂上時，在山頂上，〔羅馬〕軍隊正休息着和等候着黎明。這可不是一隊很大的軍隊，因為〔羅馬〕還不會變成偉大而有權威咧，但是在城中的每一個人却都決心為他們的國家犧牲性命。

相距不多路，在〔維蘇威山〕的較低的斜坡上，〔拉丁〕的軍隊紮着營盤。他們比〔羅馬〕人多出三分之二，而〔拉丁〕的兵士們都已誇口着說他們可以預期獲得勝利。

有兩個人散步在〔羅馬〕營盤之前，焦急地等候着天明。

They were *Decius Mus*¹ and *Manlius Torquatus*², the *consuls*³ of Rome and *generals*⁴ of the Roman army.

"I had a dream last night," said Decius.

"And so had I," said Manlius. "I dreamed of the battle that is soon to begin."

"And I dreamed of the way in which it is to end," said Decius. "There are to be great losses on both sides. —But tell me your dream."

"In truth it was rather a vision than a dream," answered Manlius. "As I lay on the ground with all my faithful men around me, a *gray-eyed*⁵ *maiden*⁶, clad in shining armor and carrying a *shield*⁷ and spear, came and stood beside me. 'Manlius,' she said, 'to-morrow's battle will decide the *destiny*⁸ of Rome, whether she shall be the *mistress*⁹ of the world, or whether she shall *perish*¹⁰ by the hands of her Latin foes. If you will save her, you must heed what I say. That army which loses its general in the fight shall be victorious and shall *utterly*¹¹ overcome the other.' And with this, the vision disappeared and I awoke."

"My dream was much the same," said Decius. "The same maiden with the shield and spear and *piercing*¹² gray eye appeared to me. 'Do you want to know how to-morrow's battle will end?' she asked. 'The

1. 狄西阿馬斯 (dē'shī-ūs-mū), 2. 曼力阿斯托葵特 (mǎn'li-ūs tōr-kwā'tūs). 3. 執政者. 4. 將軍. 5. 灰色眼睛的. 6. 姑娘. 7. 盾. 8. 運命 (dēs'ti-nī). 9. 主婦. 10. 死亡. 11. 完全. 12. 銳利的 (pēr'sing).

他們兩個人是〔狄西阿斯〕和〔曼力阿斯託葵特斯〕，一個是〔羅馬〕的執政官員，一個是〔羅馬〕軍隊的將軍。

“我昨夜得到一夢，”〔狄西阿斯〕說道。

“我也得到一個夢，”〔曼力阿斯〕說道。“我夢見戰爭將立刻開始了。”

“我夢見的是戰爭結束時的情狀，”〔狄西阿斯〕說道。“雙方必然有極大的損失。——但是告訴我你的夢。”

“其實，與其說是夢，甯可說是鬼出現，”〔曼力阿斯〕答道。“當我躺在地上，有着我所有的忠心的人們圍在我四周時，有個灰色眼睛的姑娘，穿着發光的鎧甲，帶着一個盾和一枝槍在手中，走來站在我的旁邊。‘〔曼力阿斯〕’，她說道，‘明天的戰爭將決定〔羅馬〕的運命，是否她將為世界的女主人，或者，是否她將滅亡於她的仇敵〔拉丁〕人之手。都將取決於明天的戰爭。倘使要救他，你須得留心我所說的話。那一方面的軍隊在戰爭中失去他的將軍的將獲勝利，並且將完全的勝過對方。’就這樣，那幻像消失了，我醒過來了。”

“我的夢差不多是相同的，”〔狄西阿斯〕說道。“那同一個姑娘帶了盾和槍，有銳利的灰色的眼睛，現在我的面前。‘你要知道明天的戰爭將如何結束麼？’ 她問道。

side that does not lose its leader will surely lose its army.' And then she *vanished*¹."

"We have each had a *message*² from the gods," cried Manlius, "and we must heed it. I understand it means that if a Roman general perish in the battle, then Rome will be saved."

"That is the way I understand it," said Decius, "and I am ready to be *sacrificed*³ for Rome."

The two consuls finally agreed that each would lead, as usual, a *wing*⁴ of the Roman army against the enemy, and that the one whose wing first began to *waver*⁵ should give his life for his country.

The sound of busy *preparation*⁶ was already heard in both *camps*⁷. The Roman soldiers were *impatient*⁸ to begin the *fray*⁹. The sun was scarcely above the mountain tops before the battle was *raging*¹⁰.

Furiously the Romans fought, *contesting*¹¹ every foot of ground. The left wing, *commanded*¹² by Decius Mus, was the first to waver.

Then Decius, with great *dignity*¹³, like that of a *conqueror*¹⁴, strode alone to the summit of a little hill where both armies could see him. Standing with a *javelin*¹⁵ beneath his feet, and raising his hands and eyes

1. 消滅 (vān'ī-sh'd). 2. 消息. 3. 犧牲 (sāk'ri'fī.t). 4. 翼軍 (wīn). 5. 動搖者. 6. 預備. 7. 營盤. 8. 不耐煩. 9. 暴發, 怒戰 (frā). 10. 發狂. 11. 戰爭. 12. 命令. 13. 尊嚴. 14. 得勝者. 15. 鏢鎗 (jāv'lin).

那一方不失去他的領袖的，決定戰敗。’ 隨後她消滅了。”

“我們各人從上帝之處得到消息，”〔曼力阿斯〕說道，“我們必須注意這點。我懂得他的意思是說倘使一個〔羅馬〕的將軍在戰場上死了。那麼〔羅馬〕將得救了。”

“我懂得這個意思了，”〔狄西阿斯〕說道，“我準備着爲〔羅馬〕犧牲。”

這兩個〔執政官〕終於同意各人像平時一般的率領着一支〔羅馬〕軍隊，去攻擊敵人，誰所領的軍隊先動搖的，須得先爲他的國家捨棄他的性命。

那忙碌的預備聲，早已在雙方的軍隊中可以聽到了。〔羅馬〕的軍士都耐不住等到開戰了。太陽還沒到山的頂上以前，戰爭便爆發了。

〔羅馬〕人兇猛地戰爭着，爭奪着尺寸之地。那左翼，由〔狄西阿斯〕指揮的，先動搖了。

於是〔狄西阿斯〕，用着非常尊嚴的態度，活像一個得勝者，大踏步的獨自走至小山頂上，在那個地方，雙方的軍隊都能見到他。直立着拿一枝鏢槍放在他的腳下，舉起了他的手和

toward heaven, he cried, "Rome! I give thee the victory to thee!" ☞

With these words he rushed into the midst of the enemy. A *dozen*¹ spears were *thrust*² at him, and he died with the name of his country on his lips.

With a cry of vengeance the Romans followed their leader, *striking*³ and *grappling*⁴ and slaying, and *heeding*⁵ nothing but to destroy their foes. The Latins were thrown into *confusion*⁶; then a *panic*⁷ seized them and the whole army fled.

Decius had saved Rome.

26. "DELEND A EST CARTHAGO!"

"**D**ELEND A est Carthago!"

A noble old *Roman*⁸, eighty-four years of age, had just finished a *stirring speech*¹⁰ in the *Forum*¹¹, or great market place of Rome, and these were his closing words: "Delenda est Carthago!" (Carthage must be destroyed!)

His words were repeated by his *hearers*¹²; they were carried into the street; they were *discussed*¹³ by *excited*¹⁴ men in every part of the city.

"Who says that Carthage must be destroyed?" asked one citizen of another. ☞

1. 一打(十二個). 2. 投擲. 3. 攻擊. 4. 爭擒. 5. 注意. 6. 混亂.
7. 震驚 (pān'ik). 8. 但太基必須毀滅 (dè-lūn'dāest kār-thā'gō). 9. 羅馬的.
10. 激動人的演說. 11. 古羅馬市場 (Fō'rūm). 12. 聽衆. 13. 討討.
14. 被激動的.

眼睛向着天，他大聲喊道，“羅馬！我給與你勝利！”

說完了這些話，他便衝入敵人的陣中。許多的長槍投刺着他，他臨死時還在嘴上喊着他的國家。

大聲地喊着報仇的口號，〔羅馬〕軍隊跟着他們的領袖，衝擊着，爭搶着，和殺戮着，一切都不注意，祇要搗毀他們的敵人。〔拉丁〕人都被搗入於混亂的狀態之中；于是就有一種震驚的情緒向他們侵襲着，全軍都逃走了。

〔狄西阿斯〕已救了〔羅馬〕了。

二六 〔迦太基〕必須毀滅

“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

有個高尚的〔羅馬人〕，年紀八十四歲，他在富勒姆，或者說是羅馬最大的市場，講着一種激動人心的演說，演說的總結，就是說：“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

他的話已是一再的為聽眾所熟聞了？牠們已流傳至街中了；由城內每一處的被激動了的人民討論着。

“誰說〔迦太基〕必須毀滅？”一個市民問着另一個市民。

"*Cato*¹ the *Censor*² says so," was the answer. "He says that two such cities as Rome and Carthage cannot long *exist*³ under the same sun. One must soon submit to the other. If Rome does not destroy Carthage, then Carthage will destroy Rome."

"Then every Roman must join with Cato and cry, 'Delenda est Carthago!'"

Cato was *dreadfully*⁴ in *earnest*⁵ about the matter. Rome had already had two long wars with the great city on the other side of the *Mediterranean*⁶. Cato, when a young man of eighteen, had served as a soldier in one of these wars. In his old age, when the cities were at peace, he had been sent as an *ambassador*⁷ to Carthage. He was *astonished*⁸ at what he saw there. He had *supposed*⁹ that Rome was the richest and most powerful city in the world; but now he feared that he was *mistaken*¹⁰.

He saw the *harbor*¹¹ of Carthage *swarming*¹² with ships from all parts of the world; the *wharfs*¹³ were *piled*¹⁴ with the wealth of many countries; the shops were filled with rich and *rare*¹⁵ *merchandise*¹⁶; the market place was *thronged*¹⁷ with *buyers and sellers*¹⁸; the beauty of the public buildings and the strength of the city walls *surpassed*¹⁹ anything of which Rome could boast;

1. 迦圖 (kā'tō). 2. 檢察官 (sěn'ěōr). 3. 生存. 4. 可怖. 5. 急切.
6. 地中海 (mēd'i-tēr-ā'nē-ān). 7. 大使 (ām-bās'ā-dēr). 8. 驚異. 9.
設想 (süp'pōz'd). 10. 錯誤. 11. 港口. 12. 羣集着. 13. 碼頭
(hwōrvz). 14. 堆. 15. 稀少. 16. 貨物. 17. 擁擠. 18. 買賣者.
19. 超過 (sūr'pāst).

“〔伽圖〕檢察官這樣說的。”答語是如此，“他說像〔羅馬〕和〔迦太基〕這兩個城市，不能長久地並存在同一個太陽之下的。一個城必須屈伏於另一個城。倘使〔羅馬〕不毀滅〔迦太基〕，那麼，〔迦太基〕將要毀滅〔羅馬〕了。”

“那麼每個〔羅馬〕人須得聯合了〔伽圖〕呼喊〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

〔伽圖〕對於這事是十分可怖地急切着的。〔羅馬〕已和那在〔地中海〕另一岸上大城市發生過兩次長期的戰爭了。〔伽圖〕，當他在年輕時，十八歲的時候，也曾在其中一次的戰爭之中當過兵士。在他老年的時候，當那些城市在太平之時，他被派至〔迦太基〕，任為一個大使。他驚奇着他在那裏所見到的一切。他本以為〔羅馬〕是世界上的最富和最強的國家；但是他現在深恐他是錯誤了。

他見到〔迦太基〕的港口羣集着從世界各地來的船隻；碼頭上堆滿了許多國家的財寶；店鋪裏都載滿了貴重和稀有的商品；市場上擠滿了買賣的人們；公共建築物的富麗和那城牆的堅強，都勝過〔羅馬〕所能誇張的各種東西；

the wealth and power of Carthage were too great to be *estimated*¹.

And so when *stern*² old Cato returned home he felt that there was but one way to save Rome. He must *arouse*³ his countrymen to a *sense*⁴ of their danger. Carthage must be destroyed.

When he had finished his speech in the Forum, he *wrapped*⁵ his *toga*⁶ about him and went down into the street. Every one who saw him knew by the *broad*⁷ *purple*⁸ *border*⁹ on his white *homespun*¹⁰ toga that he was one of Rome's great men—that he had held some of the highest offices in the gift of the city. A narrower border *denoted*¹¹ a *citizen*¹² of less renown; no border at all *signified*¹³ that its wearer had not yet been honored with an office. But in those days to be a Roman even of the *humblest*¹⁴ rank was better than to be a king.

In the street Cato met many of his friends; and *no matter*¹⁵ on what subject they might talk, his last words when *parting*¹⁶ with them were, "Delenda est Carthago!"

He had been a Roman censor, and for a time had been the most powerful man in Rome. He had had the *oversight*¹⁷ of the *morals*¹⁸ of the city, and had tried hard to preserve the simple, *sturdy*¹⁹ *habits*²⁰ of his *forefathers*²¹. There was nothing that he hated more than *luxury*²² and *self-indulgence*²³; and now when he saw

1. 估計 (ēs'tī-mat'd). 2. 嚴肅. 3. 激起. 4. 知覺. 5. 包. 6. 外衫 (tō'gâ). 7. 闊. 8. 紫色的. 9. 衣邊. 10. 家製的 (hōm'spūn). 11. 表示, 指出. 12. 百姓. 13. 表明. 14. 謙讓. 15. 無論如何. 16. 分別. 17. 監察. 18. 道德. 19. 剛毅. 20. 習慣. 21. 祖宗. 22. 奢侈 (lūk'shōō-rī). 23. 自負, 自大.

〔迦太基〕的富強實在難以估計。

所以當老壯的〔伽圖〕回至家鄉的時候，他覺到祇有一種方法可以拯救〔羅馬〕。他必須激起他的國人使知覺他們的危險。〔迦太基〕必須毀滅。

當他結束了他在〔富勒姆〕的演說以後，他把他的外衣包在身上，直跑至街市之中。每一個見到他的人，都能夠在他的白的，家中自織的，有紫色的闊邊的外衣上認出他來，知道他是〔羅馬〕的大人物中的一人——他曾握過大權而嘉惠於城市。一種簡陋的闊邊表示聲名較小的人，完全沒有闊邊的，表示出穿那種服裝的人，還沒有被舉着做個一個官職。但是那些日子裏，做一個〔羅馬〕人，就是做一個最低微的〔羅馬〕人，也較做一個國王為優。

在街道上，〔伽圖〕遇到了他的許多朋友；不論他們所談的是什麼問題，他的最後一句向他們分別的話總是“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

他是一個〔羅馬〕的檢察官，曾經一度的做過〔羅馬〕的最有勢力的人物。他有監察這城市的道德的權力，十分嚴格地保持着他們祖宗的簡樸，剛毅的習氣。他所恨的東西，不能再比奢侈和自負為更甚了，當他見到

young men dressed in *fashionable style*¹ *idling*² in the streets, his anger was hot against them. "Delenda est Carthago!" he cried, while *reproving*³ them for their *folly*⁴. And when he saw officers of the state living in fine houses and enjoying their wealth, he sneered at them in *contempt*⁵ and cried out, "Delenda est Carthago!"

He did not stay long in the city, but hastened to return to his farm on the *Sabine*⁶, where he had lived all his life except when in the service of Rome. And his first *greeting*⁷ to his family was, "Delenda est Carthago!"

Had you seen him on his farm you would not have thought of him as the greatest of Romans. Having laid aside his toga, he appeared dressed in the rude fashion of a *hard-working*⁸ farmer. With a *broad-brimmed*⁹ hat on his head and a *sheepskin*¹⁰ cloak thrown over his shoulders, he walked out to see his cattle and *crops*¹¹, to gather grapes in his vineyard, and to pick *olives*¹² from his olive trees. He met with his country neighbors and talked about the *prospects*¹³ of the wheat *harvests*¹⁴ and the best methods of making wine; but he always closed his *discourses*¹⁵ by crying, "Delenda est Carthago!"

His manner of life on the farm was very simple. Everything was just as it had been in the days of his

1. 時髦的服式. 2. 閒蕩 (i'd'l-ing). 3. 申斥. 4. 愚蠢. 5. 侮慢 (kōm-tēmp't'). 6. 薩賓 (sà-bēn). 7. 致詞. 8. 勤作. 9. 闊邊的. 10. 羊皮. 11. 穀類. 12. 橄欖. 13. 期望. 14. 收成. 15. 談話 (dis'kōr sis).

少年人穿着時髦的服裝在路上閒蕩時，他的怒氣是大極了，要去反對他們。“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”他大聲喊道，當他責斥着他們的愚魯的時候。當他見到官員們居住在華麗的屋中安享着他們的財富時，他冷笑地侮慢着他們，喊道“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

他在城中並不久住，他只是急急的回到他在〔薩賓〕的田舍中去，他是終身住在那地方的，除了他在〔羅馬〕服役的時候。他回家時，第一句向他家人所致的話就是，“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

倘使你在田間見到他，你將想不到他是〔羅馬〕人中的大人物，他脫下了他的外衣，他穿上了粗率的做苦工的農人的服裝。頭上戴了闊邊的草帽，在他的肩上披了一襲羊皮的斗篷，他走出去看視他的牛羊和穀類，在葡萄場上收集葡萄，在他的橄欖樹上採摘橄欖。他和他的鄉鄰聚在一處，談論着麥的豐收的期望，說着做酒的最好方法；但是他在結束他的談話時，總是喊着“〔迦太基〕必需毀滅！”

他的田間生活狀況是非常簡樸的。一切的東西都好比在他

father and of his grandfather. Cato was a hard worker to the end of his life. He *plowed*¹ his fields, he *sowed*² his grain, he helped the *reapers*³, he gathered his hay, he fed his flocks and herds. "To do these necessary things," said he, "is to be a Roman of the *old-fashioned*⁴ sort⁵."

His wife and daughters were Romans of the old-fashioned sort, too. They had the care of the home; they ground the *barley*⁶ and made the bread for the household; they attended to the milk and pressed the *cheeses*⁷; they *bottled*⁸ the wine from the home grapes; they *spun*⁹ and *wove*¹⁰ the clothing for the family. Life on the Sabine farm was a *continuous round*¹¹ of hard work and pleasant duties; and the *coarse fare*¹² and *simple diet*¹³ gave to all the household good health and long and happy lives.

The great Roman's last days would have been spent peacefully enough if it had not been for the *bitter hatred*¹⁴ which he *bore*¹⁵ toward Carthage. Whenever he went down to Rome, it was to stir up among his fellow-citizens the same feelings which he himself had. Whenever he made a *public address*¹⁶, whether it was upon *politics*¹⁷ or *religion*¹⁸ or *farming*¹⁹, he did not fail to add a word about Carthage. And when, at length, worn out

1. 耕 (plou'd) 2. 佈種 (sōd). 3. 取割者 (rēp'ōrs). 4. 老式. 5. 種類. 6. 大麥. 7. 乳酪. 8. 裝瓶. 9. 紡. 10. 織. 11. 循環不絕. 12. 粗率的食物. 13. 簡樸. 14. 深恨. 15. 懷着. 16. 公開的演說. 17. 政治的. 18. 宗教的 (rē-lij'ūn). 19. 農事的.

的父親和祖父的時光一般。〔伽圖〕直至老死，他是一個勤作的人。他耕他的田，種他的穀，幫助着取割的人堆集他的乾草，餵飼他的羊羣和牲口。“做那些必需的東西，”他說道，“就是一個老式種類的〔羅馬〕人。”

他的妻子和女兒也都是老式的〔羅馬〕人。他們有看護家庭的心意，他們肯耕種大麥和製造家用的麵包；他們從事于榨牛奶和壓製乳酪；把家中的葡萄製酒裝瓶；他們紡織衣服，作為家庭之用。在〔薩賓〕田間的生活是一種循環不息的辛勤工作和有趣味的服務；粗率的起居，簡樸的飲食，給與所有的家庭享受健康，長壽，而和快樂的生活。

這個偉大的〔羅馬〕人本來可以太平平地安度他的餘年了，倘使他不對於〔迦太基〕抱着深怨的話。當他不論何時來到〔羅馬〕時，他就激起他的國民要抱和他所懷的同一感覺。當他不論何時演說時，不論是在政治上的問題或是宗教上的問題，或是農事上的問題，他總不能忘卻加上關於〔迦太基〕的話。當他終於

by old age, he lay down for the last time upon his hard, humble *cot*¹, his *farewell*² message was, "Délenda est Carthago!"

27. HANNIBAL, THE HERO OF CARTHAGE.

I. The Vow

IT is a great day in Carthage. The shops and *warehouses*³ are all closed. The streets are full of people as on a *holiday*⁴. The *principal*⁵ houses, *as well as*⁶ the ships in the harbor, are gay with *bright-colored*⁷ *banners*⁸. The *quays*⁹ by the *waterside*¹⁰ are crowded with soldiers waiting their *turn*¹¹ to embark on the war vessels which lie moored along the *dock*¹². Everywhere there are hurrying feet and busy hands and *anxious*¹³, hopeful faces. For to-day *Hamilcar*¹⁴, the greatest general of Carthage, is to sail with his army for Spain, and the whole city is *celebrating*¹⁵ the event.

The temples are *crowded*¹⁶ with *worshippers*¹⁷. Officers and *tradesmen*¹⁸ are there to *implore*¹⁹ the gods to bless the voyage of Hamilcar. Whomen and children are there to pray for the protection of their husbands or fathers who are going out to fight for the glory of Carthage.

1. 小舍. 2. 臨終的言語. 3. 棧房 (wâr'how). 4. 假日. 5. 主要的. 6. 連同. 7. 光色燦爛的. 8. 旗. 9. 碼頭 (kēz). 10. 水邊, 河邊. 11. 輪及. 12. 船塢. 13. 急切. 14. 哈美克 (hā-mil'kār). 15. 慶祝 (sēl'ō-brāt'ing). 16. 擁擠. 17. 禮拜的人. 18. 商人. 19 請求.

因年老而頹唐了，他最後一次躺在他的難堪的，鄙陋的小舍之中時，他臨終的留言還是“〔迦太基〕必須毀滅！”

二七 〔迦太基〕的英雄〔漢尼拔〕

（一）誓 言

這是〔迦太基〕的一個重要的日子。店鋪和貨棧都關閉着。街道上都擠滿了人民，好似假日一般。主要的房屋，都歡樂地張着燦爛的旗幟，在港口上的船隻，也是如此。在水邊的碼頭上，都擠滿了兵士等候着輪到他們去上戰船，戰船是碇泊在沿船塢一帶的地方。到處是忙亂的手和腳，和充滿着希望的臉。因為〔迦太基〕的最大的將軍〔哈美克〕，要和他的軍隊開發到〔西班牙〕去了，所以全城在慶祝這事。

廟宇裏都擠滿了禮拜的人。官員和商人都祈求着上帝祝福〔哈美克〕的航程。婦人和孩子都在那兒祈求上帝保佑他們的丈夫和父親，他們是爲了〔迦太基〕的光榮而去戰爭的。

All bring gifts for the stern god, and the *altars*¹ are smoking with *burnt offerings*².

It is noon. A *grand*³ *procession*⁴ passes down the street and enters the chief temple of *Baal*⁵. Hamilcar himself is there, and with him are the *officers of state*⁶ and the most famous men of the city. They have come, according to the custom of the time, to make their due offerings to the gods. It is thus that they pray for the *success*⁷ of their army in Spain.

By the side of the general is his little son *Hannibal*⁸, now nine years of age. Young though he is, he is already a man in thought and *ambition*⁹. It is his wish to be a great warrior like his father. Every day he has begged to be allowed to go with the army to Spain.

"I am not a child, father; for I reach almost up to your shoulder. I will be strong and brave. I will fight in the *front ranks*¹⁰. No one shall call me weak or cowardly. I will serve you well if I may go."

But the father *firmly refuses*¹¹.

"Wait yet a few years, my son. The time is coming when we shall have a much greater war; for soon Carthage must destroy Rome or be destroyed by her. *Be patient*¹², Hannibal. Stay at home yet a while; *nurse*¹³ your *hatred*¹⁴ of the Romans; study the art of

1. 祭壇. 2. 焚燒的祭物. 3. 盛大. 4. 賽會. 5. 巴力 (bā'āl). 6. 地方官. 7. 成功 (sūk-sēs). 8. 漢尼拔 (hǎn'í-bǎl). 9. 雄心. 10. 先鋒. 11. 堅決拒絕. 12. 忍耐. 13. 培養. 14. 怨恨.

所有的人全帶着禮物去祭獻尊嚴的上帝，祭壇上煙霧濃濃地燒着祭物。

這是正午的時光。一個盛大的賽會經過街市，來到〔巴力〕的最大的廟中。〔哈美克〕他自己也在場，和他在一處的是地方上的官員和城市中最著名的人物。他們都依照當時的習俗，來舉行他們應向上帝的獻祭。獻祭的意思是要祈求他們的軍隊在〔西班牙〕成功。

在那大將軍的旁邊是他的小兒子〔漢尼拔〕，現在是九歲了。雖然他很小，他却早已有成人的思想和雄心。這是他的志願，要做一個偉大的戰士，像他父親一樣。每天他請求着允許和軍隊一齊出發到〔西班牙〕去。

“我不是一個孩子了，父親；因為我現在已經差不多長到你的肩頭一樣的高了。我願意強壯而勇敢。我願意去打前鋒。沒有人能說我孱弱和膽小。我將極好的為你服役倘使我可以去的話。”

但是父親堅決地反對。

“再等幾年，我的孩子。時候快來了，我們將有更大的戰爭；因為不久〔迦太基〕必須去毀滅〔羅馬〕，否則我們將被他所毀滅了。忍耐一些，〔漢尼拔〕，再在家中等待一會；培養起你痛恨〔羅馬〕人的性情來。學習戰爭的技術。

war. You shall at length lead our armies to greater victories than mine shall be in Spain."

And now father and son walk side by side down the long dim *aisle*² of the temple of Baal. Through the smoke and the dark shadows of the overhanging *arches*³, the *grim-faced*³ *idols*⁴ look down upon the pair. The priests stand in their places. Drums are beaten. *Discordant*⁵ music fills the air.

"Place your hand on the altar, Hannibal."

The boy obeys.

The father pours out *costly*⁶ *incense*⁷ as an offering to Baal.

"Now make your vow, my son."

And Hannibal, nothing *daunted*⁸, *repeats*⁹ before Baal and the *long-robed*¹⁰ priests the vow he has been taught to make. He vows that he will *cherish*¹¹ *undying*¹² hatred for the Romans, that day and night he will study to do them harm, and that he will never pause nor give up until their proud city has been laid in ashes.

The priests *chant*¹³ their *approval*¹⁴. The smoke of the incense rises. The *bugles*¹⁵ sound, the drums are beaten, the *cymbals*¹⁶ *clash*¹⁷. The grand procession moves slowly out of the temple; it makes its way

1. 通廊 (ilz). 2. 穹門. 3. 面容可怕的. 4. 偶像 (i'dölz). 5. 不和諧的 (dis-kör-dänt). 6. 昂貴的. 7. 香 (in'sëns). 8. 毫不胆怯. 9. 背誦. 10. 穿長袍的. 11. 懷蓄. 12. 不止息. 13. 唱. 讚美. 14. 讚美之詞 (ä-prööv'äl). 15. 號角. 16. 鑼鈸 (sím'bälz). 17. 擊.

終於你將率領着我們的軍隊去獲更大的勝利，大過於我將在〔西班牙〕所得到的。

于是父親和兒子便並排着，打那長而黑暗的〔巴力〕廟中的通廊中走下去。穿過了那些煙霧迷漫的，黑暗的，高聳着的穹門，那形容可怖的偶像向下望着他們倆。教士們站在他們的地位上。鼓都狂擊着。不和悅的音樂之聲充滿在空氣之中。

“把你的手放在祭壇上，〔漢尼拔〕。”

那孩子服從了。

那父親便灑出昂貴的香料來作為獻祭給〔巴力〕的東西。

“你現在立誓，我的兒子。”

於是〔漢尼拔〕，毫不胆小的，在〔巴力〕之前背誦着那著長袍的教士所教他的誓言。他的誓言是如此，他將永久不息的痛恨〔羅馬〕人，他將日夜的設法去損害他們，他將永不罷休，除非等到他們的神氣活現的城市全成了灰燼。

教士唱着他們的讚美之詞。接着香料的煙霧興起來了。號角吹起來了，鼓擊起來了，鑄鈸打起來了。那盛大的賽會，慢慢的從廟中出發了；在叫囂的羣衆之中，取道

through crowds of shouting people to the busy *quay*¹. There the *farewells*² are spoken. The general and his officers embark in the vessel that has been waiting for them. There is much shouting; there is a great waving of banners. The long oars are *dipped*³ into the water, and the ship begins its voyage.

The boy Hannibal returns to his father's house to nurse his hatred of Rome.

II. Crossing the Alps

Five, ten, fifteen years passed by, and then the words of Hamilcar came true. A great war was begun between Rome and Carthage. It was the second time that these mighty nations had engaged in a fierce struggle for the *mastery*⁴.

Hamilcar was dead; and Hannibal, twenty-four years old, had taken his place as leader of the armies of Carthage. "The day that I have been waiting for has come at last," he said.

He was ready for the war. Before the Romans could *collect*⁵ an army he was *on the march*⁶. With many thousands of fighting men and a great number of horses and *elephants*⁷, he moved northward through Spain. He marched into southern France, which was then called *Gaul*⁸. The Romans *hastily*⁹ sent an army against him, but they could do nothing to *hinder*¹⁰ his *progress*¹¹. He crossed the great river *Rhone*¹². The Alps mountains,

1. 碼頭. 2. 別話. 3. 浸入. 4. 霸權. 5. 召集. 6. 前進. 7. 象.
8. 高盧 (gól). 9. 急忙. 10. 阻止. 11. 進行 (prōg'rēs, 或讀 prōg'rēs).
12. 倫訶 (rōn).

向熱鬧的碼頭去了，在那裏大家說着祝別的話。將軍和他的官員上了那條等候着他們的船。那裏有許多的叫喊；和飄揚的旗幟。長的槳浸入了水中去，船隨即開始航行了。

那個孩子，〔漢尼拔〕也回到他父親的屋中去培養痛恨〔羅馬〕的性情去了。

（二）橫過阿爾卑斯山

五年，十年，十五年過去了，〔哈美克〕的話於是證實了。在〔羅馬〕和〔迦太基〕之間發生戰事了。這已是第二次那兩個富強的國家爲着爭奪霸權而陷入兇猛的戰爭之中。

〔哈美克〕已經死亡了；〔漢尼拔〕，年紀廿四歲，已就了〔迦太基〕軍隊的領袖的地位。“我所候着的日子終於來到了，”他說道。

他是預備着戰爭的。在〔羅馬〕人還未能聚集成軍以前，他已在前進了。帶了幾千的戰士，許多的馬和象，他經過〔西班牙〕向北進發。他進入了〔法國〕的南部，當時〔法國〕叫做〔高盧〕。〔羅馬〕人隨即急急的遣一枝兵去抵抗他，但是他們不能阻止他的前進。他渡過了〔倫河〕。那〔阿爾卑斯山〕

lofty and rugged, stood like an *impassable*¹ wall before him.

In Italy, far beyond these mountains, was the city he had *set out*² to conquer and destroy. But how should he lead his army thither? There were but two ways by which to go, and both these seemed impossible.

The shorter way was by sea. By where were the ships to carry so great a host with wagons and *baggage*³ and the *necessaries*⁴ of war? *Plainly*⁵ they were not to be had.

The other way was over the Alps. But how could an army with horses and elephants and *provisions*⁶ climb those *rugged*⁷ *heights*⁸? No one but Hannibal would have thought it possible.

"Beyond these *snow-capped*⁹ mountains lies Rome!" he cried, and gave the word to *press forward*¹⁰.

There is a narrow pass through the Alps, steep and dangerous even for the *mountaineers*¹¹ who live there. Along this pass Hannibal led his army, for other way there was none.

Rough and narrow was the road. In places it *wound*¹² around the foot of some *towering rock*¹³; in places it *skirted*¹⁴ the *edge*¹⁵ of some *bottomless*¹⁶ *chasm*¹⁷; in places there seemed to be scarcely room for a man to

1. 不能不過. 2. 出發. 3. 行李 (bāg'gāj). 4. 必需品 (nēs'ē-sā-riz). 5. 明白. 6. 糧食. 7. 高低不平. 8. 高. 9. 雪蓋頂的. 10. 迫進. 11. 山居者. 12. 盤繞. 13. 高岩. 14. 沿着. 15. 邊. 16. 無底的. 17. 深壑 (káz'm).

又高又崎嶇，像一座不能通過的城牆似的站在他的前面。

在〔意大利〕，和這山相距很遠，有個城市，就爲了這個城市他才出兵想去克服牠和毀滅牠。但是他如何領着他的兵到那邊去呢？那兒祇有兩條路可以通達，但是那兩條路，似乎都不能經過的。

那短的路是由海道去。但是那裏有船來載這樣大的軍隊和車輛與行李，暨戰爭需用的東西呢？很明白的，他們沒有這種船。

另一條路是越過〔阿爾卑斯山〕。但是一個軍隊怎樣能夠帶了馬，象和糧食而能爬過如此不平的高山呢？沒有別人，僅有〔漢尼拔〕他想這是可以的。

“在這些雪蓋着頂的山峯的另一邊，就位着那〔羅馬〕！”
他大聲喊着，隨即發令催進。

那裏有一條狹路穿過〔阿爾卑斯山〕，就是給山居的人，行走也是很峻峭而危險的。沿着這條路，〔漢尼拔〕領着他的軍隊進發，因爲那裏沒有其他可以行走的途徑了。

路是高低不平，並且又狹。有幾處地方，路是盤繞着直聳雲霄的岩石，有幾處地方，路的兩邊是沿着無底的深壑；有幾處地方，僅有能使人行過去的地位，

pass, and yet with great *labor*¹ and *pains*² a way was made for the horses and elephants.

From the *cliffs*³ above the *pathway*⁴, the people who lived among the mountains hurled great stones upon the heads of the soldiers.

Hundreds of men and *animals*⁵ perished, some by falling into chasms, some by being struck with the stones, and some from weariness and cold. And yet Hannibal pressed onward.

At last the fearful *upward*⁶ march was ended. The army had passed the summit of the mighty mountain wall. Looking down from the heights, the weary men could see the green forests and fields of Italy spread out like a *map*⁷ below them.

"It is there that Rome lies!" cried Hannibal. But the Roman armies were waiting for him below. Many a hard battle did he fight, *vainly*⁸ trying to reach the city which he had set out to destroy. In the end his army was *beaten*⁹, and he was forced to escape from Italy as best he could, taking only a small *remnant*¹⁰ of his men with him.

Rome and not Carthage was to be the mistress of the world.

1. 工作. 2. 辛苦. 3. 山峯. 4. 小路狹徑. 5. 畜牲. 6. 向上的.
7. 地圖. 8. 無用. 9. 打. 10. 殘餘 (rēm'nant).

但是經過了許多的勞力和辛苦，一條路竟爲着馬和象而造起來了。

在這小路上面的山峯上，那些居住在山頂上的人民，投擲着大石頭打在兵士的頭上。

幾百的人和牲畜死亡了，有些跌入深壑，有些被石頭打死，有些死於疲乏和寒冷。但是〔漢尼拔〕迫令向前推進。

那可怕的向上的進行，終於結束了。軍隊已經越過了這偉大的山壁的頂點了。從高處向下望去，那疲乏的人們可以見到綠綠的森林和〔意大利〕的田地，在他們的下面展開着，好似一張地圖。

“就在那裏〔羅馬〕橫躺着！”〔漢尼拔〕大聲喊道。但是〔羅馬〕人的軍隊在下面等候着他們。他打了多次的兇猛的戰爭，想達到他特地出發到此來毀滅牠的那座城市，却終是徒然。結果，他的軍隊被打敗了，隨即他被迫着從〔意大利〕竭力的逃走，祇收了一些殘餘的軍隊，隨在他一處。

這是〔羅馬〕，並非〔迦太基〕該做世界的主婦。

28. CROSSING THE RUBICON

ROME was the most powerful city in the world. The Romans had conquered all the countries on the north side of the Mediterranean Sea and most of those on the south side. They also *occupied*¹ the islands of the sea and all that part of Asia that now belongs to *Turkey*².

*Julius Cæsar*³, a man of wonderful courage and *energy*⁴, was sent with a large army into Gaul to conquer that country also for Rome. Gaul was the *region*⁵ which we now call France. It was *inhabited*⁶ by a great many *warlike*⁷ tribes who fought against Cæsar with all their might but were finally forced to *submit*⁸.

For nine years Cæsar and his army served Rome loyal y and well. They *took possession of*⁹ all Gaul and made it a Roman province. They crossed the *Rhine*¹⁰ and subdued a part of Germany. They even went into Britain, which was then a wild and savage country, and were the first to make that island known to the *civilized*¹¹ world.

But Cæsar had many enemies at home. They were *jealous*¹² of him because he had done such gr. at deeds, and because the common people in Rome and other parts of Italy praised him as a hero.

1. 佔據 (ōk'kū-pī'd). 2. 土耳其 (tūr'ki). 3. 朱理亞愷撒 (jool'-yūs sō'zār). 4. 精力 (ēn'ēr-ji). 5. 地方. 6. 居住. 7. 好戰. 8. 服從. 9. 佔據了. 10. 萊因河 (rīn). 11. 開化的 (sīv'ī-līz'd). 12. 妒忌.

二八 渡過〔盧比孔〕

〔羅馬〕是世界上最權威的國家，〔羅馬〕人已經克服了在〔地中海〕北方的一切的國家，和南方的大部份的國家。他們也佔據着海中的各島和亞洲的一部份，現在叫做〔土耳其〕。

〔朱理亞愷撒〕，是一個非常有勇氣和毅力的人，帶着大軍，被派遣着爲〔羅馬〕再去克服〔高盧〕。〔高盧〕就是現在我們叫做〔法國〕的地方。這地方有許多善戰的民族居住着，他們盡力的抵抗〔愷撒〕，但是終於被迫投降。

有九年的時光，〔愷撒〕和他的軍隊很忠勇很優良地爲〔羅馬〕服役。他們佔據了〔高盧〕的全境，作爲〔羅馬〕的省份。他們渡過了〔來因河〕，克服了〔德國〕的一部份。他們竟又侵入〔不列顛〕，那地方。在當時，是一處荒蕪而野蠻的國家，自此以後纔把這個島國揚名於已開化的世界。

但是〔愷撒〕在本國有許多的仇敵。他們都妒忌着他，因爲他做下了如此偉大的事業，又因爲〔羅馬〕和〔意大利〕的其他部份的平民，都稱讚他是一個英雄。

One of these persons, whose name was *Pompey*¹, had long been the most powerful man in Rome. Like *Cæsar*, he was the *commander*² of a great army; but his army had done very little to win the *applause*³ of the people. Pompey saw that, unless something occurred to prevent it, *Cæsar* would in time be his master. He therefore began to *lay plans*⁴ to destroy him.

In another year the time of *Cæsar*'s service in Gaul would end. It was understood that he would then return home and be *elected*⁵ *consul*⁶, or ruler, of the mighty *republic*⁷ of which Rome was the *center*⁸. He would then be the most powerful man in the world.

Pompey and other enemies of *Cæsar* were *determined*⁹ to *prevent*¹⁰ this. They *induced*¹¹ the Roman *Senate*¹² to send a command to *Cæsar* to leave his army in Gaul and come at once to Rome. "If you do not obey this command," said the Senate, "you shall be *considered*¹³ an enemy to the republic."

Cæsar knew what that meant. If he went to Rome alone, his enemies would make *false accusations*¹⁴ against him; they would try him for *treason*¹⁵; they would not permit him to be elected consul.

He therefore called the soldiers of his *favorite*¹⁶ *legion*¹⁷ together and told them of the plot that had been made for his *ruin*¹⁸. The war-loving *veterans*¹⁹ who had followed him through so many *perils*²⁰, and had helped

1. 龐培 (pǒm'pǐ). 2. 領袖, 司令. 3. 稱讚 (ā-plōz). 4. 設計. 5. 選. 6. 執政官. 7. 共和國. 8. 中央. 9. 決定. 10. 阻止. 11. 誘勸 (in'dūs'd). 12. 元老院. 13. 被當爲. 14. 誣告. 15. 叛國 (trǎ'z'n). 16. 寵愛. 17. 兵 (lǐ'jūn). 18. 敗亡. 19. 老兵 (vét'er-ānz). 20. 危險 (pēr'ilz).

其中的一個人，他的名字叫做〔龐培〕，久爲〔羅馬〕地方的最有權威的人。好比〔愷撒〕一般，他也是大軍的領袖；不過他的軍隊所做的業事很少能得到人民的頌揚。〔龐培〕見到，假使沒有事情去阻止它，〔愷撒〕將成爲他的主人了。他因此就想設法去消滅他。

再過一年，〔愷撒〕在〔高盧〕地方的事務便將結束了。這是很明白的，他將從此回家，被選爲以〔羅馬〕爲中心點的偉大的共和國的執政官，或者說是行政官了。如此他將成爲世界上最有權力的人物了。

〔龐培〕和〔愷撒〕的其他的仇人，都決意要阻止這個事情。他們勸誘着〔羅馬的元老院〕，發命令給與〔愷撒〕，命令他離開〔高盧〕的軍隊，立刻回至〔羅馬〕。“倘使他不服從這個命令，”元老院道，“你將被目爲共和國的仇人了。”

〔愷撒〕知道這是什麼意思。倘使他一人來到〔羅馬〕，他的仇人必將僞造了罪狀來攻擊他；他們將審判他爲叛國者；他們將不允許他被選爲執政者。

他因此召集了他親信着的軍隊在一處，告訴他們那個要敗亡他的奸謀。那些曾經跟着他經過許多危難，幫助

him to win so many victories, declared they would not leave him; they would go with him to Rome and see that he received the rewards that were his *due*¹; they would serve without *pay*²; they would even *share*³ with him the *expenses*⁴ of the long march. In all the legion there was only one man who *proved*⁵ false to Cæsar.

The march to Italy was begun. The soldiers were even more *enthusiastic*⁶ than Cæsar himself. They climbed mountains, *waded*⁷ rivers, *endured*⁸ *fatigue*⁹, faced all kinds of danger for the sake of their great leader.

At last they came to a little river called the *Rubicon*¹⁰. It was the *boundary line*¹¹ of Cæsar's province of Gaul; on the other side of it was Italy. Cæsar paused a moment on the bank. He knew that to cross it would be to *declare war*¹² against Pompey and the Roman Senate; it would *involve*¹³ all Rome in a fearful *strife*¹⁴, the end of which no man could *foresee*¹⁵.

But he did not *hesitate*¹⁶ long. He gave the word, and rode boldly across the *shallow stream*¹⁷.

"We have crossed the Rubicon," he cried as he reached the farther shore. "*There is now no turning back*¹⁸."

Soon the news was carried to Rome: "Cæsar has crossed the Rubicon;" and there was great dismay among

1. 應得之物 (dū). 2. 餉銀. 3. 共同負擔. 4. 費用. 5. 證明爲.
6. 熱烈的 (ĕn-thū'zī-ās'tik). 7. 涉水. 8. 忍受. 9. 疲勞. 10. 盧比
孔 (rōō'bī-kōn). 11. 界線. 12. 宣戰. 13. 牽累. 14. 爭鬥. 15. 預
知. 16. 猶豫. 17. 淺的河流. 18. 現在退路絕了.

他得過許多勝利的善戰的老兵，他們宣言着不願離開他；願意和他一同回至〔羅馬〕，看他接受他所應得的報酬；他們願意無餉服役；願意和他一同担負這次遠行所需的費用。在這全軍之中，祇有一個人，證明着不忠於〔愷撒〕。

向〔意大利〕的行軍開始了，士兵比〔愷撒〕自己格外來得心誠意熱。他們爬着山，渡着水，忍耐着辛苦，爲着他們偉大的領袖遭遇各種的危險。

最後，他們來到一條小河，稱爲〔盧比孔〕。這是〔愷撒〕在〔高盧〕的省份的邊界；河的另一岸就是〔意大利〕。〔愷撒〕在河岸上憩息了一會時光。他知道渡過這條河以後，即將被視爲對〔龐培〕和〔羅馬〕元老院宣戰了；如此將牽累全〔羅馬〕人入於可怕的爭鬥之中了，結果如何，沒有人能夠預知。

但是他並未猶豫多時。他發着命令，勇敢地騎着馬，橫渡了那條淺淺的河流。

“我們已經渡過〔盧比孔〕了，”他大聲喊着，當他達到了另一岸時。“現在已沒有退路了。”

那消息立刻傳至〔羅馬〕：“〔愷撒〕已渡過〔盧比孔〕了；”在奸謀着要

those who had *plotted*¹ to destroy him. Pompey's soldiers *deserted*² him and hastened to join themselves to Cæsar's army. The Roman senators and their friends made ready to *flee*³ from the city.

"Cæsar has crossed the Rubicon!" was shouted along the roads and *byways*⁴ leading to Rome; and the country people turned out to meet and hail with joy the *conquering*⁵ hero.

The word was carried a second time to the city: "Cæsar has crossed the Rubicon;" and the wild *flight*⁶ began. Senators and public officers left everything behind and hurried away to seek safety with Pompey. On foot, on *horseback*⁷, in *litters*⁸, in *carriages*⁹, they fled for their lives—all because Cæsar had crossed the Rubicon. Pompey was unable to protect them. He hurried to the *seacoast*¹⁰, and, with all who were able to accompany him, sailed away to Greece.

Cæsar was the master of Rome.

29. THE WHITE-HEADED ZAL

I

THERE is a *mountainous*¹¹ country in Persia which in olden times was called *Seistan*¹². Long, long ago—so long that nobody remembers the years—that country was ruled by a mighty king whose name was *Saum*¹³.

1. 設計. 2. 棄去 (dê-zúrt). 3. 逃走. 4. 小路. 5. 得勝的. 6. 逃亡. 7. 馬背. 8. 抬牀 (līt'tēra). 9. 馬車. 10. 海邊. 11. 多山的. 12. 柘斯坦 (sēs'tán). 13. 索莫 (sóm).

毀滅他的諸人之中便起了極大的憂愁。〔龐培〕的軍士離棄了他，他們自己急忙地去加入〔愷撒〕的軍隊。〔羅馬〕的元老院和他們的黨羽都預備逃出城去。

“〔愷撒〕渡過〔盧比孔〕了！” 一路到羅馬去的大街和小路上都在叫喊着；國民們都跑出來迎迓那戰勝的英雄并向他歡樂地慶賀。

這些話又第二次傳到城中去說：“〔愷撒〕已經渡過〔盧比孔〕了；” 於是忘命的逃走開始了。元老和公務官員丟棄了各種東西，都急急的逃至〔龐培〕處來找覓平安。有的用脚奔逃，有的在馬上，有的在抬牀上，有的在馬車上，他們都各自逃着他們的性命——都因為〔愷撒〕渡過了〔盧比孔〕而逃走。〔龐培〕不能保護他們。他急忙地逃至海口，帶了所有可以陪同他的人，開發到〔希臘〕去了。

〔愷撒〕是〔羅馬〕的主人了。

二九 白頭的薩爾

(一)

在〔波斯〕有一個多山的國家，在古時被稱為〔栖斯坦〕。很久，很久以前——因為如此的久，所以無人記得年份了——那個國家是由一個偉大的國王治理着，他的名字叫做〔索謨〕

Now, although Saum was rich and great, he was very unhappy; for he had no son to rule his kingdom after him. At length, however, a baby boy was born to him. This child was *faultless*¹ in form and beautiful in face and *limb*², but his hair was like that of an old, old man—long, and white as snow.

The infant was eight days old before its father knew of its *birth*³. For every one was afraid to tell the king lest he should be angry when he learned that his son was so strangely different from other children. But on the ninth day one of the women of the *household*⁴ gathered *courage*⁵ to go into the presence of mighty Saum.

She *bowed*⁶ herself to the earth before him and made it known that she wished to speak. And when the king had given her *leave*⁷, she cried out:

“May heaven’s *blessing*⁸ rest upon Saum; the hero! May his days be long and full of joy! For a son is born to the king—a child faultless in form and beautiful in face and limb. His face is as fair as the full moon in its *glory*⁹. His eyes are as glorious as the sun at its rising. He has not any *blemish*¹⁰, *save*¹¹ that his hair is like *unto*¹² the hair of an old, old man—long, and white as snow. The child, O my master, is heaven’s gift to thee. Let thy heart turn to him in love, and let thy thoughts be full of *gratitude*¹³ to God.”

1. 毫無缺點. 2. 四肢. 3. 誕生. 4. 家僕. 5. 鼓起勇氣. 6. 鞠躬. 7. 允許. 8. 祝福. 9. 榮耀. 10. 缺點 (blém'ish). 11. 除了. 12. =to. 13. 感恩.

不過，〔索謨〕雖然是富足而偉大，他却非常不樂；因為他沒有兒子在他之後去治理他的國家。到後來，終於他生下一個孩子來了。這個孩子形態齊全，面貌四肢也都美麗端正，但是他的頭髮却像一個極老極老的人——既長又白，好似雪一般。

那孩子長了八天以後，他的父親纔知道他的誕生。因為各人都害怕去告訴國王，或者當他知道了他的兒子是這樣的和其他的孩子古怪不同，他必定要發怒。但是在第九天，一個家中的女僕，鼓起了勇氣，跑到偉大的〔索謨〕面前去告訴他了。

她鞠躬至地，在他的面前，使他知道她要向他說話。當國王准許她以後，她即大聲說道：

“讓上天賜福於〔索謨〕；英雄！讓他此後的日子將永久的充滿快樂！因為國王已生下一個孩子了——一個形態齊全而面貌和四肢美麗端正的孩子。他面孔的美滿，好比月亮的光華。他的眼睛的光耀，好比初升的太陽。他並無其他的缺點，除出了他的頭髮好像一個極老極老的人——既長又白，像雪一般。那孩子，啊，吾的主上，是上帝給與你的禮物。讓你的心向愛他的一面轉，讓你的心完全的感謝上帝。”

Then Saum arose and went into the women's house to see his child. And the nurse brought to him the *moon-faced*¹ babe that was faultless in form and limb but had hair like unto the hair of an old, old man.

The king gazed long upon the helpless little one, and his heart turned to it in love and pity. But when he had gone out of the room his *pride*² began to touch him. He thought how all the world would laugh at him because of this his only son, so strangely different from other children. The longer he thought, the more bitterly did he grieve, and his love was turned to shame and *disappointment*³.

"Why has the *Lord of Light*⁴ given me such a son?" he cried. "When men see his white hair they will laugh at me. They will turn their backs upon him, and will not have him for their king. Better it would be if I had no son."

Thus spoke Saum, the hero; and, as the days went by, his heart was *hardened*⁵ because of his shame and disappointment. At length he called his *trustiest*⁶ servant, and bade him carry the child into some *lonely*⁷ place and leave it there to perish.

Now on the *borders*⁸ of Seistan, far from the homes of men, there is a mountain called *Elburz*⁹. Its top reaches to the stars, and its sides are so steep that no man has ever climbed halfway to its *dizzy*¹⁰ summit. At

1. 如滿月的. 2. 高傲之情 (prī'd). 3. 失望. 4. 上帝, 光之主. 5. 使硬. 6. 最信任的. 7. 靜僻. 8. 邊界. 9. 厄爾布爾士 (ēl'būrz). 10. 令人暈眩的 (dī'zī).

於是〔索謨〕站起身來，走進婦人的房中，去看他的孩子。乳母把那面孔圓圓的嬰孩帶給了他，就是那個形態和四肢齊全，僅僅頭髮好似極老極老的老人的孩子。

國王很久的細看着那個可憐的小孩子，他的心趨於愛和憐惜方面了。但是當他走出了房間，他的自傲心却又感動他了。他想全世界將何等的譏笑他，因為他的僅有的一個兒子，是如此的和其他的孩子不同。他愈想得久，他就愈加的悲愁，他的愛變成羞恥而成爲失望了。

“爲什麼光明的主賜給我這樣的一個兒子呢？”他大聲喊道。“當人們見到了他的白髮，他們要譏笑我了。他們將反叛於我，將不使他做他們的國王了。還是我沒有兒子的好。”

英雄〔索謨〕像這樣的說着。過了幾天以後，他的心因爲羞恥和失望而變硬起來了。到後來，他教他的最信任的僕人，命令他把孩子帶至僻靜之處，丟在那裏讓他死亡。

却說在〔栖斯坦〕的邊界上，離開住着人的房屋很遠，那裏有座山，叫做〔厄爾布爾士〕山。牠的頂，高入星斗，牠的旁邊是如此的險峻，所以從沒有人爬到過牠那令人暈眩的山頂的半腰。

the foot of this mountain the king's servant left the child. He left it lying in its *princely*¹ robes and smiling at the blue sky above it.

High, on the *topmost*² rock of the mighty mountain a wonderful bird had built her *nest*³. *Simurgh*⁴ was the name of this bird, and her nest was a *marvel*⁵ to behold. She had made it of *ebony*⁶ and of *sandalwood*⁷, and had *twined*⁸ it about with *twigs of aloes*⁹. Inside and out, it was like a king's house for *comfort*¹⁰ and beauty.

For a thousand years this wise bird had had her home on that lofty mountain peak. There she breathed the pure air of the skies and talked with the *twinkling stars*¹¹. And she was learned in the wisdom of the *ages*¹² and knew the language of men.

The Simurgh saw the helpless babe lying at the foot of the mountain. She saw him as the sun went down, and heard him crying from *loneliness*¹³ and *hunger*¹⁴. She spread her wings and flew lightly down. She *picked*¹⁵ him up in her talons, and carried him to her lofty nest.

She had intended to give him to her *nestlings*¹⁶ to *devour*¹⁷ as they would devour a *rabbit*¹⁸ or a lamb. But, when she saw how gentle and fair he was, and how faultless in form and limb, her heart was moved with pity.

1. 天子氣概然. 2. 極頂. 3. 巢. 4. 栖穆耳格鳥. 5. 奇異的東西.
6. 烏木 (ēb'ūn-ī). 7. 檀香木. 8. 纏繞. 9. 樹楠香的細枝. 10. 舒適.
11. 發亮的明星. 12. 時代. 13. 寂寞. 14. 餓. 15. 拾起. 16. 小鳥
們. 17. 吞食. 18. 兔.

國王的僕人就把那孩子丟棄在這個山的脚下。他丟棄他躺在地上，穿着太子穿的袍子，向着在他上面的青天微笑。

很高地在那大山極頂的一塊石頭上，一只奇怪的鳥，造着牠的巢在上面。那只鳥的名字，叫做〔栖穆耳格〕，牠的巢，看起來真是一種奇觀。牠用烏木和檀香木來造成鳥巢，用迦楠香的細小木料圍在四周。裏裏外外，真像是一個國王的舒適而華麗的房屋。

有一千年以來，這只聰明的鳥經營着牠的家庭在這巍峨的山峯之上。在這個地方，牠呼吸着天上的新鮮空氣，又和閃爍的明星談話。牠洞悉時代的智慧，又懂得人類的言語。

〔栖穆耳格〕見到這個毫無援助的嬰孩躺在山脚下。牠看着他直止太陽落山，聽到他因為孤寂和饑餓而哭喊。牠便伸開了翅膀直飛下來，把他用爪拾起，帶他到牠的巍峨的巢中。

牠本意是要把他給與牠的小鳥們吞喫的，因為牠們是吞食慣兔子和小羊的，但是，當他見到他是何等的溫順和美麗，他的形態和四肢毫無缺點，於是牠的心為憐憫所感動了。

"My 'children," she said, "I have brought you a rare and noble gift. Here is the son of the king. I bid you to do him no harm, but to love and treat him as your brother."

She chose the *tenderest*¹ of food for her little *guest*². In her *curved beak*³ she brought him the milk of wild *goats*⁴ and honey from the home of the bees. She gave him *ripe*⁵, sweet *berries*⁶ and whatever she could find that was good for a growing child. Her nestlings loved him as their brother, and shared with him all the pleasant things that were theirs in their lofty home.

Thus months and years went by. The Simurgh never grew tired nor *slacked*⁷ her care. And the white-haired babe grew into a *prattling*⁸ boy, and then into a youth, strong and beautiful.

II

One day some travelers were passing near the foot of Mount Elburz. They looked up and saw the great nest of the Simurgh *midway*⁹ between the earth and the sky. As they looked they beheld a youth walking on the rocky height and going in and out of the nest as though it were his home. The youth was fair of face and faultless in form, but his long, flowing hair was white as snow.

1. 最柔軟的. 2. 賓客. 3. 彎曲的鳥喙. 4. 山羊. 5. 熟的. 6. 莓子. 7. 鬆弛 (slāk). 8. 多話的 (prät'ling). 9. 中途.

“我的孩子們，”牠說道，“我已帶給你們一個稀少而貴重的禮物了。這裏是國王的兒子。我吩咐你們不要傷害他，但是要愛他和待遇他好似你們的兄弟。”

牠選着最柔軟的食物給與牠的小客人吃。在牠的彎曲的鳥喙裏，帶給他野山羊的乳和蜜蜂房裏的蜜。牠給他熟的，甜蜜的莓子吃，牠找着不論什麼適於養育孩子的東西給他。牠的小鳥愛着他像兄弟一般，和他共享一切在他們巍峨的家中所有的好東西。

如此一月一月的過去，一年一年的過去。〔栖穆耳格〕既不發生疲倦，也不鬆懈牠的看護。那白髮的孩子長成一個好說話的孩子了，隨後長成爲少年了，強壯又美麗。

(二)

某一天有幾個旅行者路過相近〔厄爾布爾士山〕的腳下。他們向上看着，見到〔栖穆耳格〕的大巢，在地和天的中間。當他們在看着的時候，他們見到一個少年在亂石上散步，打巢中走出走進，似乎這是他的家。那少年的面貌很美麗，姿態很好，不過他的飄動的長髮是雪白的。

The travelers were filled with *astonishment*¹ at what they saw, and went on, wondering, into Seistan. In every town they told of the strange sight they had seen, and the story soon spread through all the land. It was not long before a servant of the king heard it and it was *repeated*² even to Saum, the hero.

Then one night Saum dreamed a dream. He thought that a horseman came riding from the mountains with news of the son he had so cruelly cast off. The horseman stood before him and *reproached*³ him, saying:

“O foolish king, think now of your folly! You *doomed*⁴ your child to death for no other reason than that his hair was white. You feared the laughter of men; and still you are called a hero. Behold, you have been put to shame by a bird who has more pity and kindness than you for your own child. How long will you be so wicked, so cruel? Arise! *Make haste*⁵ to find your son.”

Then Saum awoke, sad at heart and *sorely*⁶ *grieved*⁷. He called his head men to his bedside and asked them about the youth who had been seen on Mount Eiburz. And one of them who was bolder than the rest spoke up and bitterly reproached him.

“O *hard-hearted*⁸ king,” he said, “you have been more cruel than even the tiger or the *bear*⁹; for even they love

1. 驚異. 2. 傳至. 3. 責罰 (rô-prōch). 4. 定罪 (dōōmd). 5. 急速. 6. 悲痛 (sōr'ly). 7. 憂愁. 8. 硬心腸的. 9. 熊 (bâr).

那些旅行者，對於他們所見到的都充滿了奇怪，一路懷疑着走入〔栖斯坦〕。就在這個城中，他們把他們所見到的奇怪的景象說了出來，這奇聞立刻傳遍於各處。不久以後，國王的僕人聽到這個了，隨即竟又傳至〔索謨〕英雄那裏去了。

此後有一夜〔索謨〕做了一個夢。他記得夢中有個騎士從山中騎着馬下來，帶着關於他所殘忍地丟棄的兒子的消息。這騎士站在他面前，斥責他道：

“啊，蠢皇帝，現在想想你的愚蠢吧！你將你的兒子判處死刑，不為其他的緣故，祇因他的白髮，恐怕人家譏笑；然而你依舊還是英雄啊。注意，你已給一只鳥把你置於很羞恥的地位上了，那只鳥却有比你對於你自己的兒子更憐恤和慈悲的心。你這樣的殘忍的罪惡將延至幾時呢？起來！急速的去尋你的兒子。”

隨後，〔索謨〕醒過來了，心中悲愁，並且深痛地憂悶着。他召他的衆官們到他的牀前來，問他們關於那被人在〔厄爾布爾士山〕上瞧見的少年之事。有一個人，比較其他的人都勇敢，便說起來了，並且很苛刻地責備他。

“啊，硬心腸的國王，”他說道，“你的殘忍已比老虎和熊更兇惡了；因為就是牠們也愛

their little ones and do not *cast*¹ them off for some *blemish*². And you, *unfeeling*³ man, have *rejected*⁴ your child because of his white hair. Go forth quickly and *repair*⁵ the evil you have done. And if your child is still alive, take him to your heart and turn to *the Almighty*⁶ for *forgiveness*⁷."

The king bowed himself to the earth in sorrow and shame. Then he gave orders that his fighting men should be put in *readiness*⁸ for marching. And the next day, at the head of a great army, with horses and *camels*⁹ and elephants, he set out for the mountains to look for his son.

When he drew near the foot of Mount Elburz, Saum lifted his eyes and beheld the nest of the Simurgh high on the topmost peak. And, as he looked, he saw the wise bird and a tall youth with flowing white hair looking down from the edge of the gray *cliff*¹⁰. He knew then that this was his son, and he would have climbed the steep rock if such had been possible. But the most that he could do was to bow down in the dust and ask God for help.

And God heard him. For when the Simurgh saw that it was the king, she knew why he had come; and she said to the white-haired youth:—

"O nestling of my pride and love, the hour has come for us to part. For eighteen years I have been thy

1. 丟拋. 2. 缺點 (blēmish). 3. 無情感的. 4. 拒絕 (rē-jék-ted).
5. 失望. 6. 萬能的上帝 (ól-mít'i). 7. 寬宥. 8. 準備. 9. 駱駝.
(kām'élz). 10 山峯.

惜牠們的孩子，決不因有一些缺點而丟棄牠們。而你，沒有情感的人，已拋棄了你的孩子，爲了他的白髮。快些去脩補你已做下的惡事吧。倘使你的孩子或者還活着，把他取來放在你的心上，回頭去求上帝的寬宥。”

國王含着憂鬱和羞恥鞠躬至地。於是，他發出命令，吩咐他的戰士，一齊準備出發。次日，他在大軍的頭上，帶着馬，駱駝和象，出發到山上去察訪他的兒子了。

當他走近〔厄爾布爾士山〕腳的時候，〔索謨〕舉起他的眼睛，看着那個在最高峯上的〔栖穆耳格〕的巢。正當他在看時，他見到那只聰明的鳥，和一個高大的而有飄飄的白髮的少年在灰色的懸崖上看下來。他就知道這是他的兒子，他真要爬到那險峻的山叢上去了，倘使這是可能的話。但是他所能盡力辦到的只是跪在塵埃之中去請求上帝的幫助。

但是上帝聽到他了。因爲當〔栖穆耳格〕見到這是國王，牠就知道他爲什麼緣故來了；他向白髮的少年說道：——

“啊！我的巢居的驕子，愛子，我們分離的時候到了。十八年以來，我曾做着你的

mother, and thou hast lived in this nest, while thy brothers have long ago *flown*¹ away. But now thy father has come to seek thee; and a kingly throne is waiting for thee in Seistan, where thou shalt win great glory and *renown*²."

Then the eyes of the youth were filled with tears.

"Art thou *weary of*³ me, my mother?" he said. "Am I no longer good enough for this fair nest? This home on the lofty mountain peak is better than a throne. Thy *wings*⁴ *protect*⁵ me better than an army of men. I wish no glory but to stay with thee."

But the Simurgh would not listen to his *plea*⁶.

"It breaks my heart to give thee up," she said; "but another *destiny*⁷ is thine. Be brave, my son. Go forth and do the work which the world *requires*⁸ of thee."

Then she took him up in her talons and gently carried him down to the spot where the king was kneeling in prayer. The mighty hero lifted his head. Great was his joy when he saw the white-haired youth standing beside him. He bent low to the Simurgh and blessed her.

"O noblest of birds!" he cried. "O bird of heaven, by whom the wicked are put to shame! May great glory and endless life be thine!"

The bird made no answer, but flew up to her home on the lofty mountain peak. And as the king looked at

1. 飛. 2. 出名. 3. 討厭. 4. 翼. 5. 保護. 6. 懇求 (plē). 7. 運命 (dēs'ti-nŷ). 8. 需要.

母親，你也住居在這個巢中，而你的弟兄早已飛至遠處去了。但是現在你的父親來尋找你了；一個國王的皇位在〔栖斯坦〕等候着你，在那地方你將得到偉大的榮耀和名譽。”

隨即少年的眼睛裏充滿了眼淚。

“你是否討厭我了，我的母親？”他說道。“是否我不再適合於這個好巢了？在這個巍峨的山峯上的家庭，比皇位好，你的翼膀保護我，比一隊的軍隊好。我不願受榮華，祇願和你住在一起。”

但是〔栖穆耳格〕不願聽他的懇求。

“放棄你也是使我心碎的，”牠說道；“但是命運是屬與你的。勇敢些，我的孩子。去做世界需要你去做的。”

於是牠把他抓在牠的爪中，柔順地把他帶下至國王跪着祈求的地方。當偉大的英雄舉起他的頭來。他非常的快樂，見到那白髮的少年立在他的旁邊。他深深的向〔栖穆耳格〕行禮和祝頌牠。

“啊，鳥中的高貴者！”他大聲喊道。“天上的鳥，依他的榜樣，惡劣的人都被羞恥了！敬祝盛大的榮耀和永生的壽考是屬於你的！”

那鳥並不答話，仍飛到牠那在巍峨的山峯上的巢中去了。

國王便看着

his son, he saw that the youth was in every way worthy of *admiration*¹. Faultless he was in form and feature, and he had no blemish save his white hair. Proud, indeed, was the heart of the hero; and all his followers, when they saw the young man, shouted for joy.

Then the young man was clothed in princely garments. A sword was *buckled*² to his side and a spear was put in his hand. And the king named him *Zal*³, which means the *Elder*⁴.

After this the army began its return to Seistan. The *drummers*⁵, on mighty elephants, rode in front. The trumpets sounded, the *cymbals*⁶ were clashed together, the *fifes*⁷ were played, and sounds of joy filled the air; for Zal, the white-haired prince, was going home.

When the news reached Seistan, the city was dressed as for a holiday, and old and young went out with music and song to greet the *new-found*⁸ hero who was soon to be their king.

Then the wise men of the country came, and the young prince was placed in their care to be taught all that one so noble should learn. As the days went by, Zal grew wiser and wiser, until his wisdom was the talk of the world. Then Saum, too old and feeble to rule longer, gave up his kingdom to his son. And for many long years Zal *reigned*⁹ with such *prudence*¹⁰ and skill that men still talk of the golden age of the white-headed king.

1. 羨慕 (ān'mī-rā'shūn). 2. 扣住 (bū'kl'd). 3. 冉兒 (zāi). 4. 長者. 5. 鼓手. 6. 鑼鈸. 7. 笛. 8. 新得到的. 9. 統治 (rānd). 10. 聰慧 (1r50'dēns).

他的兒子，他瞧這少年無論在那一點上，都值得歎賞。他在形態和舉止上都沒有不完美的地方，他也別無缺點，除掉了他的白頭髮以外。的確，英雄的心中很得意了；他所有的從人，當他們見到了少年時，都大聲地歡呼着。

於是那少年便穿上了太子的服裝。將一柄劍扣住在他的身旁，一枝長槍執在他的手中。國王爲他取名〔冉兒〕，就是長者的意思。

這樣以後，軍隊便開始回至〔栖斯坦〕去了。那些鼓手們坐在龐大的象上，騎在前面。喇叭吹起來了，鐃鈸打起來了，笛也奏起來了，歡樂之聲，充滿於空中；因爲有白髮的〔冉兒〕太子回至家中去了。

當這個消息傳至〔栖斯坦〕時，全城鋪張得好似假日一般，老的小的都弄着音樂和歌唱着去迎迓新找到的英雄，他不久將做他們的國王了。

隨即國中的聰明人都來了，少年太子被置於他們的管教之下，教他一切做這樣一個貴人所應學的東西。當這樣一天一天的過去，〔冉兒〕也一些一些的聰明起來，直至他的聰明被稱於世。此後因爲〔索謨〕對於治理是太老而孱弱了，就放棄他的國家給與他的兒子了。有許多的年數，〔冉兒〕用着謹慎和敏捷的手段，統治着國政，所以人們至今還稱道着白髮國王時候的黃金時代。

80. PETER KLAUS THE GOATHERD

IN the village of *Sittendorf*¹ in Germany there dwelt, a long time ago, a poor but worthy man whose name was Peter Klaus. All the people for miles around knew Peter. He was not *fond of*² hard work. He could not have been persuaded for all the money in the world to spend his days in a shop *tinkering*³ at a trade. He liked to be out of doors. He liked to wander at his ease in the fields and the woods, enjoying the sunlight and the flowers and the songs of the birds.

Since he could not be induced to follow any *occupation*⁴ in the village, his neighbors sometimes *hired*⁵ him to take care of their goats. Every morning he drove a great flock of *Billies*⁶ and *Nannies*⁷ out upon the slopes of the *Kyffhäuser Mountain*⁸; and while they *browsed*⁹ upon the grass, he wandered around in the *groves*¹⁰ and glens or went to sleep on the *sunny*¹¹ slope of some great rock. In the evening he got the goats together and drove them slowly back to the village. This was just the kind of life that he liked, and he wished no

1. 息騰多夫 (sīt'ēn-dōrf). 2. 愛. 3. 瑣細工作. 4. 職業. 5. 僱用. 6. 雄山羊. 7. 雌山羊. 8. 啓夫惠則山 (kif'hoi-zér). 9. 吃草. 10. 樹林. 11. 有太陽的.

三〇 牧羊人彼得克勞

(一)

在〔德國〕的〔息騰多夫〕的村莊上，在很久以前，住着一個貧苦而值得記念的人，他的名字叫做〔彼得克勞〕。在就近的幾里路以內的人都知道〔彼得〕。他並不歡喜勞作。雖把全世界的金錢給與他，也不能誘致他使他在一間店中瑣細地經商過日。他歡喜出門去。他歡喜隨意的在田間和林中遊玩，欣賞着陽光，花卉，以及各種鳥的歌唱。

因爲他既不能被誘着去做任何的村中的職業，他的隣人有時就僱用他去看護他們的山羊。每天早晨他驅着一羣雄山羊和雌山羊，遠在那〔啓夫惠則山〕的斜坡上，當牠們在吃草時，他便在樹林，山谷之間遊散着，或是去睡在有太陽晒着的大山石的斜坡上。在傍晚時候，他把羊集在一處，慢慢地把牠們驅回村莊。這種生活正是他所喜歡的，他不希望

*grander title*¹ than that of "Peter Klaus the goatherd."

One morning, soon after reaching the pasture, Peter *missed*² the prettiest Nanny goat in the flock. He hunted for her among the *rocks*³ and in the *thickets*⁴ of *underbrush*⁴; he called her; he climbed to the top of the hill whence he could see all over the country for miles around. But no *stray*⁵ goat could he find.

When evening came and it was time to go home, he was in great *despair*⁶. Should he go home and say that he had lost one of his flock? Such a thing had never happened before. But what was his *surprise*⁷ upon rounding up the flock, to see the lost Nanny in its midst!

The same thing happened for several days. Every morning Nanny would *disappear*⁸ and nothing could be seen of her until late in the evening, when she would suddenly join her *fellows*⁹ and run, *frisking*¹⁰ and playing, back to the village.

Peter was much *puzzled*¹¹, for, do what he could, he was unable to find out what the *frollicking*¹² creature did with herself during the day. At length he made up his mind not to take his eyes off her during the whole day. He watched her closely and saw that, when the flock passed the corner of an old *broken-down*¹³ wall at the foot of a hill, she quietly *dropped behind*¹⁴ and was out of sight in a moment.

1. 更大的尊大的稱號. 2. 失落. 3. 叢林. 4. 低樹. 5. 迷失的.
6. 失望. 7. 驚奇. 8. 失蹤. 9. 同伴. 10. 跳躍. 11. 難住 (puz'z'l'd).
12. 嬉戲 (fröl'ik-īng). 13. 倒下. 14. 落在後面.

什麼？“〔彼得克勞〕牧羊人”更偉大的稱呼。

有一天早晨，在他達到牧場以後不久的時光，〔彼得〕在羊羣之中失落了一只最美麗的雌山羊。他在山巖之間和低矮的叢樹的濃密之處尋找着牠；他呼叫着牠；他爬上山頂去，從這個地方可以全完看到在幾里路周圍以內的村莊。但是並無迷失的羊可以見到。

當夜來時，正是他回家的時候，他是大大的失望了。他要不要回家去說他已經失去了羊羣中的一只？這種事情以前是永未遇到過的。但是當他集聚他的羊羣時，他是何等的奇怪，見到那失去的雌山羊又在羊羣之中了！

這同樣的事情遇到了好幾天。每天早晨雌山羊失蹤了，但是—些也不能見到牠的踪跡，等到臨晚的時光，牠却突然的來會合牠的同伴了，奔着，跳躍着，遊玩着，回到村中去了。

〔彼得〕非常的昏惑了，因為盡了他所能的做，他還是不能找出那愛嬉戲的東西（指山羊）在日中做些什麼事情。到後來他決心整天的目不旁觀的看着牠。他仔細地看守着牠，於是就看見當那羊羣在山巖下經過一座古舊的已倒下的牆角時，牠便悄悄地走在後面了，立刻就看不見了。

Peter *examined*¹ the wall. He had seen it many a time before. People said that it was part of the ruins of an old castle. As he looked closely he saw that, just behind a *hawthorn bush*², there was a hole large enough for a goat, or even a man *on all-fours*³, to pass through. This, then, was the place where Nanny *disappeared*⁴ so strangely; indeed, she had worn quite a path *beneath*⁵ the hawthorn, and the only wonder was that her master had not discovered it before.

The next day Peter watched her as before, and when she ran *slyly*⁶ through the wall he followed her. After creeping on his hands and knees for some distance he found himself in a long and lofty *cavern*⁷. The sunlight *streamed*⁸ through some *crevices*⁹ in the rocks and made the place look quite light and cheerful. At the farther end he saw Nanny busily picking up some *oats*¹⁰ that were *scattered*¹¹ on the floor. How did the oats come there? The *plump*¹² grains were *constantly*¹³ *trickling*¹⁴ down from above, and the goat had nothing to do but stand and eat.

Peter could not understand it. But as he came nearer he heard the *stamping*¹⁵ of heavy feet overhead and the *whinnying*¹⁶ of horses.

"Oh, somebody has a *stable*¹⁷ up there," he said to himself; "but how can that be? I have been all

1. 檢查. 2. 山楂樹叢 (hā'thōrn). 3. 爬行. 4. 失踪. 5. 在下 (bē-nēth). 6. 狡猾的. 7. 地洞 (kāv'ērn). 8. 流射. 9. 罅隙. 10. 雀麥. 11. 散佈. 12. 豐隆的 (plūmp). 13. 時常, 不斷. 14. 滴下. 15. 腳步聲. 16. 馬嘶聲. 17. 馬廄.

[彼得]便檢查着這牆壁。他以前也曾見到過它多次了。人們都說這是古舊的堡壘的遺跡的一部份。當他仔細地看着時，他見到恰巧在山查樹叢的後方，有個可以走過山羊的洞穴，或者一個人爬行着，也可以過去。這個那麼就是那雌山羊如此奇異的失蹤的地方了；的確，牠是從山查樹下的狹徑中過去的，只詫異的是，牠的主人在以前竟從未發現過這個洞。

次日，[彼得]像昨天一般的守着牠，當牠狡猾地走過那牆時，他跟躑着牠。等他用手和脚膝爬了一些路以後，他發現他是在一條長而高的地洞中了。太陽的光線，穿過了石上的罅縫透將進來，使那地方看去很光亮而有趣。在那遠的一頭，他見到雌山羊正忙着在拾食散佈在地上的雀麥，雀麥怎會到那邊去的呢？那豐美的穀粒不斷地從上面滴落下來，那山羊便不做別的事情，祇站着吃。

[彼得]懂不得這會事情。但是當他走近些時，他聽到頭上有很重的腳步聲，還有馬嘶的聲音。

“啊，有人做着一個馬廄在那裏，”他自己向自己說道；“但是這個如何可能呢？我已曾

over these hills, and have never seen even the sign of a house."

As he was looking about him, a door in the side of the cavern suddenly opened and a queer little fellow with a big head and *saucer*¹ eyes came in.

"Good morning to you, sir," said Peter, thinking it was the *stable man*². "I beg you will *pardon*³ me for coming in without any *invitation*⁴. Is there anything I can do to serve you?"

The little man made no answer, but looked at Peter *funnily*⁵ with those great eyes, and *beckoned*⁶ him to follow.

Peter was too *good-natured*⁷ to refuse, and besides this he was *curious*⁸ to learn all about the strange place. So he followed his queer *guide*⁹ through the door and up a long *flight of stairs*¹⁰ until he again felt the warm sun on his *cheeks*¹¹ and saw the green grass beneath his feet.

He saw that he was now in a *square*¹² courtyard surrounded by stone walls and *shaded by*¹³ tall trees. His guide led him through another broad cavern and then out upon a green *lawn*¹⁴ that *was fenced*¹⁵ in on every side by tall cliffs and rocky heights. Near one end of the lawn were twelve old-fashioned knights playing at *ninepins*¹⁶. The knights were dressed in a very queer way. They wore long *hose*¹⁷ and *silver-buckled*¹⁸

1. 碟子式的. 2. 守馬廐的人. 3. 恕宥. 4. 邀請 (in'vi-tā-shūn).
5. 滑稽地 (fūn'nī-lǐ). 6. 作勢招呼. 7. 好性兒的. 8. 奇異. 9. 嚮導.
10. 一段梯級. 11. 面頰. 12. 正方 (skwār). 13. 被遮蔭着. 14. 草地.
15. 被圍着. 16. 九柱戲. 17. 長襪 (hōz). 18. 銀扣的.

走遍過這些山頭，連房子的影踪也從未見過。”

當他正在四周看時，在山洞的一旁的一個門，突然的開了，一個奇異的小人，有一個很大的頭和碟子式的眼睛，走進來來了。

“祝你早安，先生，”〔彼得〕說道，以為他是守馬廄的人。

“我請你原諒我，因為我未經邀請而闖進來。有事情要我幫你忙麼？”

那小人並不答話，只用着那一對大眼睛很滑稽地看着〔彼得〕。作着手勢叫他跟去。

〔彼得〕真是好脾氣，毫不拒絕，此外因為他是何等的要去探悉關於那奇怪地方的一切事情。所以他便跟隨着他的奇怪的嚮導者，穿過了那門口，跑上一段塔梯，直至他覺得暖和的太陽晒在他的面上了，並且見到綠草在他腳下了。

他見到他現在是在一處正方形的天井之中，四周有石牆圍着，還有高大的樹蔭遮着。他的嚮導者引領他走過另一個高的山洞，於是出至一塊綠草地上，四周被高聳的山巖和極高的山石圍着。在草地的一頭，有十二個古式的武士在玩九柱戲。這些武士穿得都非常的奇怪。他們穿着長的襪和銀扣的

shoes. Their snow-white hair and beards reached almost to their knees.

They scarcely noticed Peter, so busy were they at their game, and not one of them spoke a word. The guide *motioned to*¹ Peter to pick up the ninepins and return the bowls to the *bowlers*². Peter was so *badly frightened*³ by the *strangeness*⁴ of everything that he dared not disobey. Trembling in every limb, he hastened to serve the knights as he was bidden.

He noticed as the bowls were rolled over the lawn that they made a noise like thunder *rumbling*⁵ among the hills, and this frightened him still more. By and by, however, he began to gain courage. As the players were never in a hurry, he learned to *humor*⁶ himself and to do his work as slowly as he pleased. Looking around him, he saw a *pitcher*⁷ of wine and twelve golden *goblets*⁸ on a table at the end of the lawn. He did not stop to think that the goblets were for the knights and that there was none for him; he was very *thirsty*⁹, and he drank right out of the pitcher.

The wine made him very brave. He felt that he would rather pick up ninepins than mind his neighbors' goats; and every time one of the bowls rolled toward the table he would run and take another *sip*¹⁰ from the

1. 做手勢. 2. 玩滾球者. 3. 非常的驚惶. 4. 奇異. 5. 隆隆的響着 (rǔm'b'ling). 6. 奉承 (hū'mēr). 7. 瓶 (pí'chēr). 8. 有脚無柄的杯子. 9. 口渴. 10. 飲.

鞋子。他們的雪白的頭髮和鬍鬚幾乎長過他們的腳膝。

他們毫不注意〔彼得〕，如此忙着他們的遊戲，所以他們之中沒一個人說一句話。那嚮導者向〔彼得〕做着手勢教他拾起大彈子，把他還給那些玩彈子的人們。〔彼得〕是非常的驚惶着各種事情的奇怪，所以他不敢不服從。四肢都抖起來了，他急忙地去爲武士們服役，依着他所被命令着的做去。

他注意着，當那彈子滾在草地上時，牠們發出一種聲音好似隆隆的雷聲在羣山之中，所以他的恐惶格外的厲害起來了。漸漸的，終於他有勇氣了。因爲那玩耍的人們永不急忙地耍着，他自己也就落得從從容容，隨他所喜的慢慢地做他的工作了。他四周一望，見到一瓶的酒和十二只金的有腳無柄的杯子在草地那一頭的一張桌子上。他也想到，那些杯子都是爲武士們而設的，並無他的份兒；但他却非常的口渴，於是他就

在瓶中飲了。

那酒使他興奮起來了。他覺得，他甯可去拾彈子，不再把鄰人的山羊放在心上了；每次那彈子滾向桌子邊去時，他就跑去再呷一口瓶中的酒。

pitcher. At last, however, his head began to feel heavy, and while he was in the act of picking up the *ninepins*², he fell gently over upon the grass and went to sleep.

II

When Peter Klaus awoke he found himself lying on the grass where he had been in the *habit*² of feeding his goats. He sat up and looked around. There were the same rocks upon which he had sat a hundred times; there were the same hills among which he had so often wandered; and there was the same *noisy brook*³ along which he had walked a thousand times with so much delight. But the trees and shrubs seemed strange to him—they were much larger than when he had seen them before, and there were many new ones that he did not remember.

He looked for his goats, but they were nowhere in sight. He called, but not one of them came to him. He started out to seek them, but was *surprised*⁴ to see that all the well-known paths among the hills were *overgrown*⁵ with tall grass. He *rubbed*⁶ his eyes to make sure that he was awake. "Strange! strange!" he *muttered*⁷. "I will go back to the village and see if the beasts are there."

His legs were so *stiff*⁸ that walking was a hard task. He stumbled along slowly, wondering why the

1. 九柱戲彈. 2. 習慣. 3. 發聲的溪澗. 4. 驚奇. 5. 生長, 長滿了.
6. 擦. 7. 自言自語. 8. 僵硬 (stif).

到後來，終於他的頭覺得重起來了；當他去拾取那彈子時，他就慢慢的跌在草地上，隨即睡過去了。

(二)

當〔彼得〕醒過來時，他發現自己已躺在他慣於餵飼他的山羊的那方草地上了。他坐了起來，向四周望着。這裏就是那些他曾經在上面坐過幾百次的山石；這裏就是那些他往往遊散着的小山，這裏就是那發響的溪流，他曾經如此快的沿着牠散步過幾千次的。但是，樹和矮樹對於他似乎有些生疏了——牠們比他以前見到時格外的大了，那裏還有許多新長出來的，這個他記不得了。

他尋望着他的山羊，但是牠們無處可以看見。他叫着，但是牠們之中，沒一只向他走來。他出發去尋覓牠們，但是他驚奇着見到，所有在山間的很熟悉的路徑都長滿了高大的草。他擦擦他的眼睛，確切地去觀察觀察，他實在是醒着的。“奇怪！奇怪！”他自言自語道。“我要回至村莊上去看看是否那些畜牲都在那裏。”

他的脚是如此的僵硬，所以走路成爲很艱難的工作了。他歪歪斜斜的慢慢地走着，奇怪着何以那

*rheumatism*¹ should trouble him so much. After a while he came to a spot from which he could see the village *spread out*² before him at the bottom of the valley. It was the same pretty village of Sittendorf; he could not see that it had changed. He hurried along to the *main road*³, hoping to find his flock there. But not a goat could he see.

Before reaching the village he met a number of people; but they were all strangers to him, and they looked at him so queerly that he did not dare to ask any questions. In the village the women and children stood in their doorways and *stared at*⁴ him as he passed. All were strangers to him. He noticed that some of them stroked their *chins*⁵ and laughed; and without thinking much about it, he put his hand to his own chin. What was his surprise to find that he had a beard more than a foot long!

"Ah, me!" thought he, "Am I mad, and has all the world gone mad too? Where am I?"

But he knew that the village was Sittendorf—for there were the church and the long street which he knew so well, and *towering*⁶ above them was the great Kyffhäuser Mountain looking just as it did when he was a child.

He went on until he came to his own house. It was greatly *altered*⁷. The roof was beginning to fall in; the

1. 風溼症 (rōō'mā-tiz'm). 2. 散佈. 3. 大路. 4. 注視. 5. 下頷.
6. 高聳 (tōū'ēr-ing). 7. 變更 (ōl'tērd).

風溼病如此的苦擾他了。等了一會以後，他來到一處地方，在那個地方，他可以見到那村莊伸展在他的面前，在那山谷的底端。這還是〔息騰多夫〕的美麗的村莊啊；他看不出，牠已經變更了。他急急的跑到大路上去，希望要在那裏找到他的羊羣。但是一只山羊他也看不見。

在他沒有達到村莊以前，他遇到許多的人們；但是他們對於他都是很陌生的，他們如此奇怪的看着他，所以他不敢去問什麼問題。在村莊上，那些婦女和孩子們在他們的門口注視着他，當他經過之時。全都是對他怪陌生的。他注意到有幾個人正在撫摸着他們的下頷而發笑；於是他毫不在意的，把他的手放在他自己的下頷上。這是何等的驚奇，發現他所有的鬍鬚，已經一尺多長了！

“啊，我麼！”他想着。“我已發狂了嗎，並且全世界也發狂了麼？我在何處啊？”

但是他知道那村莊是〔息騰多夫〕的村莊——因為那裏有教堂和長的街道，這是他很熟悉的，高聳在牠的上面的正是〔啓夫惠則〕大山，看去還是像他在孩子時一般。

他向上走去，直至他來到了他自己的屋宇。房屋大大的變更了。那屋頂已經快要翻下來了；

door was off its *hinges*¹; the rooms were *empty*² and *bare*³. He called his wife and children by their names; but on one answered him. A *strange*⁴ dog came round the corner and *sarled at*⁵ him. A strange man in the next *dooryard*⁶ looked over the fence and told him to go away.

Soon a crowd of idlers and women and children gathered around him. They were laughing at his long beard and his *tattered clothes*⁷. A woman who seemed more thoughtful than the rest asked him what he wanted.

"I don't know what I what," he answered. "I came here to find my goats and I find everything and everybody lost. Does anybody know—"

He was about to *inquire*⁸ for his wife and children; but he thought how odd that would seem, and *stopped short*⁹. He was silent for a moment; then he looked around at the *circle*¹⁰ of strange faces and asked, "Where is *Kurt Steffen*¹¹, the *blacksmith*¹²?"

The crowd stared at him, but no one spoke. Then an old woman who had *hobbled*¹³ across the street to look at him answered, "Kurt Steffen! Why, Kurt Steffen went to the wars years and years ago. Nobody has heard from him since."

Poor Peter Klaus looked around him, more *dazed*¹⁴ than ever. His lips *quivered*¹⁵ pitifully as he

1 樞紐 (hīn'js). 2 空虛. 3 赤. 4 陌生的. 5 向之狂犬. 6 門前. 7 破爛的衣服. 8 詢問. 9 停頓. 10 圓圈. 11 克特斯蒂芬 (kērt stēf'ēn). 12 鐵匠. 13 跛行 (hōb'b'l). 14 呆住. 15 顫動.

門已經脫出樞紐了；房內一空如洗。他叫喚着他的妻子和孩子的名字；但是沒人答應他，一只陌生的狗在屋角上轉來轉去的向他狂吠着。一個陌生人站在第二個門口，從籬笆中看出來，叫他走開去。

立刻有一羣閒漢和婦女孩子們圍在他的四周。他們都笑着他的長鬍鬚和他的破爛的衣服。一個女人似乎比其他的人要有些思想，詢問他需要什麼。

“我不知道我要些什麼，”他答道。“我到這裏來尋我的山羊，但是我找到各種東西和各人都失跡了。有誰知道——”

他剛巧要問他的妻子和孩子的時候；但是他想這個看起來將何等的難堪，便頓住了，他靜默了好一會時光；隨後他向四周圍着的陌生面孔問道，“〔克特斯蒂芬〕鐵匠，什麼地方去了？”

羣衆都呆視着他，但是沒有人說話。隨後有個老女人跛着足走過街來看他，便答道，“〔克特斯蒂芬〕！怎的，〔克特斯蒂芬〕已在許多許多年數以前去打仗了。從此以後沒有人聽到他了。”

可憐的〔彼得克勞〕在他的四周看着，比以前更驚奇了。

他的嘴唇可憐地顫動着，當他

asked, "Then where is *Valentine Meyer*¹, the *shoemaker*²?"

"Ah, me!" answered another old Woman. "Valentine has been lying for nearly twenty years in a house that he will never leave."

Peter thought that he had seen both of the old women before—but as he remembered them they were young and handsome and of about his own age. He was about to ask another question when he saw a *sprightly*³ young mother, who looked very much like his wife, coming down the street. She was leading a little girl about four years of age, and on her arm was a year-old baby. He *staggered*⁴ and rubbed his eyes, and *leaned against*⁵ the wall for *support*⁶.

"Does anybody know Peter Klaus, the goatherd?" he *stammered*⁷.

"Peter Klaus!" cried the young mother. "Why, that was my father's name. It is now twenty years since he was lost. His flock came home without him one evening, and all the village searched night and day among the hills and on the mountain, but could not find him. I was then only four years old."

"And are you little *Maria*⁸?" asked Peter, trembling harder than ever.

"My name is Maria," was the answer, "but I am no longer little Maria."

1. 發楞泰因邁爾 (vāl'én-tin mī'ér). 2. 鞋匠. 3. 敏捷的 (sprít'lī).
4. 搖擺 (stág'gēr'd). 5. 倚於. 6. 支持 (sü-pört). 7. 口吃. 8. 馬利亞 (mā-rō'ā).

問道，“〔發楞泰因邁爾〕鞋匠何處去了？”

“啊，我嗎！”另一個老婦人答道。“〔發楞泰因〕大約已有二十年躺在一間屋子中，從沒有離開過。”

〔彼得〕想着，他曾經以前看見過她們兩人的。他是記得她們，當時是年輕而美麗，和他自己的年紀相同。他正想再問另外的問題時，當即他見到一個敏捷的少年母親，她看去很像他的妻子，在街上走來。她領着一個女孩子，大約有四歲，在她的臂上是一個一歲大的小孩。他搖擺着，擦着他的眼睛，靠在牆上，支撐着。

“有誰知道〔彼得克勞〕，那牧羊者麼？”他口乞乞的說道。

“〔彼得克勞〕！”那年輕的母親說道。“怎的，這是我父親的名字啊。自從他失蹤以後。大約有二十年了，他的羊羣有一天回來並沒有他在着，全村上都尋到了，日夜的尋着，在小山中和大山上都找過了，但是不能尋到他。當時我祇有四歲。”

“那麼你是小〔馬利亞〕了麼？”〔彼得〕問道，比以前更加發抖了。

“我的名字是〔馬利亞〕，”答話是如此，“但是我已不是小〔馬利亞〕了。”

“And I am your father!” cried Peter. “I am Peter Klaus who was lost. Don’t any of you know Peter Klaus?”

All who heard him were filled with *astonishment*¹; and Maria, with her two children, rushed into his arms crying, “Welcome, father! Welcome home again! I felt sure it was you as soon as I saw you.”

And soon all the old people in the village came to *greet*² him. “Peter Klaus? Yes, yes, it seems only yesterday that you drove our goats to the pasture. How time does fly! *Welcome*³, old neighbor! Welcome home after being away twenty years.”

* * * * *

Such is the old, old story of Peter Klaus. Hundreds of year ago the people of Germany talked about it and laughed over it. It is perhaps even older than the second part of the legend of Frederick Barbarossa, which, as you will remember, has some *resemblance*⁴ to it and also *relates to*⁵ a *mysterious*⁶ cavern in the Kyffhäuser Mountain.

1. 驚奇. 2. 歡迎. 3. 迎迓. 4. 相同 (rö-zēm'bläns). 5. 達及.
6. 神秘 (mís-tē'ri-üs).

“那麼我就是你的父親！”〔彼得〕大聲道。“我就是失蹤的〔彼得克勞〕。你們之中誰知道〔彼得克勞〕的？”

所有聽到他說的人，都滿懷驚奇；而〔馬利亞〕和他的兩個孩子，便衝入他的臂懷裏大聲說道“歡迎，父親 歡迎你再回家來！ 我覺得這一定是你，當我見到了你。”

於是村中所有的老年人都立刻來歡迎他。“〔彼得克勞〕？是了，噫，這個還像是昨天的事情，你驅着我們的羊羣到牧場上去。光陰是何等快的飛過去了！ 歡迎，老隣居！歡迎你回家，相差已有二十年了。”

× × ×

這就是〔彼得克勞〕的極老極老的故事。幾百年以前，〔德國〕的人民都講着這件事，說笑着這件事。這個或者比較〔富萊德克巴巴洛薩〕傳記的第二段還要老，你們當然是記得的，那件事，真有些像這件事，也是傳述着〔啓夫惠則山〕的山洞的事情。

上海呂班路蒲柏坊三民圖書公司發行
華英對照標準英文文學讀本
Standard English Classics

——華英對照詳加註釋——

莎氏樂府本事 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】九角九分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元六角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】二元五角
 (原名) Tales From Shakespeare

天方夜譚 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】七角五分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元二角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】二元二角
 (原名) Arabian Nights

魯濱孫飄流記 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】九角五分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元六角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】二元五角
 (原名) The Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe

伊爾文見聞雜記 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】七角五分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元二角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】二元二角
 (原名) W. Irving: Sketch Book

海外軒渠錄 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】七角五分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元二角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】一元八角
 (原名) J. Swift: Gulliver's Travels

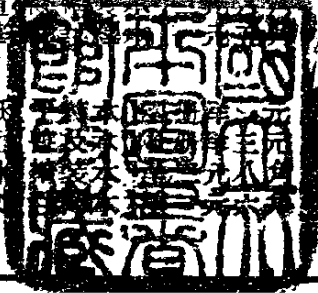
古史鈎奇錄 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】七角五分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元二角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】一元八角
 米色道林精印洋裝華文【註譯本】實價六角
 (原名) N. Hawthorne: A Wonder Book

阿狄生文報摺華 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】七角五分
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元二角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】一元八角
 米色道林精印洋裝華文【註釋本】實價六角
 (原名) The Sir Roger De Coverley Papers

金銀島 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】實洋九角
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】一元四角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】實洋二元
 米色道林精印洋裝華文【註釋本】實洋八角
 (原名) R. L. Stevenson: Treasure Island

雙城記 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】一元六角
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】二元四角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】二元五角
 米色道林精印洋裝華文【註釋本】實價二元
 (原名) A Tale of Two Cities

撒克遜劫後英雄略 華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】一元六角
 華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】二元四角
 華英對照布面金字道林【精裝本】二元五角
 米色道林精印洋裝華文【註釋本】實價二元
 (原名) Ivanhoe



上海三民圖書公司新出版

華英對照詳細註釋

高中英文名人文選

奚識之編譯 周椒青校閱

- (一) 本書選自歐美文集，為萬古不朽之作可供高中教科之用。
- (二) 本書內容分：論說，評論，傳記，序文，游記，演說，尺牘，詩歌，日記等，各種文體俱備。
- (三) 本書每篇有：作者小傳，文字註釋，中文譯文及發習問題。
- (四) 本書華英對照，詳細註釋，讀者自修，亦有無師自通之樂。
- (五) 熟讀此書，勝讀萬卷，保君作文敏捷，能閱英文報章。

實價：

金字布面〔精裝本〕	二元五角
布脊硬面〔普及本〕	一元六角
紙面精印〔平裝本〕	一元五角
道林洋裝〔註釋本〕	九角五分

華英對照英文古文觀止	〔平裝本〕	一元二角
	〔普及本〕	一元六角
	〔精裝本〕	二元五角
華英對照泰西五十軼事	〔平裝本〕	四角五分
	〔普及本〕	七角五分
	〔註釋本〕	五角五分
華英對照泰西三十軼事	〔平裝本〕	五角
	〔普及本〕	五角
	〔註釋本〕	七角
史聿光著英文基本作文法		實價六角
英文基本作文法問題詳解		實價三角
英文基本造句法		實價三角
英文基本圖解法		實價三角
英文基本翻譯指導		九角九分
華英對照選本沙氏樂府本事		實洋五角
周椒青編英語正音課本		實洋五角
英文考試指導		定價三角
英文三民主義問答一百條		實洋三角
劉滿恩校華英合璧孫中山革命潮譯註		定價三角

此書有著作權翻印必究
中華民國二十四年八月稟內政部註冊

華英對照

原文

泰西三十軼事

譯文註釋

譯者

奚秦 識瘦 之鷗

印刷者

三明印刷廠

發行者

上海法租界呂班路
三民圖書公司
蒲柏坊第四十七號

實價

華英對照紙面精印報紙	[平裝本]	五角五分
華英對照布脊硬面特製	[普及本]	八角五分
道林精印洋裝紙面華文	[註釋本]	六角五分

外埠酌加運費匯費

中華民國二十五年一月再版

All Rights Reserved

THIRTY MORE FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD

With

Chinese Notes and Translation

By

S. C. Hsi

S. A. Shun

Published by: SAN MIN BOOK CO.

Avenue Dubail, Shanghai.

Published at July 1935



\$0.55